



THE UNIVERSITY  
OF ILLINOIS  
LIBRARY

720.3  
V81dEr  
v.6

ARCHITECTURAL  
LIBRARY. Vault











UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS  
LIBRARY  
RATIONAL DICTIONARY

of

FRENCH ARCHITECTURE

From XI to XVI Centuries

By

EUGENE EMANUEL VIOLLET-LE-DUC

Government Architect

Inspector General of Diocesan Edifices

Volume VI

From Gable to Ouvrier

Translated by N. Clifford Ricker. D. Arch

Emeritus Professor of Architecture

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

Urbana. Ill.

1919

## CHAPTER. Gable. Pediment.

A carpentry term applied to masonry. There is still an association of carpenters to which is given the name of "Gavand"; and in Berry a man with legs bowed outward is called a "Gavand". The gable was originally the continuation at their apex of the two inclined timbers. The gable of a former comprises two rafters fastened to the end of the ridge, their feet resting on the ends of two plates. (1).

We have seen elsewhere (Arts. Cathedral; Construction), that at the end of the 11th century and beginning of the 12th, there were rebuilt in the cities of the royal domain and of the north of France, all the cathedrals and a great number of parish churches. Although on beginning these edifices resources were abundant, when they reached the level of the high vaults, money came to be lacking, or at least it could only be collected much more slowly. Then it was necessary to employ temporary means for covering, that permitted the sheltering of the construction completed, as much to avoid injuries caused by rain and snow as to devote these edifices to worship. Pediment in very large monuments, for example like the cathedral of Amiens, it would have been imprudent to erect the piers, the great windows, the wall and save wall surrounding them, to set the upper carpentry on these isolated walls, or rather on this scaffolding, without turning the great vaults and the living buttresses that support them; for the stability of this kind of edifice only consists of a system of equilibrium or opposed pressures, whose mechanism has been sufficiently explained in Art. Construction. Thus it was necessary to build the high vaults in parts, to await the gathering of the resources required to erect the eave walls of the great carpentry. Then was temporarily covered each portion of the completed vault by the simplest and cheapest method: over the side arches were erected wooden gables with apices on a level and a ridge placed on posts on the axis of the main roof. These gables were connected with that ridge, the rafters were set, battens and tiles were placed over the whole. (2; see sketch A).

The constructors took care to reserve at the impost of the vaults basins ending in gutters casting the water directly on the ground, as at the St. Chapelle of Paris, or into channels of the living buttresses as at Notre Dame of Amiens. (Sketch

# GABLE. Gable. Pediment.

A carpentry term applied to masonry. There is still an association of carpenters to which is given the name of "Gavauds," and in Berry a man with legs bowed outward is called a "gavand." The gable was originally the continuation at their apex of the two inclined timbers. The gable of a dormer comprises two rafters fastened to the end of a ridge, their feet resting on the ends of two plates. (1).

We have seen elsewhere (Arts. Cathedrale; Construction), that at the end of the 11th century and beginning of the 12th, there were rebuilt in the cities of the royal domain and of the north of France, all the cathedrals and a great number of parish churches. Although on beginning these edifices resources were abundant, when they reached the level of the high vaults, money came to be lacking, or at least it could only be collected much more slowly. Then it was necessary to employ temporary means for covering, that permitted the sheltering of the constructions completed, as much to avoid injuries caused by rain and snow as to devote these edifices to worship. Besides in very large monuments, for example like the cathedral of Amiens, it would have been imprudent to erect the piers, the great windows, the wall and eave wall surmounting them, to set the upper carpentry on these isolated walls, or rather on this scaffolding, without turning the great vaults and the flying buttresses that abut them; for the stability of this kind of edifice only consists of a system of equilibrium or opposed pressures, whose mechanism has been sufficiently explained in Art. Construction. Thus it was necessary to build the high vaults in parts, to await the gathering of the resources required to erect the eave walls of the great carpentry. Then was temporarily covered each portion of the completed vault by the simplest and cheapest method; over the side arches were erected wooden gables with apexes on a level and a ridge placed on posts on the axis of the main roof. These gables were connected with that ridge, the rafters were set, battens and tiles were placed over the whole. (2; see sketch A).. The constructors took care to reserve at the impost of the vaults basins ending in gargoyles casting the water directly on the ground, as at the S. Chapelle of Paris, or into <sup>the</sup> channels of the flying buttresses as at Notre Dame of Amiens. (Sketch



B at C). Thus they could wait several months, even some years, before building tympanums over the windows, eave walls and the great carpentry; the vaults were covered, and the masonry had nothing to fear from the rain, snow or frost. As soon as the accumulated collections permitted continuing the work, between these gables and without destroying the temporary coverings were built the piers D and portions of the eave wall G; on these parts of the eave wall, whose tops reached the ridges of the temporary covering, were placed the plates of the final roof (Sketch A at H), the great carpentry was placed and covered, and this being completed, the temporary covering underneath was removed with the wooden gables, and the tympanums were set on the side arches or archivolts of the windows, as well as on the ends of the cornices and eave wall still lacking. Pipes arranged in the piers D (See sketch B) led the water from the gutter E to the gargoyles G, which were thus utilized with the temporary and final covering. But the eye had been accustomed to see these wooden gables over the side arches of the vaults, interrupting the horizontal lines of the cornices and eave wall. When they were removed, the crown of the completed edifice must appear cold and poor; the architects then had the idea of substituting stone gables for these temporary constructions, whose effect was pleasing. That is what Pierre of Montereau did at the S. Chapelle of Paris after 1245.<sup>1</sup> That example was frequently followed about the end of the 13 th century, notably around the choir of the cathedral of Amiens; then later at Cologne.

Note 1.p.4. Art. Fenetre, Fig. 19.

during the second half of the 13 th century, stone gables thus became a decorative motive frequently employed. The north and south portals of the transepts of the cathedral of P Paris, whose construction dates from 1257, are surmounted by gables, that do not fulfil any useful functions, but which terminate the archivolts by great partly perforated triangles, breaking the monotony of the horizontal lines of these immense gables.

Here (3) is the gable of the southern portal of Notre Dame of Paris. The balustrade of the gallery passes behind that gable, which is nothing but an isolated wall 13 ins. thick. Other smaller gables surmount the niches accompanying this p

...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...

...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...  
...the ... of ...

portal, and this form of great serrations at the base of the edifice. We have stated elsewhere <sup>2</sup> how the constructors of the middle ages employed these ornamental gables to load the side arches and prevent them from warping.

Note 2.p.3. Art. Construction, Fig. 102.

The three portals of the cathedral of Amiens are very deep, comprised between great projecting buttresses, and are covered by gable roofs closed by solid gables, giving almost a right angle at top, only ornamented by rampant crockets and a crowning cross-flower. At the cathedral of Laon was adopted the same arrangement; but the architect of the cathedral of Rheims about 1260, while retaining the principle, desired to give an unequalled richness to the gables of the three portals.

The gable of the middle porta, (4) represents the coronation of the Virgin at colossal size, surmounted by a series of canopies ascending like steps to the apex of the triangle. The statuary is in the round; the projections are pronounced to the point of almost causing the primitive form of the gable to be forgotten. Here the lines of the architecture are destroyed by the sculpture.

While the 14 th century gave to the gables great richness of details, yet it always had as a principle to leave to the lines of the architecture their necessary importance. The gable of the portal of the Calende at the cathedral of Rouen is one of the best composed among those remaining to us from that epoch. (5). It is entirely opened above the gallery, and decorated by reliefs in the foils below; its copings are decorated by delicate tracery, that replaced the crockets, as on the south portal of the cathedral of Paris.

In the 15 th century the copings of the gables became still steeper, thicker, more loaded by mouldings, and the internal tracery is more open and lean. At the end of the 15 th century the copings of gables often form concave curves above the archivolts like elongated recurved arches. (Arts. Contre-Courbe; Construction, Figs. 106, 108; Fenetre, Figs. 19, 26; Fleche, Figs. 4, 6; Lucarne; Pignon).

#### GALERIE. Gallery.

A level covered passage opening to the interior or exterior, serving for communication from one place to another, for pass-



passage at the different stories of the edifice; it is rather the monumental appearance that the greater or lesser height, that gives the name gallery to that passage. The term gallery carries with it the idea of a walk, narrow in comparison to its length, but decorated with a certain richness. The name of gallery is also given to every service passade (corridor), also quite narrow, but very prominent and forming a part of the architecture of an edifice. One speaks of the gallery of the kings at Notre Dame, the gallery of the side of the cathedral of Rouen, although this last gallery is only a very bad corridor. As for the galleries surmounting the side aisles of churches, archaeologists have agreed to give them the name of triforium, which we retain without discussing the value of the term.

We shall then divide galleries into service galleries contributing to the external or internal decoration of monuments, and galleries for walking (corridors) in castles or public or private edifices.

The architects of the middle ages established in their great monuments service corridors at different heights in order to make the oversight and maintenance easy. The high facades of cathedrals, for example, were divided into several stories by galleries, that allowed communication from the interior to the exterior, maintain the surfaces, repair the glass of the rose window, and at need to decorate the facade by hangings during great ceremonies. Our French cathedrals in the north, built about the beginning of the 13th century, whose facades have been completed, are decorated by superposed galleries. The facade at Notre Dame of Paris, which was erected between the years 1210 and 1225, presents over the portals a first gallery, very rich, whose intercolumniations are filled by colossal statues of the kings of Judah. That gallery is an actual portico covered by a ceiling of thick slabs. Above is the gallery of the Virgin under the rose window; that is not covered and is merely a terrace with a balustrade. A third gallery in the form of a very slender and very rich portico encloses the bases of the two towers and connects them. On the facade of the cathedral of Amiens over the three portals is a covered service gallery, richly ornamented by arcades and little columns; the gallery of kings surmounts it, and this supp-

the following is a list of the names of the persons who have been identified as having been in contact with the subject of this investigation, and who have been identified as having been in contact with the subject of this investigation, and who have been identified as having been in contact with the subject of this investigation.

•GALLERIES OF RICHES. •GALLERIES OF RICHES.

The chief gallery of Elgin is a long and narrow hall, the walls of which are covered with a fine collection of paintings. The ceiling is also very high, and the floor is made of polished stone. The lighting is very good, and the atmosphere is very pleasant. The collection of paintings is very large, and includes many famous works of art. The gallery is open to the public, and is a very popular place to visit. The entrance is free of charge, and the gallery is open from 10.00 am to 6.00 pm. The gallery is a very good example of a modern art gallery, and is a very pleasant place to visit.

Note 1.9.10. See 7 to Particulars and 'Particulars' the end

950009 sht 70 479777

-and he had been to school and he was not to play any  
more because he was not old enough to go to school.

supports a terrace as at Paris. At Rheims at the base of the two western towers and over the central rose window as the uncovered gallery called the Gloria. From that gallery at certain festivals of the year, before the people assembled on the place, the clergy of Notre Dame intones the Gloria in excelsis. A long series of colossal statues of kings surrounds the base of the gable and the towers above that terrace. At Notre Dame of Chartres is seen a similar arrangement, but in much simpler proportions, extending only between the two towers. One can thus obtain an idea of what these galleries are in the edifices of the middle ages. We shall enter into more complete details relating to these important parts of construction.

#### GALLERIES DES ROIS. Galleries of Kings.

The oldest gallery of kings to which can be given that name, because at the same time serving as a passage for the service of decoration, as that of the facade of Notre Dame of Paris; a date cannot be assigned to it later than 1220. That consists of a series of piers (1) supporting a stone ceiling on corbellings, and before each of these is placed a column. The kings are placed at A and are sheltered by an arcade supported by columns. Fig. 2 gives this gallery in section; the statues of the kings are placed at A, a little behind the bases of the columns, and at B is a service passage behind the strengthening piers placed behind the columns. The terrace called that of the Virgin is at C. Fig. 3 presents the external appearance of the gallery. By its style of composition, that gallery is certainly the most beautiful of all those existing on the facades of our French cathedrals. One will note how this arcade, low and simple in general composition, brilliant in details, forms a pleasing enclosure around the statues of the kings. As for its effect on the entirety of the facade, it is excellent. Yet the gallery of the kings of Notre Dame of Paris traces a rich and solid zone above the three portals, and very happily crowns them. The statuary is well at the scale of the monument, appears grand, without thereby lessening the architectural members.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1. p. 10. See 7<sup>th</sup> Entretien sur l'architecture, the entirety of this facade.

The style of the gallery of the kings of Notre Dame of Rheims is quite different. At Rheims this gallery replaces that



at Paris which surrounds the bases of the towers; it is merely a decoration and does not furnish that continuous passage. The construction dates from the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, and its statuary is mediocre. This gallery being given in detail in the work of M. Gailhabaud,<sup>1</sup> it does not seem necessary to reproduce it here.

Note 1.p.13. L'Architecture du Xe au XVIIe siècle et les arts qui en dependent. Vol. I.

As for the cathedral of Amiens, the arrangement of its gallery of kings is very beautiful. Like that of Paris, it surmounts the three portals; but at Amiens between the gallery of the kings and the gables of the porches an intermediate gallery of the most beautiful style of the art of the 13<sup>th</sup> century. (About 1235). The lower gallery (4), that of the kings and the upper terrace A are all practicable and communicate with the lower stories of the towers. Behind the lower gallery open great windows without tracery, which lighted the central nave through another internal gallery, before the placing of the gallery of the great organs. Other short windows are opened behind the gallery of the kings; these look on a second gallery over the lower gallery. The plan (5) explains that beautiful arrangement, which unfortunately is now concealed by the organ front. One notes (Fig. 4) that the lower gallery rests on piers composed of three columns grouped before a pilaster; discharging arches richly ornamented by cusps and sculptured animals; on the fronts of the imposts rest on these piers. Between these discharging arches the arch is free; it is a simple tracery supported on a monolithic column and maintained only under the intrados of the arch by two projections hanging from the two upper voûsoirs of the circle. Thus the architect did not have to fear the rupture of the open tracery under the load or by settlement of the upper parts. A single course of stone separates the lower gallery from that of the kings. The stone slab ceiling of the uncovered upper gallery rests on the lintels, that form the imposts of the arcade of the kings. Each of these imposts is cut with a channel and sends the water from the slab ceiling to the outside through the heads of gargoyles, that ornament the faces of the abacuses.

GALERIES DE SERVICE DES EGLISES. Service galleries of Churches.



With the gallery of the kings of the cathedral of Amiens, we see one of those both service and ornamental galleries, that break the vertical lines of the facades. During the 13th century these galleries are tolerably varied in their design and details; they take a considerable importance like the great open gallery at the base of the towers of Notre Dame of Paris, and that of the portal of Notre Dame of Dijon, or where they are low and stumpy porticos, like the gallery of the facade of Notre Dame of Laon.

The question of art and of proportions in this case dominates the question of service. Yet those galleries always possess utility. In their grand edifices, the architects of the middle ages established means of easy passage at different levels, so as to be able to oversee and maintain the structures, the roofs and the glass, without being compelled, as one is today, to erect costly and injurious scaffolds, because of the injuries they cause to the sculptures and the delicate parts of the architecture. The two superposed galleries of the western facade of the church of Notre Dame of Dijon (13th century) are remarkably beautiful in composition and sculpture. We give (6) one of these galleries, surmounted by a high frieze of ornaments in the fashion of metopes placed between projecting figures. These galleries were destined to connect the bases of the two towers, that have never been erected.

On the exteriors of the Rhenish churches of the 12th century there frequently extend below the roofs galleries for passage, particularly around the apses. These galleries were then made at the expense of the springings of the half domes of these apses; they are low, composed of little columns supporting round arches, and they impart richness and lightness to the crowns of these edifices.

We observe that this system is sometimes adopted in the south of France, notably in religious monuments built of brick. Thus at the top of the church of the Jacobins at Toulouse is seen a service gallery, an actual covered gallery, placed beneath the gutter, and that opens into the turrets at the angles of the edifice, and permits passing around the structure near the summit of the vaults. That gallery (7) is lighted from outside through the round openings B, allowing the examination of the vaults by the little glazed windows C opening



under the side arches; it is supported on great discharging arches D turned from one buttress to another, and perfectly sheltering the glass windows placed at E. All this construction is of brick, and presents a most monumental appearance.

In the interiors of the great Gothic vaulted naves are found above the triforiums, particularly in Burgundy, service galleries passing behind the side arches of the vaults. We see galleries of this kind in the interior of the church of Notre Dame of Dijon, Notre Dame of Semur, of S. Etienne of Auxerre. (Art. Construction, Figs. 78, 79 bis, 88). In the churches of Champagne and of Burgundy, we likewise see service galleries arranged in the side aisles of chapels, above the arches of the ground story, under the window sills. (Art. Construction, Figs. 86, 87).

A gallery of that kind, very beautifully composed, exists around the side aisles of the choir of the abbey church of S. Jean at Sens.<sup>1</sup> Beneath the side arches of the vaults of these side aisles open triple windows; the gallery passes through their piers as it passes behind the piers bearing the vaults. (8).

Note 1. p. 16. Now chapel of the hospital.

We cannot omit here the service galleries that intersect at about two-thirds the height of the side aisles and piers of the nave of the cathedral of Rouen, that pass on arcades around these piers on the side next the side aisle. This singular arrangement, whose motive can scarcely be explained today, seemed quite necessary then (about 1220), for men to believe it necessary to turn arches beneath the archivolts and to give to corbels surrounding the piers considerable importance and richness. The perspective sketch (9) gives at A the plan of this gallery at the level B of the springing of the arches. At C must have existed a balustrade, whose supports are in place, but we believe has never been placed. The nave of the church S. Etienne-du-Mont at Paris, which dates from the 16th century, presents an analogous arrangement. These galleries can only aid the hanging of the naves on festal days.

On this subject, one will also observe how many architects of the middle ages bring variety into the entirety as in the details of their conceptions. Their flexible methods always give them novel means, when a need is to be satisfied, to ful-



fulfill the different parts of a programme.

#### GALLERIES DE SERVICE DES PALAIS+.

##### Service Galleries of a Palace.

There are frequently established in the castles and palaces of the middle ages service galleries opening into the principal rooms. (Art. Construction, Figs. 119, 120). These galleries serve one or several stories. At the tops of fortified buildings of the 14 th and 15 th centuries, they become covered galleries suited for defense, and were then equipped with machicolations. (Arts. Chateaux; Donjon; Machicoulis). We see in some castles the remains of these service galleries; they are sometimes made in the thickness of the walls themselves, pass through the buttresses, as in the example cited here, (Art. Construction, Fig. 120), or are supported on corbellings.

In the southern building of the palace of the Popes at Avignon, on the side next the court is found a pretty gallery of the 14 th century, that gives entrance to the halls of the second story. We reproduce (10) the cross section of this gallery with pointed vaults, and lighted by little windows opening on the court. The ceiling of this gallery served as an uncovered gallery with battlements and decorated by pinnacles.

This sort of service galleries end at stairs and are combined with them. Toward the end of the 14 th century the width of these corridors was increased, and at the end of the 15 th century men came to make them actual promenades. That custom was definitely adopted in the 16 th century, as one can see at the chateaus of Blois, Fontainebleau, (gallery of Francis I), Chambord, etc. Then they were enriched by paintings, sculptures, and furnished with benches. Galleries thus frequently replaced the great hall of the feudal castle.

Sauval relates<sup>1</sup> that "in 1432 the duke of Bethfort (Bedford ?) caused to be built at the palace of Tournelles a long gallery 115 ft. long and 9.6 ft. wide; it was named gallery of the guards, because the green guards were painted there; it was covered by a ceiling painted with his arms and devices, roofed with tiles set in lime mortar and cement, and surrounded by six banners enriched by his arms and those of his wife. But in past centuries," adds this author, "there was no mansion more magnificent than that completed by Charles V in the apartment of the queen at the palace of S. Pol." That gallery



was painted from the wainscot to the vault, so as to represent a grove full of plants, fruit trees and flowers, among which children played; the vault was white and blue." Besides that," continues Sauval, "king Charles V caused to be added painted a little corridor through which the queen passed to come from here oratory to the church of S. Paul. There at both sides a number of angels held a curtain of the liveries of the king; of the vault one could best speak of an azure sky, on which were represented descending a legion of angels, playing on instruments and chanting the anthems of Our Lady. Further, the sky, both of the corridor and of the hall were German blue (ultramarine), worth 10 Paris livres the pound, and the whole cost 26 crowns."

Note 1.p.18. Hist. et antiq. de la ville de Paris. Vol. II. p. 281.

The corridors of private houses, intended to serve several connected rooms, were generally arranged in form of a shed roof with a portico in the ground story, adapted to shelter a store of wood for warming, for drying linen, etc. These galleries were lightly built of wood on stone columns or posts, and had only the width of the corridor, 3.3 to 4.9 ft. (Art. Maison).

GALETAS. Attic. Garret.

A story of a house under the roof, intended for keeping provisions and hanging linen. Many houses of the middle ages, especially in southern France, where the need of coolness is felt, have attics under the roofs. (Art. Maison).

GARDE-CORPS, GARDE-FOUS. (Art. Balustrade).

GARGOYLE. Gargoyle. Spout.

It was only about the beginning of the 13th century, that were placed gutters and consequently gargoyles at the edges of roofs. Until then the first centuries of the middle ages, water from roofs or terraces fell directly on the public street by means of the projection given to the cornices. (Art. Chénau). At the cathedral of Paris in the time of Maurice de Sully, i.e., the completion of the choir in 1190, there were neither gutters nor gargoyles; later on the same edifice about 1210,



the water in the gutters ran over the projection of the crown moulding by means of grooves sunk at certain distances. We see gargoyles appear about 1220 on certain parts of the cathedral of Laon. These gargoyles are wide, not numerous, composed of two courses, one forming the groove and the other the cover. (1). But already these gargoyles affected the form of fanciful animals, rudely cut, as if to allow their construction to be seen. The architects of the 13 th century soon recognized, that there was a considerable advantage in dividing the waterspouts. That indeed avoided long slopes in the gutter, and reduced each stream to a very small streamlet of water, not able to injure the lower construction. Thus the gargoyles were multiplied, and in increasing them they could be cut finer and more slender, and the sculptors took possession of these projecting stones to make an ornamental motive for the edifices. The diversity of forms given to gargoyles is prodigious; we do not know two of them alike in France, and our monuments of the middle ages are covered by them. Many of these gargoyles are masterpieces of sculpture; there is an entire world of animals and persons composed with great energy, alive and boldly cut by skilful and assured hands. These beings are skilfully attached to the crown mouldings, belonging to the architecture and give to the outlines of the edifices a particular character, marking their salient points, accenting the heads of the buttresses and emphasizing vertical lines. One can judge of the skill of architects and sculptors in the combination and execution of these spouts by the difficulty experienced in combining and executing them. In modern imitations made on Gothic edifices, it is very rare to see gargoyles, that are happily joined to the architecture; they are either badly placed, heavy or too slender, of soft forms, poor in invention or without character; they do not have that real appearance so remarkable in the old examples; they are impossible beings, or often ridiculous, gross caricatures without style.

Certain limestones of the basin of the Seine, like the "craie" lias, lend themselves marvellously to the sculpture of these long blocks of stone projecting from the structures. There was indeed necessary a material firm enough to sufficiently resist in these conditions all causes of destruction, that hasten their ruin. Thus it is at Paris or in the provinces



where is found the lias, as for example at Tonnerre, that one can also collect the most beautiful examples of gargoyles. Beside the school of sculpture of Paris in the middle ages certainly has an incontestable superiority over the adjacent provinces, particularly in what concerns statuary.

Gargoyles are systematically employed at Paris about 1240; at Notre Dame we see appear on the upper cornice about 1225 g gargnyles, still short, but already cut by skilful hands.(2). Those placed at the ends of the channels of the flying buttresses of the nave, and that are nearly of the same epoch, are already longer and more slender, relieved by corbels that allow them to be given great lengths from the face of the buttress. (3).

At the S. Chapelle of the palace at Paris, the gargoyles are more slender and more developed; these are not only the busts of animals, but are entire animals attached to the upper crown moulding by their paws; their heads are diverted to throw the water as far as possible from the angles of the buttresses. (4). Some of these gargoyles were evidently sculptured by consummate artists.

We have indicated in Art. Gable, how the Gothic constructors when they built the great vaults of the naves, arranged temporarily basins in the spandrels of those vaults, with external gargoyles to throw the rainwater from the flying buttress until the completion of the permanent roofs. These temporary gargoyles themselves became permanent, when the upper gutters were placed, by means of a nearly vertical duct descending from the gutter to the gargoyles. Here (5) is one of those gargoyles with double end, taken from the upper part of the cathedral of Amiens. (About 1235).

The gargoyles are doubled at each side of the buttresses as at the S. Chapelle of Paris, as around the hall of the synod of Sens, and around the chapels of the choir of Notre Dame of Paris; or they cross the axes of these buttresses, as at S. Nazaire of Carcassonne and in so many other edifices of the 13 th and 14 th centuries, and then they rest on a corbel(6); or they rests on the heads themselves of those buttresse, as around the chapels of the choir of the cathedral of Clermont. (7). (End of 13 th century).

About that time the composition of gargoyles becomes more c



complicated, that human figures often replace those of animals, as may be seen in the last example, which shows us a winged demon appearing to carry off a small nude figure.

There exists around the monuments of this epoch a good number of gargoyles, that are veritable pieces of statuary. Church S. Urbain of Troyes has at the tops of the buttresses of the apse very remarkable gargoyles; we give one of them. (8).

During the 14 th century the gargoyles are generally long, already slender and charged with details; in the 15 th century they become yet more slender and take a character of strange ferocity. Although the details are refined and often too numerous, yet their mass retains its frank charm and an energetic outline; the paws and wings of the animals are properly attached, and the heads are studied with care (9, 9 bis). These important parts of the sculpture of the middle ages have always been treated by skilful hands; they reserve till very late their original character, and yet in the first times of the Renaissance are seen on the edifices gargoyles, that retain the style of the 15 th century. Only during the second half of the 16 th century did the sculpture absolutely reject the old forms given to the ejectors to adopt figures of chimæras recalling certain antique figures, consoles, or simple stone pipes in the form of spouts.

During the middle ages gargoyles were not always sculptured; sometimes in places where not exposed to view, the gargoyles art only blocket out. There are a great number of that sort that assume a very simple form (10).<sup>1</sup> Gargoyles are common in Ile-de-France, Champagne and on the banks of the lower Loire; rare in Burgundy, the centre and South of France; or if found on the monuments beyond the Loire, this is because they belong to edifices erected in the 13 th, 14 th and 15 th centuries by architects from the north, like the cathedrals of Clermont, Limoges, Carcassonne (S. Nazaire) and Narbonne. Where hard materials are not common, as for example in Normandy, gargoyles are short and rarely sculptured, or are entirely wanting, the water descending from the roofs without gutters.

Note 1. p. 27. From Notre Dame of Paris.

Lead gutters placed on civil or religious edifices also had their gargoyles of metal. We have very few today of that sort from an epoch before the 16 th century. Here is one (11) to be



seen at the corner of a house at Vitre; it dates from the 15th century, and is made of hammered lead (Art. Plomberie). We know also gargoyles of the middle ages of terra cotta. On brick edifices the gargoyles are of stone, as may be seen on the Jacobins of Toulouse, college S. Remond, and on many other old edifices of the same city.

**GAUFFRURE.** Gauffer. Stucco Relief.

Application of mortar on stone or wood forming raised ornaments, relief grounds, usually gilded. (Arts. Application; Peinture).

**GIRON.** Tread. Travel line.

Width of the step of a stairs. The travel line is said to be straight, when the tread is of equal width for its entire length; triangular, when the step is inclosed in a circular wall. Then the travel is measured at the middle of its length.

**GIROUETTE.** Weathervane.

A piece of iron or copper and fitted with a tube or two rings, rotating about an iron rod placed at the summit of a roof. During the middle ages not everyone was permitted to place weathervanes on the roofs of habitations. The weathervane was a mark of nobility, and its form was not optional. "Gentlemen," says Lafourer,<sup>1</sup> have the sole right to have weathervanes on their houses; they are pointed like pennons for simple knights, and square like banners for knights bannerets."-- "It is known," also says S. Palaye,<sup>2</sup> "that the first act of possession of a fief or domain, a place taken in war, was indicated by the banner of the new lord, placed on the most permanent place, on the highest tower." Old weathervanes are rare, they were usually painted with the arms of the lord, or were cut out so as to show the parts of those arms; they were sometimes surmounted by a crown, but that was toward the end of the 15th century. Most of the old vanes are so arranged that a solid portion is maintained in equilibrium by counterpoises, so as to facilitate rotation on the iron axis. (1). The vanes of the middle ages are small, placed high on iron rods and accompanied by lead terminals. (Art. Epi). The hospital of Beaune still retains the old vanes of its roofs, painted with the a



arms of Nicolas Rollin, chancellor of Burgundy (1441); these vanes are square with a single counterpoise, and decorated at the two corners by cut-out leaves. Here is one of them (2). We also saw in 1833 on the chateau of Amboise vanes from the beginning of the 16<sup>th</sup> century with the arms of France perforated and crowned. (3). All French citizens could long since place vanes on their houses, and they did not fail to do so.

Note 1.p.29. Origines des armoires. p. 93. (See Solving, Chambolas and Le Petreux.

Note 2.p.29. Memoires sur l'ancienne chevalerie. Vol. I.p. 380. (Notes).

#### GNOMON. Gnomon. Hand.

A rod fixed in a slab and giving the hour of the day by the shadow cast on the dial. We see in the Olim, that in the 13<sup>th</sup> century there were dials on the main roads. Louis IX in 1267 caused an inquiry to be made by a certain knight, Guite-  
rs de Vilete, bailiff of Tours, and a canon of Loches, Theobald de Compans, to know if the king had the right to remove  
stables of horses fixed on the ground and sundials supported by columns, all things that obstruct the roads. We see sundials from the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries on the angles of certain edifices of the middle ages, notably at the angle of the old tower of the cathedral of Chartres, and at the corner of the cloister of the cathedral of Laon. (Art. Cloitre, Fig. 16).

#### COND. Hinge-pin.

Piece of bent iron with flange built into stone, whose cylinder or slightly conical pin enters the eye of a hinge strap of the door. (Art. Serrurerie).

#### GORGE. Hollow. Overmantle.

A concave moulding. The name was also formerly given to the part of the hood of a fireplace comprised between the lintel and the crowning cornice beneath the ceiling.

GOTHIQUE. (Architecture). (Art. Architecture). Gothic architecture.

#### GOUSSET. Brace.



A timber placed diagonally to prevent the bending of timbers framed to form a right angle. (1). A is a brace.

#### GOUT. Taste.

A man of sense said:- "The lack of taste leads to crime." The saying being true in our opinion, we are surrounded by criminals, or men disposed to become such. Taste is the habit of the beautiful and the good; to be a man of taste, it is then essential to distinguish good from evil, beauty from ugliness. The good (for deficiencies are not wanting, if the quality is rare) is also the respect for the time; we do not admit that one can be an artist of taste without being a man of taste, for taste is not an corporeal advantage, like the skill of the hand, but a reasoned development of the intellectual faculties. We meet in the world a number of skilful artists, who have no taste in spite of their talent, and some amateurs that are men of taste without having practised the arts. In general among artists, amateurs are regarded as scourges, as usurpers whose influence is pernicious. Not only do we not share that opinion, but we believe that if taste still holds a place in France, it is still chiefly to the public that we owe that advantage. We only claim here to speak of architecture. We cannot admit that an architect obeying restricted interests, mean prejudices, whose character is neither respectable nor respected, can put taste into his works. The man of taste does not lie to his conscience, but he expresses his thoughts by the most natural means. To have taste in the arts is to love the true, to know how to express it simply; it is to reject exaggeration, always untrue; to allow the moral side of man to appear, with his reason, affections, tendencies and purpose. Then if this moral side is weak, reason be obscure, tendencies are low and the aim is vulgar or odious, it is difficult for taste to be satisfied.

Good taste like truth, is not obtrusive but persuades; and the day when you have said; "Here is the expression of good taste," men will be satisfied by your affirmation, more than that is necessary; it is requisite for this expression of good taste to be discussed and proved by the intimate accord of your principles with the form that they adopt. If your principles are bad, taste is lacking, however beautiful the form



may be, make the form express the language of the idea, and you will be an artist of taste; yet it is necessary to have good ideas and to express them in good forms.

It has already been thought for a long time, that it sufficed to make proof of taste by adopting certain recognized beautiful types and never departing from them. That method, accepted by the Academy des Beaux Arts in what concerns architecture, has led us to take for the expression of taste certain trite formulas, to exclude variety of invention, and to place outside the law of taste all artists, who seek to express new needs by new forms, or at least subject to new applications.

Since the 17<sup>th</sup> century have been placed in honor many hypocrisies, and we have the hypocrisy of taste, as we have religious hypocrisy. Those are discoveries that rigorously, we should be beyond. But just like religious hypocrisy, i.e., the external practice of formulas without principles, leading to unbelied and corruption, so the hypocrisy of taste conducts to depravity, and while the Academie des Beaux Arts compels its initiates to submit to formulas, whose sense it does not explain, we see around us it devote itself to the strongest shamelessness, not only outside the sanctuary of the initiated, but within their sanctuary itself. Taste (in architecture) instead of being a law proceeding from a true and general principle, accepted by all and applicable to all things, has become the privilege of an exclusive school. For example, it has been agreed, that the orders of Roman antiquity were works of taste, which we admit without objection, if those orders have any reason for existence; which we do not admit of nothing justifies their use, Art being reduced to certain practices declared alone to be orthodox in the matter of taste, is atrophied, descending a step at each generation of initiates; one becomes an architect of taste by following a rut ever narrower and deeper, on the condition of never leaving it. Some architects perhaps find an advantage in that, for nothing is more pleasant and easy in the arts, than to belong to a powerful society; but one can affirm that art has lost by this. With the Academie des Beaux Arts, the jealous guardian of taste for a very long time as it asserts, architecture, still so alive at the middle of the 17<sup>th</sup> century, has gradually fallen into feebleness, that has led us to gradually fall into anarchy,



to blind obedience or to revolt. But as for taste, good taste, i.e., that exact knowledge of needs, of the genius of our civilization, that true and temperate expression of what it has the right to demand from us, it is necessary to seek long to find it; and if by chance this taste for the true appears, it astonishes the multitude, and arouses censure, if not the wrath of those, who offer themselves as the sole depositaries of sound doctrines.

Every architectural form that cannot be given as the consequence of an idea, a need or necessity, cannot be regarded as a work of taste. If there be taste in the execution of a column, this is not a reason that the colonnade of which it is a part is a work of taste; since for that it is necessary for that colonnade to be in its place, and to have a reason for existence. If it be said; "this palace is badly arranged and inconvenient; the services are not in their places, the rooms are dark, the construction is vicious, but it is decorated with taste," that is nearly as if one claims that a book is full of errors, the ideas of the author are confused, his subject badly developed, but that it is written with elegance. The first law for a writer is to know what he wishes to say and to make himself understood; clarity is one of the conditions of taste in literature as in architecture. To express his ideas clearly, and elegantly, he must have ideas, and it is necessary for these ideas to precede the form that must serve to express them. But on the contrary, if we preoccupy ourselves with the form before knowing what it should express, we make no proof of taste. If the porticos of the Romans erected on public places; if those vast monuments accessible to the multitude, permitting circulation of air and light in a fine climate, marked the taste of the masters of the world in urban structures, the colonnade of the Louvre erected above a ground story and inaccessible to the public, sheltering the rare passer through it from neither sun nor rain, and not being in relations to the proportions and dimensions of the other parts of the palace, cannot reasonably pass for a work of taste. If desired, we indeed admit, that the order is studied with taste, i.e., that it is in harmonious proportions with itself; but that portico is in very bad taste, as a portico applied to a palace. "But this is not the place."



Happily for art, there are times when taste does not need to be defined; by that it even occurs that the art is true, that it is submissive to the instructions of reason, that it does not repudiate its origin, and only speaks when there is something to say. In those times men are not preoccupied in giving the rules of taste, no more than among upright men they are not occupied in discussing what is lawful and what is not so. Men commence to speak of taste when taste has fled from art to take refuge in the minds of rare artists; books on virtue are written only when vice dominates. Those happy times are far from us; they existed among the Greeks of antiquity, they were brilliant during the middle ages, perhaps they might be revived on condition of admitting, that taste consists in the observation of very simple principles, not in the preference given to some form in preference to another. When taste is restricted within the limits of a coterie, however powerful one wishes to assume it, this is no more than a sad pretension from which all tend to free themselves; for taste, good taste has the privilege of imposing itself in all times and in spite of prejudices, just like anything proceeding from truth. But today men scarcely understand what is taste. Concerning architecture are professed veritable heresies in the matter of taste; daily are given as models of taste works, whose sense it is impossible to comprehend, that are only notable for complete discord between purpose and appearance. One says to us that this facade is in good taste; but why? Is it because all its parts are symmetrical; that it is ornamented by columns and statues, that numerous ornaments are scattered everywhere? But the external symmetry conceals very different services; here is a great hall, there a cabinet, farther on is a stairway. This window that lights the chamber of the master is of the same height and form as that opening on a corridor. Do these projecting columns indicate partition walls, or do they take the place of buttresses? But the division walls are placed beside those columns and on their axes; buttresses are superfluous, since the floors do not rest on this front wall. We see niches hollowed in the middle of piers, where we need to find a point of support. If we ridicule persons desiring to appear other than as they are, if we despise a man that seeks to impose on us concerning his rank, his place



in the world, and if we find his manners in very bad taste, why do we find taste in erecting the facade of a palace before offices for clerks, in placing colonnades before walls where not needed, in constructing porticoes for promenaders that do not exist, in concealing roofs behind acroterias as an inconvenient thing, in giving to a mayor's offices the appearance of a church, or to a palace of justice the appearance of a Roman temple? Taste is not as some believe it to be, a caprice more or less happy, the result of an instinct. No one is born a man of taste. On the contrary, taste is only the impression left us by a well directed education, the crown of patient labor, the reflection of the atmosphere in which one lives. To know and see only beautiful theory, to be nurtured on and compare them; to arrive by comparison to selection, mistrust judgments ready made, seek to discover the true from the false, flee mediocrity, fear infatuation, these are the means of forming one's taste. Taste is the consideration; it is only acquired after a long time by observation, never exceeding the limit of the true and just, and never trusting to chance. Like honor, taste never endures any blemish, error, any low concession, no forgetting what is due to others and to one's self. Respect for the public on the part of an artist, who produces a work, is the mark of taste. Now sincerity is the best mode of expressing respect. If deception was ever permitted, this would be toward those that scorn one. Yet we are far from the rules of taste at this point in the art of architecture, when we show to the public only appearances. We imitate stone with plastering or cement, marble and wood by painting. Those vaults that you believe to be carved stone are only plastering on laths; those oak panels are pine boards covered by coatings of surface decoration; those pilasters of marble and gold, that appear to support a cornice and sustain a ceiling, are slabs of plaster attached to a wall loaded by their useless weight. Even those ceiling coffers, that represent to us panels in joinery, are nothing but cast mouldings suspended by iron ties from a rough floor, that has no relation to that decoration; so that in that hall in which you believe that you see the workmanship compete with the richness of the material, all is deception. Those piers that seem to support are themselves attached like paintings; those arches



conceal wooden or iron lintels; that vault is suspended from a floor that it weakens; those marble columns are cylinders of stucco enclosing posts. The artist is a man of taste, you say; yes, if to make proof of taste is to mock you and to deceive the public in regard to the quality of the work.

Yet how did these artists of the middle ages in France proceed, accused of bad taste by the wits of the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries, little acquainted with architecture, and by our feeble modern schools, copying in pasteboard and plaster the robust splendors of those latter ages, imitating imitations through weariness and fatigue, for lack of principles and convictions, till the imitation style of the time of Louis XVI, as if the art of this time of weakness had a style? As if to come to that sad extremity it was necessary to send our young architects to Rome and Athens to be inspired by the arts of antiquity?

A first law was sincerity. Had they stone, wood, metal, stucco to be used in the work? They gave to each of these materials the structure, form and decoration suited to them; and even when they had attempted to impose on one of these materials forms borrowed from the others, taste traced for them the limits that should not be passed, for they never sought to deceive by appearance. One can indeed find that a certain rose window and certain tracery are delicately wrought; no one would take a rose window in stone or tracery of stone for wood or iron; again these details of religious edifices are merely openings, accessories that do not concern the actual construction, for one would recognize that without being an architect. For them a hall is a hall; a house is a residence; a palace is a palace; a church a church and a castle a castle; it would never have come into their minds to give a municipal edifice the outlines of a church as a pendant, to amuse idlers and great lovers of symmetry. Did they cover that hall by a tunnel vault of wood? That is indeed a ceiling that we see, not at all the image of a masonry vault. Did they make a ceiling? The construction of the floor gives its compartments and decoration. In their opinion, a roof is made to cover an edifice; so they gave it sufficient inclination to remove the water; they did not conceal it behind an attic; on the same palace they did not erect flat and steep roofs; they adopted either



everywhere according to need, climate or the nature of the covering. Does a gallery pass behind this wall? We recognize it on the exterior by the manner in which the openings are made; is this a great hall? The windows will be high and wide; is this a row of cells? The windows will be frequent and small. Starting from true principles, simple and reasoned, taste is no longer a matter of chance; it is attached to something real; it brings into the study of details a respect for the truth; it is pleased to express the needs and requirements of the programme; it varies its expression at each instant according to the theme given to it. To know how to say only what is necessary, and to know how to state things properly, is a proof of taste in the relations of the world; it is a mark of taste to give a house of a simple private man, occupied by tenants, the appearance of a palace? "If the owner can pay for this luxury," you say, "why not satisfy him?" Maybe; but you cannot help finding that the architect and his client have bad taste, and the extravagance of the latter does not excuse the compliance of the former. A building ordinance is not written in the style of a discourse at the Academie, an inventory in the style suitable for a romance; and the letter that you address to your gardener to advise him to plant salad herbs at the proper time is not like that you would write to a prince to request his good will. Why then, if we admit these distinctions in the manner of writing, should we not observe them in our architecture? We find in the art of the middle ages that propriety, the mark of an assured taste. The village church does not resemble a cathedral; it is not a diminutive of the latter. The house of a citizen is not built with the appearance of a palace. The city hall cannot be mistaken for a festal hall, or the hospital for a city hall; and the stranger that formerly walked in our cities could divine the purpose of each edifice from its external appearance; it would never occur to him to seek a holy water stoup at the door of a mayor's residence, believing that he entered a church, or to ask at the vestibule of a barrack, the name of the rich lord for whom was erected that majestic edifice.

Taste relates to the object, then first of all it is based on reason. As good sense is one of the (very ancient) qualities of our country, we have brought into our arts a delicate



taste, when we have been left to our own instincts. Unfortunately architecture has long been embroiled with good sense in France and consequently with good taste, under the influence of erroneous doctrines. It was recognized in the 17<sup>th</sup> century, that antique architecture was an art subject of pure taste, which is incontestable; men set themselves to produce antique architecture without thinking that if antique architecture is conformed to taste, this is because it is the clear and precise expression of the civilization, that produced it. But if by that even antique architecture submits to the rules of taste under the Roman emperors, it is contrary to those rules of taste in the society of Louis XIV, which does not exactly resemble the society of Tiberius or Claudius. Then (in the 17<sup>th</sup> century) reasoning scarcely entered into questions of art; architecture was an affair of colonnades, capitals, pediments and cornices, of symmetry, all things declared to be in grand taste, as then said, which without defining farther what was meant by grand taste, which in our opinion is only a grand infatuation. Yet (for this is an occasion to make proof of taste, and to not fall into exaggeration), it is proper to recognize that this century (we speak of that of Louis XIV) knew how to produce in architecture works of great worth, every time that it did not entirely abandon our French sense. Certainly, one cannot deny that the hospital of the Invalids, for example, is a masterpiece of architecture. Why? Is it because we find there Roman archivolts and cornices? Certainly not; it is because that edifice presents a plan perfectly appropriate to the object; everywhere is grandeur without lost space, convenient services, <sup>a</sup> general external appearance that clearly indicates its purpose. But to whom do we owe those magnificent arrangements? To Roman antiquity? Did Roman architects give us with other things that beautiful composition of the court with its four stairways at the angles, around which extends the cloister? No, that is the plan of a French abbey cloister with its vast refectory, its dormitories, its church accessible from all parts of the buildings, its galleries and its daily services. By these arrangements suited to the purpose of the hospital of the Invalids is a work of taste, and not because the architect has scattered some Roman mouldings on its facades; on the contrary, those details borrowed from



an architecture entirely foreign to our climate, our customs and our genius, only injure a monument, or at least render it cold and monotonous. Those roofs with steep slopes (that are really French) clash with those antique cornices, with those arcades that have the great error of desiring to recall some Roman portico of a theatre or amphitheatre. In that taste cannot be satisfied, for taste demands also a relation, a correlation of the entirety and the details. When Moliere took from Plautus the subject of his *Amphytrion*, although he adopted the antique canvas, he has made morning, night, Jupiter, *Amphytrion*, *Alcmene* and *Sosia*, speak like the lords, ladies and servants of the courts, and not like Greeks. Even more, he gave his personages the sentiments, ideas and prejudices of his time; to express those ideas and sentiments, he has not tacked Greek and Latin words to his French phrases. The names of the personages have nothing to do with the matter, and Jupiter could call himself Louis the Great and wear a great wig. Certainly Moliere, like all other illustrious authors of the 17th century, greatly appreciated the ancients, and knew how to use them; did he cease thus to be French, and if we admire him, is not this because he is truly French? Why then in architecture alone is it permitted to one to express himself like a Limousin pupil of Rabelais, and how does that jargon be conformed to the rules of taste?

Stone, wood and iron are the materials with which the architect builds and satisfies the needs of his time; to express his ideas he gives forms to these materials: those forms are not and cannot be due to chance, they are produced by the requirements of construction, by the needs themselves that the architect is bound to satisfy, and by the impression that he desires to make on the public; this is a sort of language for the eyes; why admit that this language does not correspond to the idea, either in entirety or in details? How admit also that a language composed of members without relations to each other can be understood? This confusion introduced in the 17th century soon made architecture an art unintelligible to the public; we see today more than ever the sad effects of this.

From the thoughtless introduction of certain forms and not of the spirit of antiquity in architecture, men soon came to the corruption of these forms, whose principles had not been



recognized at first. In the 18 th century men still believed that they employed Roman arts, while they only increased the disorder introduced in the study of architecture. Yet taste and a conventional feeling is so natural with us, that even in that disorder are found traces of that French quality. Our chateaus and public edifices of the last (18 th) century have a certain air of calm grandeur, of reason, very far from the exaggerations found then in similar edifices built in Italy or Germany. One of the most visible signs of the confusion in minds since that epoch is the small part allotted to taste in architecture. Taste has become a matter of detail, of fugitive charm, scarcely appreciable, that cannot be defined and vague, and thenceforth cannot be regarded by us architects as the result of invariable principles. Taste has been merely a slave of fashion, and it was recognized that artists recognized as possessing taste in 1780 no longer had it in 1800. That depreciation of taste, for example, caused it to be said that such an artist possessed neither the theory nor the practice of his art; in brief, that he was tolerably ignorant, but that he had taste. Is it then possible to make proof of taste in architecture without being profoundly versed in that art? As proof of the depreciation of taste, we shall cite a serious and enlightened author, and see what he says concerning taste.<sup>1</sup>

"Likewise for all that relates to the imitation of the fine arts,<sup>1</sup> the faculty called taste is chiefly credited in agreeable qualities, in the choice of a certain manner of beauty, or of working, that feeling alone comprehends, and that no analysis can demonstrate." This is embarrassing, for it says that "no one can dispute about tastes," since he cannot demonstrate whether those exist or not. And further:- "Taste is not that which in composition causes one to discover those ground systems of arrangement, those fortunate lines or imposing masses, that seize on both the mind and the eyes; but it will frequently be what mingles with these combinations the charm of facility, from which results the appearance of spontaneous creation." Thus we see that for one of the most distinguished authors, that wrote on the art of architecture at the beginning of this (19 th) century, taste is indeterminate; it does not preside over the general arrangement, it is called on by the artist only when the work is conceived, and when it is only



necessary to give an attractive turn, i.e., in good French, when necessary to subject it to the requirements of <sup>the</sup> fashion of the day. It was indeed a trouble to speak or write on taste for two centuries, and found academies designed to maintain the rules of taste, to arrive at this conclusion:- "The charm of facility, the manner of being and doing that feeling alone comprehends!"

Note 1.p.38. Quotremere de Quincy. Dictionnaire d'architecture. Art. Gout.

Note 1.p.39. What is this imitation of the fine arts? Does the author desire to speak of imitation or of the imitation of nature in art?

Reducing taste to these pretty and temporary functions, it has been necessary to reduce those, who are regarded as the depositaries of taste. Thus architects soon saw a certain part of public edifices leave their hands, since taste sees nothing in the great systems of arrangement, in imposing masses." Men have thought that their aid was useless, if it concerned the building of bridges, and constructing quays, making great terraces, barracks and military works. And if the public finds most of these buildings ugly, ungraceful and even barbarous, one can say that taste is nothing in them, and that the public is not to seek it there. Well our architects of the middle ages were in accord with the public of their time, and believed that taste appeared as well in <sup>the</sup> construction of a bridge or a fortress as in the ornamentation of a chapel or a bedroom; for them taste governed the conception and general arrangement as well as the details of the architecture, and one could even recognize that general quality in the matter was found even during the 17<sup>th</sup> century. It suffices to see how were conceived the chateaus of Vaux, Rincy, Berny, Versailles, Monceaux, S. Germain, Chantilly, their parks and dependances, to be assured that taste in the architects, who directed the construction and arrangement of these residences, was not merely a quality connected with the details, an indispensable manner "that feeling alone comprehends, and that no analysis can demonstrate," but on the contrary the result of good traditions, of knowledge, of general views both just and broad, a result whose causes and effects could be demonstrated. It is rather in the general arrangements, that the architects of the 17<sup>th</sup>



century show their taste then in the execution of the details. In fact taste is manifested in all and directs all, in the midst of civilization in conditions proper for their development. There is as much taste in the composition and order of the Parthenon, in the manner in which it is planted on the Acropolis of Athens, as in the design and execution of the mouldings and sculptures.

Now see how the architects of the middle ages in France have manifested this essential quality. As we have said above, truth is the first condition of taste. If the architects of that time possessed bricks for building, their construction will not imitate an edifice of cut stone; they would adopt not only the construction but the decoration furnished by the bricks; avoiding strong projections in belts and cornices; they would not produce the effect by sculpture, but by the masses naturally given by the surfaces of terra cotta covering concrete. Also the brick monuments erected by the architects of the middle ages recall certain Roman structures of the time of the empire; employing the same procedures, they were led to recall the same forms, although then the habits of constructors were very different from those of the Romans. They emphasized the grandeur of those simple masses by lines, delicate but much accented in their details, such as they could compose with bricks set diagonally and corbelled. If they mix stone with bricks, and if stone is scarce, they use it only for monolithic columns, capitals, cornice slabs, sills of windows, jambs and archivolts. The more costly the material, the more they know how to enhance the value by workmanship. Economic in materials (which is also a proof of taste), they do not lavish them uselessly, but select them according to the function to be fulfilled, the place to be occupied. In the same edifice we shall see monolithic columns, whose transportation, cutting and setting must have required much time, care and trouble, supporting structures of small materials, raised and set by hand. Faithful observers of the principles of their construction,<sup>1</sup> they desire these principles to be apparent: their jointing is not only a science, but an art that they wish to be appreciated, that is addressed to the eyes, explaining to all the procedures employed without the necessity of being initiated into all the secrets of the practitioner. Never does the o



construction disguise its means; it does not appear to be other than it is. Thus (and this observation all can make) the edifice of the middle ages gains rather than loses by showing its jointing, the joints and beds of its structure; can one say as much of edifices built since the 13<sup>th</sup> century? On the contrary in most of these monuments, is not the actual construction in such discord with the forms, that one is compelled to seek means suitable to disguise it? For example, can one imagine the colonnade of the Louvre with joints and beds as frankly accented as they are on the facade of Notre Dame of Paris? Then in that one cannot deny to the architects of the middle ages that they are true. One will perhaps object to this; that the Greeks and even the Romans did not accent the jointing, ~~and~~, a means of construction, the details of the structure, and so still one cannot claim that they have thus lacked taste in ceasing to be true. The Greeks and Romans, when they employed stone or marble, had in view the erection of edifices that appeared all in one piece; they set stones with perfect joints and without mortar between them, so that the joints remained invisible. Among the Greeks the idea of giving to an edifice the appearance of homogeneous material, as would be a monument cut in the rock, was dominant to the point, that if they could not use materials of extreme fineness and purity, when they built in stone and not in marble, they covered that stone with fine stucco, which absolutely concealed those scarcely visible joints and beds. Now we have adopted, or believed that we adopted the forms of the architecture of the Greeks and Romans, and we construct like the architects of the middle ages, setting stones on mortar or plaster. Then we do not make proof of taste, since our construction is visible in spite of our efforts to disguise it, and that we adopt forms evidently changed if the jointing remains visible. If then in construction to show taste it is necessary to be true, the ancients like the artists of the middle ages were men of taste, and today we cannot claim the same advantage.

Note 1.p.40. Art. Construction.

Let us pass to the general arrangement. One cannot deny that our churches of the middle ages, large or small, perfectly fulfil their purpose; that the plans of those edifices, most frequently borrowed from the Roman basilica, but profoundly



modified according to needs and means of construction, were well conceived, since then nothing better had been found, and that even in the time when the architecture of the middle ages was regarded as a barbaric art, men did nothing but copy these plans and always spoiling them. The beautiful arrangement of the sanctuaries with side aisles, that belongs to the middle ages, must infallibly produce a very grand effect. That arrangement is simple, easy to understand, favorable to the development of the ceremonies of worship, and to the most sumptuous decoration. Everywhere is easy circulation, air and light. If in the castles of the 13<sup>th</sup>, 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries these symmetrical arrangements are not found to be adopted since that time, this is really because the daily needs of the inhabitants of those residences did not lend themselves to symmetry. Men thought then rather of finding suitable internal arrangements and sufficient means of defense, rather than to present to passers balanced facades. Taste did not then consist in seeking this symmetry without reason, but on the contrary in expressing the various needs by the different appearances given to the buildings. The great hall, chapel, lodgings, kitchen, defenses and barracks, adopted the architectural character suitable for each part. Just as in the city all the edifices were marked at the angle by their purpose, in a castle each service possessed a particular appearance. That did not conform to the taste of architects of the 17<sup>th</sup> century, but it did agree with absolute taste, i.e., with truth and reason. The ancients did not proceed otherwise, and the different parts composing a Roman villa had no symmetrical relation to each other.

The houses of private persons during the middle ages, whether occupying a great area or were small, allowed their internal arrangement to be clearly seen on the exterior. The hall, the room for the reunion of the family, was distinguished from the bedrooms and closets by the arrangement of its openings; stairways were visible and generally projected externally, and if the stories were mezzanine, the architect did not cut great windows across the floors. The half timber facade was not concealed under stucco imitating stone, and the details were at the scale of the occupants. If the porticos protected passers, they were sufficiently low and deep to shelter them



while leaving an easy passage under their arcades. Before regarding the fountain as the point of view, it was believed that it was intended to supply water to all that needed it. Before making the entrance of a public establishment a monumental decoration, it was thought proper to shelter under a hood the persons knocking at the gate. The task of the architect of taste was then to give to everything an appearance suited to its use, free to apply the ornamentation suited to each part. Architecture did not impose itself, it obeyed; but it obeyed like a free person without constraint, without abandoning its principles, placing its resources and its knowledge at the service of the needs to be satisfied, before all regarding these needs as a dominant matter.

To return to methods conformed to taste, we then have something to do, much to undo; we have to lay aside what less indulgent minds regard as the pedantry of the schools, a coterie arrived at the power of a tyrannical oligarchy; we have to respect the true, and reject the false, to struggle against habits already grown old, and therefore regarded as even respectable; we have also to acquire that facility in the use of the means placed at our command, a facility that is one of the charms of the architecture of the ancients, like the architecture of the middle ages and of the Renaissance. An amateur of the arts one day said before us, while admiring greatly some group in terra cotta of Bouchardon:- "It is antiquity without the stiffness." So many roads, as many heresies in the matter of art. The terra cottas of Bouchardon nowise resemble the antique, and antique sculpture is not stiff. What is rigid, restricted and constrained, is everything imitative, labored and mannered. He that knows, he that is true, makes what he does with grace, flexibility, consequently with taste. In architecture the sole mode of showing taste is to apply properly the principles that have become familiar to us; it is not to seek imitation of forms, however beautiful they may be, without knowing why we imitate them.

GOUTTIERE. Gargoyle. See Art. Gargouille.

GRANGE. Barn.

A rural building suitable to contain forage and grain. The



monks were greatly occupied in agricultural labors, especially after the 11 th century, and built a great number of barns, either within the enclosure of the abbeys or in the country. An Art. Architecture Monastique we gave some of these buildings surrounded by enclosing walls, just like our farm buildings today. These barns were in very great number and generally well built, for there still exist several of them in Ile-de-France, Normandy, Champagne and Touraine, that date from the 12 th, 13 th and 14 th centuries. chiefly at the end of the 12 th century, when the abbeys had become very wealthy and devoted themselves to the cultivation of their lands, were erected the most beautiful and the largest. Usually they consisted of three aisles separated by two rows of piers or of posts supporting enormous carpentry. M M Verdier and Cattois, in their excellent work on Architecture domestique en moyen age, give several, among others the beautiful monumental barn of the abbey of Maubuisson, that dates from the first half of the 13 th century. M. de Caumont, in his Bulletin monumental,<sup>1</sup> mentions those of Perrieres, Ardennes and Eure; they date from the 12 th, 13 th and 14 th centuries. One of the barns of the abbey of Longchamps near Paris still entirely exists; it dates from the 13 th century. We give the plan (1).

Note 1.p.43. Vol. 14, p. 421; Vol. 15, p.193, 443, 493.

The entrance is placed at A in one of the long sides. That entrance consists of a wagon doorway with a house door beside it; at B is a well. Fig. 2 presents one of the gable walls strengthened by five buttresses, and Fig. 3 is a cross section. The carpentry is executed with the greatest care in fine oak timbers with square corbels. Fig. 4 gives one longitudinal bay.<sup>1</sup> These barns were always placed on sheltered sites, dry and leveled with care, so as to remove rainwater from the base of the walls. In the vicinity of castles, or even sometimes in the court, barns were built to receive the stores of forage and grain required by the garrison.

Note 1.p.44. We owe these drawings, made with the greatest care, to M. Devoud, architect of the city of Paris.

The great abbeys took care to built their barns on sites surrounded by walls with turrets and well protected gates. These centres of the storage of grain and forage were occupied by monks temporarily detached in these establishments isolated



in the midst of the fields, and because of some fault or to perform penance. They were also inhabited by converts and by peasants. Thus they contained lodgings placed near the gates, and at night travelers could find lodging in these dependances, indicated by a light and the sound of a bell suspended over one of the entrances. Gradually the abbey barns with their enclosures and lodgings came to group around themselves the habitations of the peasants, thus becoming the nucleus of a hamlet. We have in France many villages with no other origin, and that have retained the name of the grange. In time of war the peasants shut themselves within the enclosure, and defended themselves at their best. At the instigation of some noble rival of the abbey, they also came to pillage the barns of the monks or to set fire to them, which was no great benefit to them.

Sometimes these rural buildings contained stables in the ground story; such is the beautiful barn that yet exists near the church of S. Martin-aux-Bois in the department of Oise. The ground story is vaulted to receive the herds; above is a vast barn for forage. Barns are themselves fortified in certain localities, surrounded by ditches and flanked by towers; yet that arrangement rarely appears till the 15th century, i. e., at the time when the country in France was constantly ravaged by bands of wanderers.

#### GRIFFE. Claw. Corner-leaf.

This name is given to an appendage of the bases of columns during a certain part of the middle ages. One knows that the bases of the Roman Ionic and Corinthian orders consist of an annular torus resting on square plinths. (1). It results from this arrangement that the toruses leave four corners uncovered with a horizontal upper surface, that the least movement of the column would break. We do not deny that the composition of this architectural detail is not perfectly classic, but after this statement, we may be allowed to regard this arrangement as vicious from the point of view of construction, little reassuring to the eye, that does not understand why these thin angles are retained under a vertical load. The ancients themselves felt so strongly the practical inconvenience of the square plinth, that they cut away the bottom bed of these



projecting angles under the diagonals a b (2). That was an admission of their uselessness; it would have been singular to have not retained them, giving the plinth a circular or polygonal form.

It must be believed that the Romanesque architects desired to avoid a fracture of the angles of the plinth, for from the 11<sup>th</sup> century we observe already, that from the last torus to the angle of the plinth was left an appendage or reinforcement, that gives a certain footing of a great resistance to these angles. These first claws (3) are very simple in form; these are buds or spurs that spring from the torus and rest on the triangular surfaces of the four corners of the plinth (Art. Base). But soon these appendages being very near the eye, of them are made pieces of sculpture, very careful and often very rich. In the 12<sup>th</sup> century, in Rhenish edifices are seen bases of cylindrical columns armed with large claws, finely sculptured, that strongly base the toruses on the plinth. Here (4) is one of those claws from the bases of the great piers of the choir of the cathedral of Strasburg. This ornament gives to the base a firmness very suitable for this architectural member, a strength absolutely wanting to the Roman base; the great lower torus is flattened (Art. Base), and further lends itself to receive these appendages.

Around the choir of the abbey church of Vezelay, the great cylindrical piers rest on bases ornamented by very beautiful corner leaves (15). We find some of them very remarkable, likewise sculptured, on the angles of the plinths of the great columns of the sanctuary of the collegiate church of Poissy; some (for these corner leaves vary on each base) representing fanciful animals sculptured with much delicacy (6). These two examples belong to the end of the 12<sup>th</sup> century. At the beginning of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, the leaves are less varied in form; but their sculpture is energetic, very appropriate for the place and broadly modeled. Here (7) is one of the leaves from the bases around the choir of the cathedral of Laon. That leaf is terminated by a crocket scrolled on itself at its end and is intimately connected to the torus; it seems to have started on its surface and to overlay it. One understands that these strong appendages give strength to the corners of the plinth, and permit them to resist the pressure caused by the irregular settlement.



Sometimes (at the beginning of the 13<sup>th</sup> century) the leaf is only a recess cut at the angle of a very thick plinth. Examples of this sort of plinth are seen on the engaged columns of the chapels around the choir of the cathedral of Troyes.

(8). The most ordinary leaf adopted in that epoch takes the form of a water leaf strongly resembling the heart leaf of a antique architecture, but more strongly modeled. Thus are sculptured the leaves of the bases of the columns of the lower part of the cathedral of Paris (9). About the middle of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, the plinths of the bases being almost always cut octagonal, the leaf disappeared. One sees it reappear in some monuments of the 14<sup>th</sup> century, as at the (old) cathedral of Carcassonne (10) and at the cathedral of Sens (11).<sup>1</sup> It definitely vanished in the 15<sup>th</sup> century. One can regret that this beautiful ornament was entirely abandoned; and indeed that if by chance an architect should use it anew as a necessary appendage to reassure the eye, men would not fail to accuse that architect of causing us to return to the barbarous times. But one should not despair of seeing it resume the place, that it so legitimately occupied.

Note 1.p.52. Left pier at the entrance of the nave, restored in the 14<sup>th</sup> century.

#### GRILLAGE. Grille. Iron Grating. Screen.

A network of small iron bars or wire designed to protect glass from hail, to preserve sculptures from contact, also sometimes precious articles deposited in the treasuries of churches or castles. There remain few examples of grilles from an early epoch, yet we still possess some dating from the 13<sup>th</sup> century. The windows of the chevet of the old cathedral of Beziers retain their gratings, that are pretty pieces of forging. They consist (1) of alternately simple muntins and of muntins to which are welded delicate iron sprays. These gratings are fixed in the jambs of the openings by means of cross bars A; these are provided with swelled openings, as indicated in detail B. The cross-bars are 0.8 in. thick by 1.4 ins. wide; the muntins are 0.6 in thick by 0.8 in. wide; the sprays average 0.4 in square, and are held by means of clamps C set cold. But these are rather very delicate grilles than gratings.

Here (2) is an example of gratings made of iron wire and t



that date from the 14 th century. This fragment was found at Rouen with a dealer in ironwork, and we have seen one absolutely similar in the cathedral of Munich. It will be admitted that those old iron workers or makers of gratings had more imagination than those of our times. Our modern gratings have a less pleasing appearance.

#### GRILLE. Grille. Iron Enclosure.

An open enclosure of wrought iron or bronze. Roman antiquity often employed cast bronze for the grilles and enclosures. After the example of the ancients, in the first times of the middle ages, this procedure was sometimes adopted. Every one knows the beautiful grilles in cast copper of Notre Dame of Aix-la-Chapelle, and which date from the epoch of Charlemagne.<sup>1</sup> Those enclosures were apparently made either in the East or by Byzantine artists established in Lombardy. But besides that those enclosures were very dear, both from the cost of the materials employed and by the cost of modeling and moulding, they could be easily broken. Wrought iron was in very common use in Gaul from a very early period, and was by preference adopted for all open enclosures made in France during the middle ages. The art of the smith was also developed among us, and it was singularly perfected during the 11 th and 12 th centuries. It is necessary to know that then men did not have the methods of manufacture introduced by modern industry; wrought iron was extended in plates or drawn in the form of bars by hand, without the aid of those powerful cylinders, that now instantaneously reduce a block of red hot iron into iron wire. To obtain a long iron bar of uniform size, well squared and smooth, was a first difficulty of which we have no idea, since all our iron is delivered to us by the mills, rolled into bars of all dimensions and of very varied sections, without the hand of the smith having ever participated in this primary work. Although one cannot deny the immense advantages of mechanical fabrication, yet it is certain that smiths have gradually lost the habit of working iron and of knowing its properties. Twenty years ago, one would have vainly sought in Paris a smith capable of fashioning the simplest grille, and if we find them today, this is due to the researches in the industrial arts of the middle ages and to some of those arch-



architects, who as some say, tend to nothing else than to cause the art of architecture to recede toward barbarism. That being said in order to render to each his due, let us occupy ourselves with grilles. It will be understood without difficulty, that when it is necessary to draw out by hand a piece of red hot iron in the form of a bar, men would avoid as much as possible making these bars of great length. The smith is compelled to turn that piece on the anvil and to bring it gradually to the dimensions of a square rod, he cannot exceed certain small dimensions, and he must seek by combinations of the connections to avoid very long bars, consequently very heavy. That alone explains why the oldest grilles are composed as far as possible of small bars.

Note 1.p.55. See Goltzoboud, *Architecture du Ve au XVIIe siècle*.

One of the oldest grilles known to us, and that is a work of art, is found in the cathedral of Puy-en-Velay. That hinged grille in one leaf consists of a frame of iron 1.6 ins. by 0.8 in. thick, containing four cross-bars separated by muntins 0.6 by 0.8 ins., between which are arranged iron scrolls very artistically composed. That grille dates, we think, from the beginning of the 12 th century. Here is a fragment of it (1). In height are counted 5 panels of scrolls welded at the connections and held to the muntins by clasps B. These clips are not welded but simply bent hot. Iron forged by hand always presents irregularities, and the smith to conceal these irregularities had the idea of covering the muntins, scrolls and their clips by strokes of the punch and chisel, which gives this ironwork a bright appearance, costly and refined. The detail (2) indicates this kind of work done cold. Even the irregularity if the work gives a special charm to those pieces of work on which the hand of man is felt everywhere. The muntins of this grille are set flat and as we have stated, are 0.6 by 0.8 in. The scrolls average 0.3 by 0.6 in.

During the course of the 12 th century the mode of making the grilles was modified little; there are always muntins held in the sash and enclosing ornaments formed of iron spirals or square or flat section. When it is desired to give much strength to the grilles, the muntins and the spirals present to the edges (3); on the contrary when a light appearance is to be given to them, the muntins and scrolls present their wide



sides (4). This may appear singular, for the geometrical drawing produces precisely the contrary effect; but the architects of the middle ages did not occupy themselves with the purely conventional geometrical effect. It is clear that every grille seen obliquely on the widest part of its surface, if the iron be set edgewise, their broad sides appear and are developed, which gives a striking appearance to the work; on the contrary, if they are set flat, their wide sides diminish by the effect of perspective, and narrow surfaces do not encroach on the voids. Fig. 5 gives the same drawing of a grille, that at A b being made with bars set edgewise, the other at B having bars set flat, which will make understood this simple law, generally so little observed, because of the habit that we have acquired of paying no attention to the perspective effect in execution. But a geometrical elevation of a grille A will seem light and the grille B will appear strong, while the contrary occurs in execution.

However about the end of the 12 th century, the smiths sometimes sought combinations other than those produced by scrolls and sprays comprised between the muntins and cross-bars, they connected together with much skill panels of ornaments forming large designs by their combination. But that was rarely employed except for light enclosures composed of very thin bars. M. Didron possesses a very pretty grill of this kind, that has been engraved in the *Annales archæologiques*,<sup>1</sup> and that certainly belongs to the very remarkable ironwork of the end of the 12 th century and beginning of the 13 th. Those grilles are composed of scrolled sprays, only ornamented by some strokes of points or chisels, and seemed too poor to the smiths of the 12 th century, when it was necessary to enclose sanctuaries, to close certain important parts of religious or civil edifices; they soon terminated these scrolls by ornaments stamped hot in the die or matrix of hardened steel. Thus were fabricated the beautiful grilles, some remains of which are still seen in the abbey church of S. Denis, and of which we give a specimen here (6). These grilles date from the end of the 12 th century, are forged with rare perfection, and it seems that in the hands of the workman the iron acquired the malleability of lead. The ornaments are stamped on only one side. Our Fig. is one-fourth full size, at A we have traced



the section of the spiral at half size. Abbot Suger caused to be made for his church grilles of cast copper, as stated by contemporary authors and by Dom. Doublet, who saw them; they were destroyed at the beginning of the last (18 th) century. One observes that the system of iron grilles composed of panels of ornaments comprsed between the muntins and cross-bars, at the same time offered much stability and lightness; these panels could be easily inserted, removed or repaired, be rich or simple, very leaborate or thin. It occurred that these panels were sometimes grooved into the muntins finished with iron strips exceeding their breadth, thus forming a series of grooves. many sanctuaries of churches were enclosed by grilles so combined; we still find quite beautiful examples in the choir of the abbey church of S. Germer,<sup>2</sup> and on all sides are remains that show us well, that their use was very frequent, that this sort of works was not at all rare, and that the smiths made them without difficulty. Cupboards containing precious articles, tombs and shrines, were surrounded sometimes by grilles of extreme richness, particularly at the epoch when the art of the smith supplied the most beautiful examples of ironwork, we mean the 13 th century. (Art. Serrurerrie). Those sorts of grilles are only decorated on the external face, and the scrolls, instead of being placed between muntins and cross-bars, are often placed before the principal framework. For example, such is the beautiful iron grille that protects the tomb of queen Eleanor in the choir of the abbey church of Westminster. We likewise possess in the storerooms of the imperial church of S. Denis, fragments of wrought grilles assembled according to this method (6 bis), that has the advantage of singularly stiffening the simple framework composed of muntins and cross-bars. These scrolls, finely forged, stamped and retouched with the chisel, riveted on the iron framework, gives it great richness at the same time as the stability against every test.

Note 1. p. 58. Vol. X. p. 117.

Note 2. p. 58. See Encyclopedie d'Architecture. Ponce, éditeur.

Grilles for protection of treasuries, sanctuaries, rich tombs, preceius reliquaries, not only present an obstacle to thieves or to indiscreet persons, but they are also sometimes armed with points and spikes that make climbing dangerous; s



such is the grille of the sanctuary of the church of Conques, of which we give a fragment (6 ter). This grille is 4.6 ft. high including the crowning points, and presents externally on each muntin a projecting appendage, that takes away all idea of attempting to scale it; further the muntins themselves are furnished with points, barbed and forged with care. The appendages A end in little dragons' heads, that seem to be guardians of the sanctuary. This curious grille is described and drawn in elevation in Vol. XI of *Annales archaéologiques* of M Didron; it appears to us to belong to the end of the 12 th or the beginning of the 13 th centuries.

Before presenting models of enclosing grilles of a more recent epoch, it is necessary to say some words concerning fixed grilles and gratings fastened in glazed windows, serving both as grilles and for defense. The windows of treasuries of churches, of ground stories, of openings in castles, were often equipped with this sort of grilles artistically wrought. We still see on the exterior of the Romanesque openings of the church of Brede grilles of the 12 th century, interesting to study. Their fabrication is very naive, and yet they produce a very good effect. These Romanesque windows are only 10.2 ins. wide with a height of 3.0 ft. The defense consists of a single vertical bar of iron 1.2 ins. square, cross-bars A passed like keys through enlargements in the vertical bar. These cross-bars are flat,  $0.8 \times 0.3$  in. Scrolls of flat iron 1.2 by 0.2 ins. are crossed and held consequently by means of cross keys A. The vertical stem is diminished at its upper end to enter the hole made in the keystone of the arch, and is made dovetailed at its lower end to furnish a good anchor. Here are no welds, only small forged pieces assembled in the most natural way. We have also seen these sorts of defensive grilles placed before windows of the 13 th century, and which are composed of vertical flat bars  $1.4 \times 0.3$  ins., with keys riveted and crossed as indicated by Fig. 3.<sup>1</sup> The rivet is square in order to prevent the keys from turning. It is necessary to mention here also a very beautiful fixed grille for defense found at Agen, Rue S. Antoine.<sup>2</sup> It now fills an entire round arch 5.2 ft. diameter, and we think it must have filled a rose window. Six panels arranged as voussoirs compose the semicircle, and are held by two semicircles and seven radiating bars.(9).

[illegible]

We give at A the detail of the principal piece of one of these panels formed of scrolls of iron 0.32 in. square welded by means of bands B, according to the method employed by the smiths of the 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries.

Note 1.p.63. House of S. Antonin.

Note 2.p.65. By M. Aloux, architect. This grille, or rather fragment of grille, is placed now under an arch of the door of a house, whose erection dates in a quite recent epoch. The centre of the grille exists no longer, and we assume it to be restored. (Art. Serrurerie).

Let us now return to enclosing grilles with opening parts. Fig. 6 furnishes us with one of the first examples of this sort of grille with stamped ornaments; but there the bars are stamped and decorated on the flat; the work was much more difficult if necessary to ornament scrolls set edgewise. Yet that was frequently done by the smiths of the 13<sup>th</sup> century. There is still seen in the church of Braine near Soissons portions of fixed grilles of charming design forged by that method. Very light in appearance and with iron set edgewise, these grilles have great stability. At A is traced the section of the scrolls at full size. These scrolls are stamped on both edges at B and C, which adds much to the difficulty of execution. The thickness of the edge diminishes much at the end of each branch bearing an ornament, so that these ornaments are kept within the thickness E F.

Meanwhile the art of the smith has not remained stationary in France; it sought new means and forms, that had not yet been employed. From the beginning of the 14<sup>th</sup> century, the system of grilles composed of scrolls twisted and stamped, assembled by means of clamps and not welded, like the grilles of S. Denis, S. Germer, S. Aventin,<sup>1</sup> of Braine, and of the cathedral of Rheims, were but rarely used; men sought other combinations, introduced plates of wrought iron perforated and in relief, as decorative means, instead of ornaments stamped on solid iron. The smiths desired to produce more effect with simpler means of fabrication. The industry was perfected, but the art lost. Rivets replaced clamps, and even welds; it must no less be recognized, that the workmen of that epoch were much more skilful than ours, concerning the mode of handling the iron and submitting it to the action of fire. Indeed,



for one that will take the trouble to study the procedures employed by the smiths, what must surprise him in the fabrication of those delicate works, is the uniformity in execution and the malleability of the metal. The iron bars of these old grilles, although placed in the fire a great number of times before the completion of the work, are never burnt, they retain their flexibility, and the welds are made with a perfection and freedom very difficult to obtain today.<sup>1</sup> The file is used to correct the errors of the smith; there a file was never employed on visible parts, but the hammer alone leaves its mark on the iron.

Note 1.p.65. See Gailhaboud, *Architecture du Ve ou XVIIIe siècle et les arts qui en dependent*. Vol. IV.

Note 1.p.68. We do not wish to seem unjust toward our time; with a little persistence and good advice, one again today comes to make these works in iron. Besides, it is never workmen that are wanting in France. The obstacle is routine and prejudices; to speak out, it is the ignorance of the chiefs, an ignorance passed into the state of privilege that cannot be attacked.

Here is a fragment of the enclosing grille of the 14 th century (11), which explains the transition between the system of grilles with stamped ornaments and those obtained with iron plates in relief attached by rivets. Here are not the attached plates, but there is no longer the stamped iron; the principle of muntins and cross-bars remains, and each scroll is made and introduced in detail A; the cut leaves are obtained at the expense of the scrolls, whose rod has been upset to form a mass and then flattened under the hammer. Instead of being attached to the muntins by clamps, like the grilles of the 13 th century, these scrolls are riveted laterally at C. The muntins pass through the eyes of the upper cross-bar and are riveted under the lower cross-bar at D; further, they are covered on two faces by two thin bands of wrought iron retouched and incised with the chisel. These strips, that we have omitted in the drawing of the entire grille, are represented in the detail E; the muntins and cross-bars are 0.6 in. wide by 1.0 in. deep; the scrolls are 0.2 by 0.6 in. deep. The entire grille between cross-bars is nearly 3.3 ft. high.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.69. From a cloister, storerooms of S. Denis.



Generally at the end of the 14<sup>th</sup> and beginning of the 15<sup>th</sup> centuries, the iron plates serving as ornaments are welded to the large bars or the scrolls; it was only later that the riveted plate was employed as a decoration. There exists in the cloister of the cathedral of Pay-en-Velay a grille of that kind, very skilfully forged. We give it as a whole. (12). Each bay bears an ogee arch welded to the buttresses A. (See at K the section on a b). The apex of the arch is riveted at B to the middle muntin of the bay, which is twisted; the other muntins have a cross section 0.6 in. square. The trefoils C are flattened on the anvil at the extreme ends and cusps. The leaves D and the plate are welded to the arch. Between the muntins little iron plates are cut and grooved to form the arcade E (see detail G). The crowning leaves are also of plates and are carefully welded to the points of the bars. The bases and capitals of the muntins and the mouldings of the buttresses are shaped with the hammer, without traces of the file. Then (about the beginning of the 15<sup>th</sup> century) men frequently set the muntins or cross-bars diagonally, as indicated in the opposite drawing (13). That sometimes allowed the filling ornaments to be held without having recourse to rivets or clamps. Here is a remarkable example that comes from the cathedral of Constance (13). One sees how the diagonal bar A is held by the two notches that fit the two cross-bars B set diagonally. In this example the flat bars of the scrolls are riveted at C to the diagonal bars and are changed into cut plates at their junction D, these plates all being varied, as indicated by the different sketches H.

In the cloister of the last cathedral is seen a pretty grille of the 15<sup>th</sup> century without ornaments of hammered or stamped iron, but whose simple composition and mode of fabrication merit mention (14). At certain distances buttresses A receive cross-bars B, through which pass the muntins C set diagonally. Those muntins are alternately reduced in their upper part, as indicated by detail D, they receive the scrolls E and their rivets. The other muntins F have tenons, that enter the upper rail through the scrolls at G.

The lower ornamentation presents a similar construction. The scrolls return beside the buttresses as indicated by detail O. On the other hand these scrolls rest against the thin parts



of the points P, to which they are attached by rivets. The muntins F' pass through these scrolls at R and extend into the horizontal bar S. One understands that this system of ironwork is very stable; the scrolls are not only attached by rivets, but depend on the principal structure, since the muntins or cross-bars stop them in a sure way by tenons. The muntins are 0.6 in square, the buttresses are 1.2 by 1.0 ins., the cross-bars are 1.2 × 0.8 ins.

The last examples of grilles that we have just given indicate mostly crownings more or less rich. Indeed the grilles of the middle ages always possessed these, unless they were arranged to serve as railings. After the 15<sup>th</sup> century, these crownings sometimes assume great importance, and are merely the decorated prolongations of the muntins passing through the upper cross-bar. In the bays of the enclosure of the choir in the cathedral of Toulouse are noted fixed grilles, also very simple and fabricated in the 15<sup>th</sup> century, whose crownings fill the trefoils of the stone arcade. Here (15) is one of them. The fixed grilles in the windows of castles or of houses are nearly always terminated by crownings, that one can only regard as an expansion of the muntins. We cite here the grilles of the windows of the castle of Tarascon (15<sup>th</sup> century). These grilles are composed of muntins close together and passing through <sup>the</sup> swelled eyes of the cross-bars, and forming perfect squares with these. The two extreme and central muntins are terminated (16) by cross flowers of welded plates, while the lower ends of the same muntins are drawn out into very sharp points. Each muntin is fixed in the stone by a square bend, as indicated by the profile A. It is the same for the cross-bars. Often the fixed grilles of windows are terminated at top and bottom by very elaborate points presenting formidable defenses; this sort of spiny grilles, a specimen of which we present (17), was placed before the windows of castles, particularly to prevent attempts at treason, the introduction of enemies into a war structure by means of ladders, by openings on the exterior. These gratings deeply anchored with lead at each cross-bar A and even sometimes at each muntin, could be torn away only after long labor. Precautionary measures were ever carried so far, that in certain cases the muntins and cross-bars were so assembled, that it became impossible, ei-



either to slide the muntins in the eyes of the cross-bars, or the cross-bars in the eyes of the muntins, these eyes being made alternately in the cross-bars and muntins (18). It was necessary to be a very skilful smith to make such grilles, for each eye must be forged as the cross-bars and muntins were assembled, i.e., the grille must be forged while all hot, which must cause considerable labor. Thus the workman must place in the fire each mesh of the grille a certain number of times. But these men seemed to play with difficulties of workmanship, that appear insurmountable to us today. The example here given came from a house in Constance. Grilles of this kind are found, i.e., with alternating eyes, at Troyes, Strasburg, and in many places in the North and East. They date from the 14<sup>th</sup>, 15<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> centuries. This (Fig. 18) is of the beginning of the 16<sup>th</sup> century. However the skill of the smiths is not equal in all the provinces that compose the France of our days.

Iron was wrought much better north of the Loire and in the provinces adjoining the Rhine than in the West and South. Certain grilles belonging to edifices of the 15<sup>th</sup> century on the banks of the Garonne, for example, although well designed, cannot be compared to the works in iron of Ile-de-France, Picardy or Flanders.

There is still seen in S. Sernin of Toulouse a grille (19), that encloses the choir at the right of the piers of the transept; although that work in iron may be very well understood in composition, the workmanship is of the coarsest. The muntins of square bars are heavily wrought, and terminate in finials E of hammered and welded iron. Bands of plates A and B are fashioned and perforated, mask the cross-bars of the grille and their swelled eyes as indicated by section D. The plates of the cross-bar b, detailed at B, terminate in little battlements with rosettes, whose form is explained by the perspective figure C. The plates of the cross-bars a b, A B, are held by rivets passing above and below the horizontal bars; they are then entirely independent of the grilles and serve only for the decoration of the work. These grilles date from the end of the 15<sup>th</sup> century, and are the first where plates attached by rivets replace the plates of iron hammered and welded. That simplifies the fabrication and permits the decoration of the ironwork in very rich fashion, but must slightly



depress the school of smiths, so brilliant during a part of the 12 th and the entire course of the 13 th century. Yet this school was not near extinction in the provinces of the northeast, as we have just stated, and the ironwork of the 15 th and 16 th centuries, as forged work on the banks of the Rhine, in Flanders, Switzerland and Bavaria, is perfect in execution. We do not know who was the smith that wrought the grilles of the tomb of Maximilian at Innsbruck; but as a work in iron, those grilles are superior to all that we know of the kind. (Art. Serrurerie). At the end of the 15 th and the beginning of the 16 th centuries, one finds very frequently in the provinces of the East grilles, whose panels are made as indicated in Fig. 20. The entire compartment is formed of a single round rod 0.5 in. diameter, bent on itself and penetrating itself, as shown in sketch A. In Art. Serrurerie we describe the procedure of fabricating this sort of grilles, which with great difficulty and after having burnt many iron rods, we have caused to be reproduced by very skilful smiths. Yet this kind of grilles composed of iron rods penetrating in all directions are sufficiently common, that one must admit that they were made without difficulty in the 15 th and 16 th centuries. Although light, they offer perfect stability; for what makes grilles weak today in spite of the unusual weight, that one is obliged to give them, are those tenons and pins, that make of ironwork a fabrication to be compared to joinery. To assemble iron bars by means of tenons and mortises with pins would have seemed an enormity to the smiths of the middle ages and Renaissance; this means, proper in joinery, does not at all accord with the nature of iron, and the dimensions that one must give to the parts of a grille. In fact, we no longer know how to weld iron but assemble it; this is no longer ironwork; and still we believe that we know how to employ the metals suitable for structures much better than did the smiths, who preceded us by several centuries. It is clear that fabrication on a grand scale, that of the mills, has developed in our time in a remarkable manner; but it is also certain that workmanship has fallen much below what it was some centuries since, when it concerns the working of iron. However very beautiful grilles were still made in France during the 16 th, 17 th and 18 th centuries; but hammered and riveted plates play

These are the only two cases of the kind known to me. The first case is the case of the "Black and White" case, the second is the case of the "Black and White" case.

• 1970 •

— — — — —

NOTE: 1. p. 70. Gentler 1. Angles. Tale of the 12 th century  
"We gave no warning, do you know who warned?"

[illegible]

• JEXOH • TSHCTH

can be opened separately. (App. Porro).

• FICH CORDON • FICH CORDON

A great work in plaster. Plaster was used to create a variety of decorative elements, particularly in the ceiling and walls. The ceiling is a masterpiece of plasterwork, featuring a large central medallion and a series of smaller medallions. The walls are also decorated with plasterwork, including a large frieze and a series of smaller panels. The plasterwork is executed in a style that is characteristic of the 18th century, with a focus on symmetry and balance. The use of plaster allows for a great deal of detail and ornamentation, which is evident in the intricate carvings and moldings. The overall effect is one of grandeur and elegance, typical of the Baroque style.

An enclosed area, covered or uncovered, in which merchandise by means of a rental paid to the lord of the said place, was used for the purpose of selling goods.

The 10 and 11th centuries there was at Paris a market place was built on a site surrounded by a ditch described by the name of "enclos de Châteaux" (market) nearly on the site of

the chief parts in the decoration of those works; men have lost the methods of welding so skilfully practised by the guilds of smiths of former times.

#### GRISAILLE. (Art. Verriere).

#### GUETTE. Watchman. Sentinel.

The person charged to watch at the tops of the defenses of castles.

"We have no watchman, do you know who watches?"<sup>1</sup>

Note 1. p.79. Goutier d'Aupais. Tale of the 13 th century published by Fr. Michel. 1935.

The watchman was not only charged to warn the persons of the castle of all that passed in the country, but also to play airs at certain hours of the day:- (old French poem).<sup>1</sup> Sometimes the name of watch is given to the place where the sentinel stands. (Art. Echauguette).

Note 1.p.80. Goutier d'Aupais. Tale of the 13 th century.

#### GUICHET. Wicket.

A little perforated leaf in the great leaf of a door, that can be opened separately. (Art. Porte).

#### GYPSERIE. Stucco Work.

A light work in plaster. Plaster was much employed during the middle ages, particularly to coat interiors. We have also seen in the archbishop's palace of Narbonne a small rose window, whose compartments separate two adjacent halls. The work dated from the 16 th century. A good number of mantles of fire-places in houses were made of plaster (Art. Cheminee). Thus were made in plaster partitions, open enclosures in the interiors of palaces and ceiling ornaments. (Art. Plancher).

#### HALLE. Market.

An enclosed area, covered or uncovered, in which merchants by means of a rental paid to the lord of the said place, acquired the right of selling certain kinds of merchandize. From the 10 and 11 th centuries there was at Paris a market that was held on a site surrounded by a ditch designated by the name of Campelli or Champeaux (meadows) nearly on the site of

the matter of the Incubator. "At the beginning of the 19th century," says Gervais, "Louis the 16th established there a market for the merchants and money-lenders. During the 18th century it was transferred to the fair of St. Lazare. Two years later he caused to be built two markets enclosed by a wall, and with gates and enclosed by good fences, so that when it rained the merchants could sell their merchandise, and when covered at all times and in all seasons." "Markets were held annually in Paris during the course of the 19th century, and in the 20th century; St. Louis caused to be established a market for the merchants during the middle of the 18th century, but an area belonging to a feudal lord or to the city, on which was derived the sale of merchandise. The market was held in a close, under the auspices of churches or nobles of houses, around bell-towers, city halls, under awnings. These markets had no monumental character peculiar to us. There is then no reason to believe on those occasions. For Paris and London the markets were held in the same way. The market of St. Louis, which was covered by a vault of cut stone, was 28.4 ft. wide, and was covered by a vault of cut stone. But that market having been destroyed in 1777, we have no idea of its appearance. Note 2. p. 80. Second. Book IV.

Porticoes.

A portico is a covered way or a covered way, leading to two vertical grooves and forming an oblique under the opening of a fortified gateway. The portico is raised by means of a counterpoise or a tripod; it falls by the own weight. The Romans knew the portico; it is seen represented on vases of antiquity of the 9th and 11th centuries. Yet in early times still standing, we have seen earlier than the 19th century. The portico is seen in the ruins of the city of Rome. The portico is seen in the ruins of the city of Rome. The portico is seen in the ruins of the city of Rome.

Porticoes.

A portico is a covered way or a covered way, leading to two vertical grooves and forming an oblique under the opening of a fortified gateway. The portico is raised by means of a counterpoise or a tripod; it falls by the own weight. The Romans knew the portico; it is seen represented on vases of antiquity of the 9th and 11th centuries. Yet in early times still standing, we have seen earlier than the 19th century. The portico is seen in the ruins of the city of Rome. The portico is seen in the ruins of the city of Rome. The portico is seen in the ruins of the city of Rome.

the market of the Innocents. "At the beginning of the 12 th century," says Sauval,<sup>2</sup> "Louis the Fat established there a new market for the mercers and moneychangers. Philip August in 1181 transferred these to the fair of S. Lazare. Two years later he caused to be built two markets enclosed by a wall furnished with shops and enclosed by good gates, so that when it rained the merchants could sell their merchandize, and remain covered at all times and in all security." Markets multiplied singularly in Paris during the course of the 13 th and 14 th centuries; S. Louis caused several to be established about 1263. Generally the markets during the middle ages were nothing but an area belonging to a feudal lord or to the city, on which was permitted the sale of merchandize. The market was held in a place, under the porches of churches or porticos of houses, around bell-towers, city halls, under sheds. Indeed the market had no monumental character peculiar to it. There is then no reason to enlarge on those establishments. Yet Sauval mentions the wholesale cloth market of Paris, that from 1417, "consisted of 20 bays, was 38.4 ft. wide, and was covered by a vault of cut stone." But that market having been demolished in 1572, we have no information of its construction.

Note 2.p.80. Sauval. Book IV.

#### HERSE. Portcullis.

A heavy open frame composed of iron bars or of framed carpentry, sliding in two vertical grooves and forming an obstacle under the opening of a fortified gateway. The portcullis is raised by means of a counterpoise or a windlass; it falls by its own weight. The Romans knew the portcullis; it is seen represented on vignettes of manuscripts of the 9 th and 11 th centuries. Yet in military edifices still standing, we know none earlier than the 12 th century.

We shall have occasion to give a certain number of combinations of portcullises in Art. Porte.

#### HEURTOIR. Knocker.

A hammer for striking gates. The first knockers seem to have been little mallets suspended on the leaves of portals. (Old French poem).<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.81. Li Romans de Berthe aus grons pies. Chap. 45. Edit. Tachener. 1832.

These three facilities affording the leaves, when one desires to close them; further they were a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches. The leaves were, it is said, in the time of the Crusades, used as a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches. The leaves were, it is said, in the time of the Crusades, used as a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches.

These three facilities affording the leaves, when one desires to close them; further they were a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches. The leaves were, it is said, in the time of the Crusades, used as a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches. The leaves were, it is said, in the time of the Crusades, used as a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches.

These three facilities affording the leaves, when one desires to close them; further they were a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches. The leaves were, it is said, in the time of the Crusades, used as a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches.

Vol. I. p. 378.

These three facilities affording the leaves, when one desires to close them; further they were a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches. The leaves were, it is said, in the time of the Crusades, used as a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches.

These three facilities affording the leaves, when one desires to close them; further they were a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches. The leaves were, it is said, in the time of the Crusades, used as a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches. The leaves were, it is said, in the time of the Crusades, used as a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches.

These three facilities affording the leaves, when one desires to close them; further they were a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches. The leaves were, it is said, in the time of the Crusades, used as a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches. The leaves were, it is said, in the time of the Crusades, used as a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches.

These three facilities affording the leaves, when one desires to close them; further they were a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches. The leaves were, it is said, in the time of the Crusades, used as a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches. The leaves were, it is said, in the time of the Crusades, used as a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches.

Iron rings attached to bronze heads outside doors from a very early epoch, also served as knockers, for they often have a ball or enlarged portion, that strikes on a great nail head. Those rings facilitate pulling the leaves, when one desires to close them; further they were a sign of asylum at the doors of certain churches. To demand asylum, it sufficed to seize the ring. On this subject, Lebeuf<sup>2</sup> says that there was knowledge of that ancient custom (also mentioned by Gregory of Tours) in the history of the miracles of S. Germain, collected by the monk Heric of Auxerre, under Charles the Bald. In the 16 th century to indicate the action of using the knocker, men said "tabuter" at the door.<sup>3</sup>

Note 2.p.81. Histoire de la ville et du diocèse de Paris. Vol. I. p.374.

Note 3.p.81. Cymbalum mundi.

Here (1) is one of the oldest ring knockers that we know in France, that is attached to the north door of the cathedral of Puy-en-Velay; it dates from the 11 th century; the bronze head is perfectly preserved; the ring alone has been removed. We give a second one (2), that dates from the beginning of the 13 th century and that is intact; it is attached to the west door of the cathedral of Noyon. Here the head and the ring are of bronze.

But these ring knockers appear to have been especially intended for doors of churches, perhaps because of that tradition of the right of asylum. At the leaves of the doors of houses, the knockers are originally mallets, as we have just stated, then later were hammers suspended by two pins. The most ancient of which we have been able to procure drawings are very simple in form (3),<sup>1</sup> and are only ornamented by engravings with the graver, that cover the head of the hammer as well as the two eyes holding its pins. Knockers of the 15 th century are less rare; a very beautiful one exists on the leaf of the door of the hospital of Beaune.<sup>2</sup> Here is another that comes from Chateaudun and which is of the same epoch (4). The pins of the hammer are protected from wet by a little shed roof pierced by a dormer. The whole is of wrought iron of pretty work. One of the most beautiful comes from a house of Troyes (5), and it is now deposited in the archaeological museum of the city. It likewise belongs to the 15 th century, and the

At the time of the investigation, the subject was seen in the company of a woman, who was identified as the wife of the subject. The subject was seen in the company of the woman on the night of the murder. The subject was seen in the company of the woman on the night of the murder. The subject was seen in the company of the woman on the night of the murder.

Note 2. p. 8. 88. The letter is of date 17. 10. 88. by Mr. Verder & not century, and that comes from a door in a house of Vereloy.

Notes 1.9.66. In Chronicle de Bata (19th century). Chap.

hammer no longer moves on the two pins, but is suspended by an eye through which passes a bolt. Before the stem of the knocker, on a corbel very delicately forged and chiseled, is placed a child holding a shield of arms with vair and charged with a leopard in chief. This little figure is a very remarkable piece of forging. At A is seen the profile of the hammer, half full size. Probably the shield was painted in the colors of the arms.

Note 1.p.83. A knocker that seems to us to be of the 14 th century, and that comes from a door in a house of Vezelay.

Note 2.p.83. See L'Archit. civ. et dom. by MM.Verdier & Gattots. Vol. 2. p.6.

In the 16 th century men returned to knockers in the form of the ring or rapper with a weight at the end, for the doors of mansions and houses. There exist very pretty ones of this kind in the museums of the Louvre and of Cluny. Knockers with hammers were scarcely longer in use except for the doors of rural habitations.

There were also knockers at the gates of strong castles.-- "Attend the knight that knocks at the gate; and one came out."<sup>1</sup> But it must be admitted, that these knockers could only be attached to postern doors without drawbridges, or to the gates of external barriers.

Note 1.p.85. Le Chronicle de Roins (13 th century). Chop. 31. published from the manuscript of the imperial Library by Lewis. Paris. 1837.

Knockers have disappeared from our houses and mansions to give place to bells, which have the advantage of arousing the entire household if some delayed inmate desires the door to be opened in the middle of the night.

HOPITAL. Hospital. (See Art. Hotel-Dieu).

HORLOGE. Clock.

From the 11 th century there were clocks in churches and castles. Those clocks were generally placed in the interior like great pieces of furniture. That custom was continued until the 16 th century. But bells announced the hours on the exterior. (Old French poem). <sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.87. Rutebeuf. Du sequestre et de la femme au chevalier. (13 th century).

William Durant in the 13th century in London I of his work. The clock is one of the essential parts of the church. "The clock," says he, "on which one reads and counts the hours, signifies the prophesies and acts from the priests must have as my grandfather would have it, as the clock is, according to the words: - "Seven times daily have I praised thee, O Lord."

Note 8. p. 87. *Writ. de l'opere de l'horloge de l'abbaye de Cluny, par M. P. Lottin.*

Robert Ristre of Chastellux about 1240 gave to the abbey of Cluny a clock, remarkable in that its mechanism presented a variety of figures, and an ecclesiastical calendar that indicated the hours and minutes, and the offices of each day. That clock was the first of its kind in France. It was a masterpiece of the art of the clock-maker, and was a number of little moving figures representing the mystery of the resurrection. On the 8th of April and 8th of May, the clock of Cluny, the holy Virgin, the passion, etc. Hours were marked by a clock that showed his wings and moved twice; at the same time an angel opened a door and released the holy Virgin; the holy spirit descended on her head in form of a dove, and the eternal father blessed her; a harmonious choir of small bells played an air; beautiful animals moved their heads and tails, and all the figures moved.

Note 8. p. 87. *Writ. de l'opere de l'horloge de l'abbaye de Cluny, par M. P. Lottin.*

p. 202.

These complicated clocks were in fashion during the 14th and 15th and 16th centuries. Even on the exterior, the bells of the clocks were nearly always accompanied by "sacraments," which struck the bells with hammers. Some bell-towers of our cities of the north, notably that of Roubaix, have preserved these sacraments which enjoy great popularity. Everyone has seen the front of the celebrated clock of the cathedral of Lyons and of Strasbourg. The first internal clock was conceived in 1412. The clock in 1414. In the cathedral of Lyons it consisted of a case in which a great disk of wood, representing in painting the relative positions of the principal movable figures. In the middle part was found a dial with hands marking the motions of the sun and moon, the hours and their subdivisions. The too was ornamented by a statue

William Durand in the 13<sup>th</sup> century in Chapter I of his work,<sup>2</sup> regards the clock as one of the essential parts of the church. "The clock," says he, "on which one reads and counts the hours, signifies the promptness and care that the priests must have to say the canonical hours (prayers) at the required times, according to the word: - "Seven times daily have I praised thee, O Lord."

Note 2.p.87. Chap. I, sect. 33.

Abbot Pierre of Chastellux about 1340 gave to the abbey of Cluny a clock, remarkable in that its mechanism presented a perpetual calendar, that indicated the year, month, week, day, hour and minute, and an ecclesiastical calendar that designated the festivals and the offices of each day. That clock further indicated the phases of the moon, the motions of the sun, and then a number of little movable figures representing the mystery of the Resurrection, Death, S. Hugues and S. Odilon, abbots of Cluny, the holy Virgin, the passion, etc. Hours were announced by a cock that flapped his wings and crowed twice; at the same time an angel opened a door and saluted the holy Virgin; the Holy Spirit descended on her head in form of a dove, and the Eternal Father blessed her; a harmonious chime of small bells played an air; fanciful animals moved their wings and eyes; the hour sounded, and all the figures retired into the interior of the clock.<sup>3</sup>

Note 3.p.87. Hist. de l'abbaye de Cluny, by M. P. Lorcain. p. 203.

Those complicated clocks were in fashion during the 14<sup>th</sup>, 15<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> centuries. Even on the exterior, the bells of the clocks were nearly always accompanied by "Jacquemars," who struck the bells with hammers. Some bell-towers of our cities of the north, notably that of Compeigne, have preserved those Jacquemars which enjoy great popularity. Everyone has seen or heard of the celebrated clocks of the cathedrals of Lyons and of Strasburg. The first internal clock was commenced in 1312 and finished in 1354, in the episcopate of Jean de Lichtenberg; it consisted of a case in joinery with a great disk of wood, representing in painting the relative indications of the principal movable festivals. In the middle part was found a dial with hands marking the motions of the sun and moon, the hours and their subdivisions. The top was ornamented by a statuette

of the Viceroy, before which at the hour of noon bowed the  
the man; the cook moved at the same instant and placed his  
the Viceroy, before which at the hour of noon bowed the  
the man; the cook moved at the same instant and placed his  
the Viceroy, before which at the hour of noon bowed the  
the man; the cook moved at the same instant and placed his

Note 1.9.22. Desc. arch. de l'edifice exterieur. de la cour  
de l'edifice. 1841.

There was also a small building of masonry and all the  
other buildings were built of masonry and all the  
other buildings were built of masonry and all the  
other buildings were built of masonry and all the

Note 2.0.22. L'arch. du V. de l'edifice. Vol. IV.  
On the towers of the 12th and 13th centuries no place is  
arranged for placing flags that can be seen afar; this causes  
the confusion that before the 1st century, if the flags  
indicated the hour to the inhabitants of the cities, there  
were no external signs. There were not seen to appear until  
about the end of the 12th century. They are covered by five-  
le hoods, made of wood or lead, and covered by cristalline.

### THE TOWERS

The name of tower (castel) was given to edifications in or-  
der, that belonged to lords or to rich private men, but which  
did not have the character of the castle, i.e., possessed no  
feudal rights.

The residence of the sovereign in -alls was built and  
palace. The tower was built outside the walls and was a cast-  
le. The other residences of sovereigns were built in cities  
that had no feudal character, were no longer named palaces,  
but mansions. The first mansion of the 12th century was  
mansion of Cluny, Sens, Bourges, Nevers, Troyes. At Bourges,  
the mansion of Cluny, Sens, Bourges, Nevers, Troyes,  
to not confuse the minds of our readers, we have placed the  
mansion of Cluny, Sens, Bourges, Nevers, Troyes, and  
some being frequently difficult to establish.

NOTE DE L'ARCH. DE L'EDIFICE. City Hall.

There is also a small building of masonry and all the  
other buildings were built of masonry and all the  
other buildings were built of masonry and all the  
other buildings were built of masonry and all the

of the Virgin, before which at the hour of noon bowed the three magi; the cock crowed at the same instant and flapped his wings. Small chimes played airs at certain hours. That clock was replaced in 1547, then rebuilt in 1838; that is the one which we see today on the wall of the south transept, opposite the place reserved for the old clock.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.88. Desc. abrég. de l'horloge astron. de la cath de Strasbourg. 1847.

There are also seen in the cathedrals of Beauvais and of Rheims clocks, whose cases date from the 14 th century. They have both been very well engraved in the collection published by M. Gailhabaud.<sup>2</sup>

Note 2.p.88. L'Arch. du Ve au XVIIe siècle . Vol. IV.

On the towers of the 12 th and 13 th centuries no place is arranged for placing dials that can be seen afar; this causes the supposition that before the 1, th century, if the bells indicated the hour to the inhabitants of the cities, there were no external dials. These were not seen to appear until about the end of the 15 th century. They are covered by little hoods, made of wood or lead, and covered by paintings.

#### HOTEL. Mansion.

The name of mansion (hotel) was given to habitations in cities, that belonged to lords or to rich private men, but which did not have the character of the castle, i.e., possessed no feudal rights.

The residence of the sovereign in Paris was called the palace. The Louvre was built outside the walls and was a castle. The other residences of sovereigns established in Paris that had no feudal character, were no longer named palaces, but mansions. Men said mansion S. Pol, des Tournelles. Also mansion of Cluny, Sens, Bourbon, Nevers, Tremoille. At Bourges, the residence of Jacques Coeur was an actual mansion. However, to not confuse the minds of our readers, we have placed the mansions in Art. Maison, the difference between mansion and house being frequently difficult to establish.

#### HOTEL DE VILLE. City Hall.

House of the commune. The political movement manifested from the 11 th century in a certain number of cities, and that had



as the result of the enfranchisement of the commune, naturally sought to centralize the commune by erecting an edifice suited to contain the sworn officials. Always when the charter of a commune was granted, the right of erecting a house of the commune and a bell tower was included. But until the 14<sup>th</sup> century, the communes had to suffer such various changes, authorized today and abolished tomorrow, that there remains very little of the city halls preceding that epoch, the first act of authority that abolished the commune being to require the demolition of the city hall and bell tower. "The histories of the communes," says M. Champollion-Figeac,<sup>1</sup> "sometimes belonged to the king or the sovereign lords, who permitted their use on certain conditions. In 1271, that of Carcassonne came from a royal gift, and the seneschal exercised there police powers in the name of that monarch.<sup>2</sup> That of the city of Limoges in 1275 belonged to the viscount and his son of that name, who allowed the consuls to assemble there with the provost to discuss municipal affairs, and it bore the name of consula e. Yet it had been erected by the commune; but when it was on a site belonging to the viscount, this was the reason why the property was adjudged to him on his demand."

Note 1. p. 89. Droits et usages concernant les travaux de construction, etc. sous la troisieme race des rois de France. Paris. 1860.

Note 2. p. 89. One will note that the citizens of Carcassonne driven out of the old city after the siege laid by Trincavel, obtained from king S. Louis permission to rebuild their city on the other side of the Aude. (Art. Architecture Militaire).

The precarious state of the communes, the small resources at their disposal for paying all charges imposed on them, must often stop them in their projects for building city halls. Yet certain great cities, for example like Bordeaux, possessed edifices built to serve for city halls about the end of the 12<sup>th</sup> century.<sup>3</sup> It is certain that the cities of Gaul situated south of the Loire had retained, much better than those of the north, the municipal traditions of the last times of the Roman empire. "It was only there," says M. Aug. Thierry, "that the freed cities attained the fullness of that republican existence, that was in some sort the ideal to which all communes aspired." So those cities possessed edifices to which one

has an actual foretell from the 12th century.

*L'hôtel de ville de Bordeaux, by A. Lamoignon.*  
*Note 8.p.69. See Publ. de. cop. Hist. Esp. 1921. Notes on*

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

There is certainly one of the most curious civil edifices in France. It served as a hall in the Grand assay. It still retains the oval hall of the middle of the 16th century. Of ferns and ferns, a very luxuriant growth and rich, green in the little oval of St. Andrew situated in the department.

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and addresses of persons who have been identified as having been in contact with the subject of the investigation. The list is as follows:

give the name of hall of the commune, at an epoch when in the North men had neither the leisure nor the material means necessary for their erection. Certain parts of the Capitoul of Toulouse indicate a very early date, and that municipal hall was an actual fortress from the 12<sup>th</sup> century.

Note 3.p.88. See Bull. de. com. hist. Feb. 1851. Notice sur l'hotel de ville de Bordeaux, by M. Lemothe.

Note 4.p.89. Lettres sur l'hist.de France. (13<sup>th</sup> century).

In the little city of S. Antonin situated in the department of Tarn-et-Garonne, a city formerly important and rich, there still exists the city hall of the middle of the 12<sup>th</sup> century, that is certainly one of the most curious civil edifices in France. It served as the hall in the ground story.

The second and third stories each contained a hall and a cabinet. A tower served as bell tower and crowned one side of the facade. Here (1) at A is the plan of the ground story. The space H served for a covered market and communicated with a market M formerly existing there; at P was the passage of a public street under the bell tower. The stairway for ascending to the upper stories was formerly built at E, but that stairs was destroyed long since and was replaced by a screw stairs at V. The part under the bell tower has suffered some changes to consolidate the piers, which were much altered; but those changes allow the primitive construction to be plainly seen. At B is traced the plan of the second story, reached by the door F opening on the old stairs. This second stairs consists of a hall S and a cabinet H looking out on the public place by a window R, and on a principal street by that at T. The floor of that cabinet is raised several steps above that of the hall. The plan C is that of the third story. The entrance door being formerly pierced at F', from the cabinet N' one ascended to the watch turret of the bell tower by a wooden stairs, or rather a sort of miller's ladder passing through the pointed tunnel vault covering the area a b c d. The principal hall S in the second story is abundantly lighted by a beautiful colonnade, always arranged to be glazed.

We give (2) the elevation of that edifice, whose upper part alone is modern,<sup>1</sup> and (3) is a detail of the windows of the second story. At A is traced the section of that window with the floor B' and the arch C of the ground story. At D we have

and one in perfection. Groups of enamel fangs are rather remarkable parity. All the conditions seem in excellent style of the country, the sculpture is of a refinement and the entire monument is treated with taste, built in very hard stone and lower wooden cross-bars. The construction of and as a fine internal elevation. A cement screen and ceiling treatment the exterior of a wall (one third) of the monument.

On the open book parts of a painted inscription.

See Arch. etc. et doc. of M. Vespier and Goutelle.  
 That threatened ruin, and to the removal of the floors.  
 ted to the construction of the water stairs, to the top of the  
 of the Historical Monument. The restoration was however finished  
 Note 1. p. 91. This edition was restored under the direction

under the arches of the Grand arcade.  
If we walk on in the north of the town and in a plain city  
of a pretty early epoch, like those of the 12th-13th

presented the exterior of a part (one third) of the windows, and at E its internal elevation. Casement sashes shut against the upper and lower wooden cross-bars G. The construction of the entire monument is treated with care, built in very hard stone of the country; the sculpture is of a refinement and remarkable purity, all the mouldings being in excellent style and cut in perfection. Dishes of enameled faience are inlaid in the stone and ornament certain parts of the facade.<sup>2</sup> On one of the two piers that divide the opening into three bays is seen a statue of a crowned personage holding a book in the right hand, in the left being a long sceptre terminated by a bird; on the other is a group of Adam and Eve tempted by the serpent. These figures are in high relief and small, are of beautiful character and sculptured with extreme delicacy of details. Some have wished to see Moses, others Charlemagne, and still others the king contemporary with the monument. With great difficulty some years since, we were able to discover on the open book parts of a painted inscription.

Note 1.p.91. This edifice was restored under the direction of the Historical Monuments. The restoration was however limited to the construction of the rear stairs, to the top of the tower, that threatened ruin, and to the renewal of the floors. See Arch. civ. et dom. of MM. Verdier and Guttons.

Note 2.p.91. We have been able to find only fragments of the those faience dishes, that were from 11.8 to 15.7 ins. diam.

We give here the visible traces of that painting on the two pages (4); traces, whose meaning we have been unable to determine. Perhaps some archaeologist will be more fortunate than we. Without giving here our opinion for anything but a new hypothesis, we may see in that statue Christ as ruler; Christ reigns and Christ commands.

The little columns and capitals of the opening, its enclosure and the windows were colored; on the walls of the halls covered by plaster, we have been able to prove traces of paintings at two epochs (11<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries). Behind the portico of the ground story was a place that has always served as a market; formerly one could reach it only by passing under the arches of the ground story.

If we still see in the north of Germany and in Belgium city halls of a pretty early epoch, like those of Lubeck, Aix-la-

... built in the 18th century. ...  
 ... erected during the 18th and 19th  
 ... we no longer possess in France edifices of that  
 ... except that of St. Sulpice, preserving the end of the 18th  
 ... and the beginning of the 19th. One can still study  
 ... of that epoch at Orleans, Compiègne, ...  
 ... St. Sulpice. The most complete of all and  
 ... is certainly the city hall of Compiègne, and  
 ...

Notes 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000.

... in the central part of the front; this central  
 ... by a very ornate bell tower. In the second  
 ... and facing a series of great halls are arranged  
 ... of the central tower. Above the central  
 ... by an ornate series of four  
 ... the angles of the building.  
 ... this tradition was then followed in the  
 ... of Paris, erected during the 18th century and fin-  
 ... under Henry IV.

Several causes contributed to deprive French cities of  
 of the type of buildings intended for municipal meetings.  
 ... the 18th century, the enfranchisement of the communes,  
 ... it had consequently important from a political point  
 ... had been able to establish itself in a permanent  
 ... only with very great difficulty. About the end of the 18th  
 ... either to reconstruct the process of  
 ... had been in great part taken from them by the  
 ... or to find a point of support in their  
 ... on the lay feudal power, began the  
 ... as houses, churches, schools, hospitals, etc., etc.,  
 ... and others, to the  
 ... of which the great people had become an organized  
 ... as these edifices then seemed a character  
 ... The edifices called by the people as a  
 ... of the moment, with the assistance  
 ... would be seen for their assistance, and  
 ... as a municipal edifice in these  
 ... on their royal domain. And as the

Chapelle, built in the 13 th century, those of Brunswick, Dantzic, Munster, Ratisbon, erected during the 14 th and 15 th centuries, we no longer possess in France edifices of that kind, except that of S. Antonin, preceding the end of the 15 th century and the beginning of the 16 th. One can still study the city halls of that epoch at Orleans, Compiègne, Saumur, Luxeuil, Beaugency, S. Quentin. The most complete of all and most remarkable is certainly the city hall of Compiègne, engraved with much care in the work of MM. Verdier and Cattois.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.94. Arch. civ. et dom. etc. Vols 1.

That edifice is composed of a single building with a grand winding stairway in the central part of the front; that stairway is crowned by a very pretty bell tower. In the ground story, the second and third stories, great halls are arranged at right and left of the central tower. Above the portal a wide recess was filled by an equestrian statue of Louis XII. Two projecting turrets flank the two angles of the building. One will note that this tradition was again followed in the city hall of Paris, erected during the 16 th century and finished under Henry IV.

Several causes contributed to deprive French cities north of the Loire of buildings intended for municipal meetings. Until the 15 th century, the enfranchisement of the communes, although it had consequences important from a political point of view, had been able to establish itself in a permanent manner only with very great difficulty. About the end of the 12 th century the bishops, either to reconquer the diocesan authority, that had been in great part taken from them by the religious establishments, or to find a point of support in their attempts to infringe on the lay feudal power, began the erection of immense cathedral churches at Noyon, Senlis, Sens, Paris, Amiens, Chartres, Troyes, Bourges, Rheims, Soissons, Laon, Cambrai, Arras, Beauvais, Auxerre and Rouen, to the construction of which the urban peoples had brought an enthusiasm the more active, as these edifices then assumed a character civil and religious. The citizens<sup>were</sup> called by the bishops to assist in the erection of the monument, with the assurance that this monument should be open for their assemblies, and long regarded the cathedral as a municipal edifice in those cities dependent or near the royal domain. And we see indeed,

was used and is to certify, the cathedral not only served for religious services, but for political and social assemblies (Arq. Cathedral). The custom cannot account, the social circles of the north of France felt less the need of ecclesiastical halls, the more that they knew by experience that those architectural edifices erected amidst in the suburban forests.

The history of the cathedral suffered from this it was only in 1452 that Jean of Dinteville created the necessary determination to build a city hall at Amiens. "The cathedral," says Jean de Dinteville, "had none until then: when it was necessary to treat of

their affairs, they were compelled to hold their assemblies in public places or in the courtyard, in the quarters of countenances or in religious churches. Also in those places were held the festivals, that served for public diversions." Until the 16th century, the extension of town served as the place of assemblies for the inhabitants of the city. Assemblies were held in the 14th and 15th centuries in the quarters of Amiens, Paris and of Amiens, when it was necessary to deliberate on public affairs. These edifices remained scattered of

the 16th century, the cathedral of Amiens, the cathedral of Amiens, and even beneath their vaults, not built. The cathedral as naturally grouped themselves around these quarters; but it was only very late that they succeeded in destroying them entirely. Consequently one cannot demand from the traces of the 12th, 13th and 14th centuries those vast architectural edifices of the cities of Italy and of Flanders: they never existed because they had no reason to exist. But also in those provinces north of the Loire, one sees built under a canopy of iron the greatest cathedrals ever erected in Christendom at that period.

Note 1. p. 25. New. pour l'hist. civ. et eccl. d'Amiens. V. 1. p. 25.

1. p. 25. New. pour l'hist. civ. et eccl. d'Amiens. V. 1. p. 25.

local establishment of Paris, for example, is sufficient to show what Savary wrote on that was the city hall before the middle of the 14th century. It was only in 1452 that the necessity of the salt tax led to the project of the cathedral, because

Marcel, the name that became definitively the city hall. "For what was it for a building," says Savary, "it was a 14th-century building with two floors, and that attracted several other

that until the 12<sup>th</sup> century, the cathedrals not only served for religious services, but for political and secular assemblies (Art. Cathedrale). That custom being adopted, the urban peoples of the north of France felt less the need of erecting city halls, the more that they knew by experience that those municipal edifices aroused mistrust in the sovereign lords. The shadow of the cathedral sufficed them. Thus it was only in 1452 that Jean of Burgundy granted the necessary permission to build a city hall at Auxerre. "The inhabitants," says Lebeuf,<sup>1</sup> "had none until then; when it was necessary to treat of their affairs, they were compelled to hold their assemblies in public places or in the churches, in the chapters of communities or in religious cloisters. Also in those places were held the festivals, that served for public diversions." Until the 16<sup>th</sup> century, the cathedral of Laon served as the place of assemblage for the inhabitants of the city. Assemblies were held in the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries in the cathedrals of Auxerre, Paris and of Sens, when it was necessary to deliberate on public affairs. Those edifices retained something of the Roman basilica; markets were installed under their porches, and even beneath their vaults, men trafficked. The bishops naturally aroused themselves against these customs; but it was only very late that they succeeded in destroying them entirely. Consequently one cannot demand from the France of the 12<sup>th</sup>, 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries those vast municipal buildings of the cities of Italy and of Flanders; they never existed because they had no reason to exist. But also in those provinces north of the Loire, one sees built under a powerful impulse the grandest cathedrals ever erected in Christendom at that epoch.

Note 1. p. 95. Mem. pour l'hist. civ. et eccles. d'Auxerre. V Vol. III. p. 319.

To form a correct idea of what was precarious in the municipal establishment of Paris, for example, it suffices to read what Sauval wrote on what was the city hall before the middle of the 14<sup>th</sup> century. It was only in 1357 that the receiver of the salt tax sold to the provost of the merchants, Etienne Marcel, the house that became definitely the city hall. "As for what that is for a building," adds Sauval, "it was a little building with two gables, and that adjoined several citi-

circumstances, however." That fact alone gives sufficient information, too, that only this in France differed little for the most part from the houses of private persons, until the 15th century. The Bouteville I claim that the city of Caen possessed as a house of the commune "of very old and admirable construction, four stories high, with living chambers found on the sides of the river, that flowed through three great arches (a large archway) was built on the bridge S. Pierre; and as the angles of this archway and house are four towers connected by battlements, in one of which (the bell tower) is placed a great clock; within houses, bridges and river, surround the sides of the city, so that the four walls connect, and are surrounded that bridge, formerly called the Bouteville, as being by a certain character, hence in the antiquity of the city of Caen, of the year 1066." Indeed in the old plans of the city, it is said, "the house of the commune, the Bouteville, a building in form of a small castle (for it was necessary to cross under the city wall to cross the river), whose eastern front is opened towards the great street, that served as a place for fairs. The building is flanked by four towers and covered by a roof; the bell tower was built at the south-west angle. The hall of the assembly was in the second story and had its windows opened toward the river, on the side of the arrival of the ships at the north, and at the south toward the westward. The situation of this house of the commune was then one of those best chosen for the mercantile and industrial city.

Note 1. p. 25. Les Recherches et antiquités de la province de Normandie, par Duchy de Normandie, etc.; p. 21. de l'architecture de la ville de Caen, par Duchy.

Note 2. p. 26. Notably that of Norton, and that engraved in the town of Caen, in the year of 1566.

The arrangement of the houses of the commune from the end of the 15th century appears to have been nearly the same in the cities of the North from Ghent to Brabant. A bell tower stood at the centre of the facade and was flanked laterally by two great halls or decorated the great building with lateral angles. The bell tower served as a place of the commune, and the council of the commune, and the houses of the commune of Caen. Before the facade opened in the ground story

citizens' houses." That fact alone gives sufficient information, that city halls in France differed little for the most part from the houses of private persons, until the 15 th century. Yet Bourgueville <sup>1</sup> claims that the city of Caen possessed a house of the commune "of very old and admirable construction, four stories high, with flying buttresses founded on p piles in the river, that flowed through three great arches (t (this city hall was built on the bridge S. Pierre); and at p the angles of this edifice and house are four towers connected by battlements, in one of which (the bell tower) is placed a great clock; which house, bridge and river, separate the two sides of the city, so that its four walls commence, end and surround that bridge, formerly called de Darnetal, as found by a certain charter, being in the martyrology or chronicle of the city, of the year 1365." Indeed in the old plans of t the city of Caen, <sup>2</sup> one sees represented on the bridge S. Pierre a building in form of a small castle (for it was necessary to pass under the city hall to cross the Orne), whose eastern f front is opened opposite the great street, that served as a place for fairs. The building is flanked by four turrets and covered by a hip roof; the bell tower was built at the south-west angle. The hall of the assembly was in the second story and had its windows opened toward the river, on the side of the arrival of the ships at the north, and at the south toward the meadows. The situation of this house of the commune was then one of those best chosen for the merchant and industrial city.

Note 1.p.96. *Les Recherches et antiquitez de la province de Neustrie, now duchy of Normandy, etc.*; by Ch. de Bourgueville, lord of Bros. New edit. Caen. 1833.

Note 2.p.26. Notably that of Merion, and that engraved in f facsimile in the work of Bourgueville. Edit. of 1833.

The arrangement of the houses of the communes from the end of the 13 th century appears to have been nearly the same in the cities of the North from Picardy to Lubeck. A bell tower rose at the centre of the facade and was flanked laterally by two great halls or penetrated the great building with lateral gables. The bell tower served as prison of the commune, for the deposit of the archives, and for a watchman with a c chime of bells. Before the facade opened in the ground story



the portico with grand stairways and a loggia or gallery for public announcements. The city of Lubeck still possesses the remains of a vast city hall, which in the 13 th century was composed of three great adjoining buildings, with three gables on the front and three others on the rear. These gables were pierced by very large windows with tracery, that abundantly lighted those three halls. The ground story was occupied by secondary services. It is unnecessary to recall here that the houses of cities of the North of the 13 th and 14 th centuries presented their gables to the street. This mode was adopted by the city halls, and at S. Quentin also the house of the commune, whose erection was in the 16 th century, retains the principle of that arrangement. By combining the scattered documents that we have been able to procure on the houses of the communes of these three rich and commercial cities of the North, it is possible to present a type of these structures, that more than any other have been subject to so many alterations and catastrophes. Since it would be much too long and wearisome to give separately these scattered documents, we have thought that our readers would not object to our combining them, and presenting a complete type of the city hall of the end of the 13 th century.

That is what we have attempted to do in drawing Fig. 5, which gives at A the plan of the ground story of a municipal edifice, and at B the plan of the second story. Beneath the front portico at right and left rise two stairs and land in the vestibule D, preceded by the loggia E. One enters the ground story beneath the vaults of the vestibule the prisons F of the bell tower, and by the doors G into the halls intended for the daily services. On the second story, from the vestibule D one enters the room I situated under the belfry, and from thence the first hall K serving as vestibule to two great halls L, abundantly lighted by the windows M.

Fig. 6 presents the perspective of this edifice.

But it frequently occurred before the 15 th century, that the bell towers were independent of the city hall. That of Tournay, which dates from the 12 th century, is detached. That of Amiens, whose lower part dates in the 14 th century, was likewise independent of the house of the commune, as well as those of Commines and of Cambrai. Millin, in Vol. 5 of his



Antiquities nationales, gives a view of the city hall of the city of Lille, demolished in 1664, and reproduced from a drawing in the library of S. Pierre. According to that drawing the principal building is without a bell tower, and consists of a three story structure with the two great gables and turrets at the angles. The base of the roof has battlements. Behind the building rises a lower structure with battlements surmounted by lions and by two statues of savages, one of which bears the standard of the city. These structures, so far as the imperfect drawing allows the recognition, appear to belong to the 13<sup>th</sup> century. If many very old bell towers of the cities of the North are detached, that of Bergues S. Winx, which dates from the 14<sup>th</sup> century, is arranged otherwise, corresponding to the house of the commune of that city, as does that of our Fig. 6. One will note that at Compeigne the bell tower is at the middle of the principal building and on its facade; only it penetrates the great and deep building with two gables placed laterally, yet so as to present in the second story a plan similar to that in Fig. 5.

#### HOTEL-DIEU. Hospital. Leper Hospital.

Nothing proves that the ancients had houses of refuge for the sick, where they could receive the care of physicians and await their cure. At Athens maimed soldiers were supported at the cost of the republic;<sup>1</sup> but it is not stated that this aid was anything more than a pension; besides that this fact does not seem to have existed in other cities of Greece. At Sparta, after the battle lost by the Lacedemonians against Antigone, the houses of the citizens were opened to receive the wounded.<sup>2</sup> The Romans in a campaign had places reserved for sick men and horses; but no author mentions, neither at Rome nor in the cities of the empire, hospitals intended for wounded soldiers or for the sick poor. S. Jerome first speaks of a certain Fabiola, a certain very wealthy Roman lady, who founded about the year 380 a hospital in which were received the sick, previously lying abandoned in the streets and on the public places. In the first times of the middle ages, indeed in the cities of Italy, France and Germany, there were made numerous foundations for the care and shelter of the sick, travelers and the poor. At the origin these foundations consisted in bestowing



a house or place with a perpetual income. Naturally the regular religious establishments, chapters and even parishes were guardians of the foundation. "The earliest mention of the hospital Hotel-Dieu of Paris," says M. Guerard in his preface to the cartularies of the church of Notre Dame of Paris, "perhaps was in the year 829." Du Breuil <sup>4</sup> admits that this establishment was founded by S. Landry, 23<sup>th</sup> bishop of Paris, about 660. William of Nangis states in the Vie du roi S. Louis, that this prince considerably enlarged it in 1258. Lebeuf <sup>5</sup> claims that this hospital still bore the name of S. Christophe in the 10<sup>th</sup> century; he finds no proofs that S. Landry established near Notre Dame a leper hospital or a hospital. He says, "that one should distinguish between a hospital, Hotel-Dieu, and a leper hospital. I have much difficulty in believing that leper hospitals were originally near the cathedrals, which were built in the interiors of cities. For natives that could not do without, I confess that they could have been given hospitality in that quarter under the second race of our kings. Perhaps," he adds, "that with more profound researches one would find the epoch of the change from the hospital or house of hospitality to that cathedral to a leper hospital or Hotel-Dieu." In 1168 under the episcopate of Maurice de Sully, the number of beds was increased because of a statute of the chapter of Notre Dame. It was decided that all the canons that came to die or resigned their prebends, should give to that hospital a furnished bed. Thirty years after that rule, Adam, cleric of king Philip August, made a gift to the Hotel-Dieu of two houses in Paris, so that from the rent of those houses, on the day of his anniversary, there should be supplied to the sick all that came into their desire to eat."

Note 1.p.100. Plutarch. Life of Solon. Chap. 31.

Note 2.p.100. Justin. Historie. Book 28.

Note 3.p.100. Coll. des doc. ined. sur l'hist. de France. Vol. I. Paris. 1853.

Note 4.p.100. Theot. des antiq. de Paris. 1612. Book I.p.74.

Note 5.Hist.de la ville et du dioc. de Paris. Vol.I.p.22.

During the 11<sup>th</sup>, 12<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> centuries, there was founded a prodigious number of hospitals; nearly all abbeys had a hospital within their enclosure. Further, there were founded a great number of leper hospitals outside the cities. "The h



house of S. Lazare, "says Lebeuf,<sup>1</sup> "must not be regarded as a celebrated leper hospital. As much as the city of Paris was famous, so was its leper hospital of its kind. It was in the 12 th century, that men commenced to have more care to separate lepers from the rest of the people; from the epoch of the origin of all those leper hospitals named S. Lazare, whose remains are still seen near an infinity of market towns and villages of the realm. From the reign of Louis the Young, there was between Paris and S. Denis a hospital for lepers, which consisted of a group of several huts in which they were confined. Odon of Dueil, a monk of S. Denis, wrote that he was a witness in the year 1147, on Wednesday, June 11, how this same king, coming to take the standard at S. Denis before starting in the crusade, entered that hospital situated on his route, and took the trouble to visit the lepers in their cells, accompanied by only two persons." This celebrated leper hospital from the end of the 12 th century was governed by the religious of the order of S. Augustine. Leper hospitals to the number of 2000 were in the states of the king of France in the 13 th century, as proved by a donation made by Louis VIII in his will of the month of June, 1225.<sup>2</sup> We shall not seek to establish here whether leprosy was imported into France by the crusaders returned from Palestine, or if as claimed by some authors, that malady already existed on the soil of western Europe from the Celtic epoch.<sup>3</sup> What is difficult to deny is, that this or a certainly similar disease, either was or was believed contagious, existed over the entire area of Europe in the 12 th century, even in countries that had sent no person to Palestine, since according to Matthew Paris, there were counted no less than 19,000 leper hospitals in France, Germany, England, Italy, Spain, Brabant, Switzerland, Bohemia, Poland, Bavaria and in the states of Denmark. Those establishments were situated outside the cities, as we have just stated, and consisted of an enclosure in which rose cells, very similar to those of the Carthusians with a common chapel. The religious who had the temporal and spiritual care of the leper hospitals lodged in buildings near the church.

Note 1.p.101. Hist. de la ville et dioc. de Paris. Vol.I, part 2, p. 481.

Note 2.p.101. Latin note.



Note 3.p.101. See the curious work of M. Labourt. *Recherches sur l'origine des ladrerics, molodrevtes et leproseries*. Paris. 1854.

It is clear that architectural arrangements had nothing to do with those enclosures with scattered huts. It is not the same for the hospitals. There remain to us from the epoch of the middle ages, and particularly from the 12<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> centuries, admirable buildings devoted to the sick collected in the monasteries, in the vicinity of cathedrals, or even in flourishing cities. Each monastery possessed its almoners, i. e., persons charged with exercising hospitality. During the middle ages, hospitality was obligatory. From the Carlovingian epoch existed taxes intended to succor the poor, pilgrims and the sick. Charlemagne in his ordinances and capitularies, had recommended to his subjects to offer hospitality, and "it was not permitted to refuse travelers shelter, fire and water."<sup>1</sup> The communes emulated the kings, the lords and simple private men, in works of benevolence. Many cities established hospitals at their expense, either in new buildings, or in abandoned edifices, that were restored in view of this purpose. Hospitals were even built in isolated places to serve as refuges for travelers, and to protect them from the thieves that infested the roads; these buildings were often founded by cenobites under the care of the religious. Cities were usually shut at night, and delayed travelers were compelled to pass the night in the open air; houses of refuge, a sort of free inns, arose not far from the gates." In 1202 two German nobles desired to remedy that serious inconvenience and caused the building of a refuge outside gate S. Denis at Paris. A site containing about three acres was rapidly covered by buildings. A great hall of cut stone erected at the middle of the ground by means of open arches, was built for the poor to sleep there; it was 140 ft. long and 38.4 ft. wide."<sup>2</sup> In 1310 the number of hospitals, infirmaries and leper hospitals that received aid in money from the private purse of the king of France was about 500; in the suburbs of Paris alone, 48 infirmaries benefited by those gifts. Public and private charity also knew how to make its aid more efficient by founding hospitals for particular diseases. S. Louis gave the example by causing the erection of a hospital of the Eighty for the blind of Pa-

...without mentioning the latter possibility, there were ...  
...in many cases possible for the same, it is ...  
...and naturally. The contrast is also ...  
...of relief and ... and finally, ...  
...that described the ... of the ...  
...and lay ... places ... to their ...  
...for the care of the sick, and frequently ...  
...to assist them. ... of every ...  
...the ... that ... it ...  
...that all, small and ...  
...of the ... by the most ...  
...at the ... of charity was never more ...  
...It must be ... that ...  
...a ... when ... his ...  
...than could be ... in a ...  
...by him. The ... are ...  
...of good and evil; so ...  
...in ... as a ...  
...as an ... of living ...  
...as well as ... will be ...

...the word ... is not alone in ...  
...and its ...  
...at least its ...  
...in fact, our ...  
...as it is well ...  
...having ... of the ...  
...of the ...  
...the ...

Note 1. p. 102. See *Prote et usque*, etc. by Chomolun-  
...

Note 2. p. 102. See the ...  
...and will ...  
...of living ...  
...ready to the ...  
...that were ...  
...for a ...  
...given by a ...  
...especially these ...  
...by ...

Paris; without mentioning the leper hospitals, there were founded in many cities hospitals for the lame, idiots, poor old men, and maternity. The confraternities also desired to have their houses of refuge and hospitals, and finally, during the pestilences that desolated the cities of the middle ages, bishops and lay lords loaned places belonging to their residences for the care of the sick, and frequently themselves also desired to assist them. Beside the disorders of every nature and the numberless abuses that mark that epoch, it must be recognized that all, small and great, sought to mitigate the fate of the suffering classer by the most efficient means, and that the spirit of charity was never more active than in those times. It must be stated, that frequently a certain lord that founded a hospital when dying, during his life had caused more misfortunes than could be relieved in a long time in the house erected by him. The middle ages are so made; they are an unlimited mixture of good and evil; so that there is much injustice in presenting that epoch as a time of continual misery, as an age of living faith, charity and wisdom. Everywhere beside an evil or monstrous abuse will be found the feeling of right, respect for man, for his misfortunes and weakness. The word fraternity is not alone in speech, but everywhere finds practical application, and if passion or interest too frequently infringe that sacred law, at least its principle is never scorned. In fact, our great charitable institutions came to us from the middle ages and survive them; it is well to not forget this too much; having profited by the good part of the heritage, perhaps it would be just to be indulgent to its miserable side.

Note 1.p.102. See *Droits et usages, etc.* by Champollion-Figeac. p. 102. Paris. 1820.

Note 2.p.102. See the same.

One will understand that among so many edifices erected under the inspiration of living charity, desiring at once to apply a remedy to the evil, many were merely mud hovels, houses that were assigned good or bad to the service of the poor and sick; for a number of those refuges consisted of a house given by a simple citizen with an income received from his property. Gradually these modest donations extended and were enriched by collections, becoming important establishments.



Yet there still remain to us some hospitals of the middle ages, that are remarkable from the point of view of art. Well built, well ventilated and spacious, they also have this advantage over the similar ones that we build generally today, of leaving a large place to art, of not depressing the sick by that cold and desolate appearance, which characterizes a public edifice of charity in our time (with rare exceptions).<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.103. It is necessary to recognize that recently a great progress has been made in this line. The hospital of Charenton, those of Vincennes and of Vezinet are not only perfectly appropriate for their purpose; but also as works of architecture, these are made to give the sick ideas rather pleasant than gloomy.

Among the oldest hospitals that still exist in France must be cited that of Chartres, located near the cathedral, and the hospital of Angers. The latter is particularly remarkable for its extent and by the services that surround it. Here is the plan.(1). It consists of a great hall A with three aisles, preceded by a cloister, an adjacent chapel B, lodgings now used for other purposes, and a vast storehouse or granary C, suited to store provisions of all kinds. The construction of this establishment dates from 1153. The chapel is a little more modern (1184). Also about the last epoch was erected the great building for provisions. Fig. 2 presents a cross section of the great hall, in which four rows of beds could easily find places. The construction of these buildings is excellent, treated with care, the capitals of the piers being in an excellent style. The building for provisions is an edifice remarkable for its arrangement and details.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.104. See Arch. civ. et dom., by MM Verdier and Catot, Vol. III.

The hospital of Chartres dates at nearly the same epoch and today consists of a great hall with three aisles, separated by two rows of columns and bearing a <sup>ceiled</sup> roof. At the rear three stone vaults cover the last bays. This is an arrangement analogous to that of the hospital of Angers, and that appears to have been generally followed during the 12 th and 13 th centuries.

In the abbey buildings of S. Jean-des-Vignes of Soissons and of Ourscamp are still seen beautiful halls that were devoted



to the sick. The hall called that of the dead at Ourscamp is the most beautiful and the best understood of all those hospital structures. This is always a great interior divided in three aisles, that of the middle being wider than the two others; the whole is covered by cross vaults and a vast attic.

Fig. 3. presents the plan of that hall with its annex, that probably served as kitchen and laboratory; Fig. 4 is a transverse section of the great hall for the sick, and Fig. 5 is one of its bays. One will observe that the windows are arranged to give much light in the interior; the upper ones being with fixed glass, while the lower can open to ventilate the hall. According to the arrangement generally adopted at that epoch, it must have four rows of beds arranged as on the plan indicated at A; the hall could easily contain 100. Along the walls between the columns are pierced small recesses at the height of the hand for placing the beverages or dressings for the sick. A great fireplace opening against the gable wall B permits sanitation and warming of this vast interior.<sup>1</sup> The building and its annex are detached. The gable wall C is near the transept of the church, with which it probably communicated by a little passage H. The entire structure dates from the first years of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, and the interior was painted with red joints, the archivolts festooned with little arches.

Note 1.p.106. For fuller details, see the engravings of the Archives des monuments historiques, published by order of the minister of State; also the work of MM. Verdier and Cottolè previously cited. Vol. II. p. 104.

In Art. Construction, Fig. 123 and following, we have given a building dependent on the abbey of S. Marie de Breteuil, a part which served as the asylum for the poor. Nearly all abbeys thus possessed buildings sufficiently vast to afford a an asylum for travelers, or even actual hospitals, like that great hall of Ourscamp.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.107. The abbey of Ourscamp now belongs to M. Pelé-ne-Delocour, who fortunately preserves with particular care those remarkable remains.

The city of Tonnerre possessed already in the 11<sup>th</sup> century a hospital situated beside the church Notre Dame, according to custom, and that served as chapel of this establishment; another hospital, also of the same epoch, existed in the sub-



suburb of Bourberault. "The dependances of that hospital," says M. Camille Dormois,<sup>2</sup> "consisted only of a little dark chapel, a very small house and a garden." In 1204 Eudes III, duke of Burgundy, founded in the same city the hospital of S. Esprit; but Marguerite of Burgundy, sister-in-law of S. Louis, and queen of Sicily, desired to endow the city of Tonnerre with a magnificent hospital. In 1293 she purchased a vast enclosure near a spring named Fontenille, along the Armencon and the walls of the city. In the deed of foundation, it is stated that the poor will be lodged in the establishment, the convalescents be fed for seven days, and sent away with a shirt, coat and shoes; that a chapel is to be built with four altars; that the brothers and sisters to the number of 20, charged with the care of the interior, shall have as mission to give to eat and drink to those hungry and thirsty, receive pilgrims and entertain them, to clothe the poor, visit the sick, console prisoners and bury the dead; that the brothers and sisters shall have separate dormitories and refectories, and shall only take their meals after serving the sick. The hospital was royally erected, and Marguerite caused to be built beside it a house, so as to be able herself to supervise her establishment; when she died in 1308, the buildings and their dependances had already been long completed. There remain to us the great hall of that hospital and some dependances, and our readers will probably not dislike to have given to them the entirely and details of the principal part of that great hall, at the same time a hospital and a chapel.

Note 2.p.107. Notes Hist. sur l'hôp. de Tonnerre. Auxerre. 1853.

Fig. 6 presents the plan at the scale of 1 : 100. At A is the great hall, formerly preceded by a porch B with stairs, whose purpose we shall indicate. That hall contained 40 cells with wooden partitions, a sort of alcoves in each of which was placed a bed. (See at C). At D was a principal altar beneath the vault, and at F were two chapels likewise vaulted. The tomb of the foundress was at E and consisted of a bronze figure lying on a sarcophagus. The sacristy of the chapels was at G. At H a rood screen was placed before the choir, and connected two lateral galleries, that established a continuous passage above the alcoves, allowing the opening of the windows



and overseeing the interiors of the cells. One could ascend to the galleries by the lateral stairs of the porch <sup>1</sup> and by the stairs I, that was in communication with a gallery connecting the house of the queen with the great hall. From her apartments in the second story of that house, this princess could thus either descend into the hall, or inspect the cells by walking on the gallery that they supported. At Z was a little chapel. The buildings for the service of the hospital are situated at K and the kitchen at M. Communication from these buildings with the hall was by means of another gallery N ending at a little door. The public street passes at O. At P was the cemetery; at J the garden of the queen, bounded by the wall of the city and by the stream of Fontenille. At R the laundry; at V a branch of the Armenoon, and at S the priory. Two subterranean sewers passing along two sides of the great hall carried into the river all sewage from the establishment. Besides the walls of the city, ramparts surrounded the other parts of the enclosure. At X was the public well.

Note 1.p.109. The accounts of 1556, according to that excellent work of M. C. Dormois cited above, presents expenses occasioned by rebuilding one of these galleries.

"Paid to Jehan Desmolsons, carpenter, the sum of 91 livres 10 sous for making the great gallery of the said hospital, 1128 ft. long and 12.8 ft. wide. To Nicoloe, mason, for building the masonry to support the posts of the gallery. To Jehan and Pierre Les Mothieux, roofers, the sum of 2 livres 13 sous for covering the stairway of the said gallery. To Jehan, merchant, for ironwork for the doors of the hospital and the rafters of the great gallery, etc.

Fig. 7 gives the transverse section of this magnificent interior, that is no less than 61.0 ft. wide inside by 288.7 ft. long from the porch to the sanctuary. The section (Fig. 7) shows at A the alcoves with an upper gallery B, passing over the rood screen. One perceives three apses at the back. The carpentry is of oak, well preserved and with timbers of extraordinary length; the tiebeams in one piece are 70.2 ft. long; the principals and trussed rafters are 62.4 ft. It is entirely ceiled with a round tunnel ceiling slightly depressed in the interior. At C we have traced one of the trussed rafters and at D the section of a bay of the carpentry with the ceiling



and the ventilators E with 4 ins. openings. The side windows with tracery are arranged to be opened from the bottom of the springing of the pointed arch, and steps are placed at the sill permitting one to draw the bolts. This interior exists nearly intact, except the porch, and produces a grand effect. It is one of the most beautiful examples of civil architecture of the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> century; nothing less was required than the entire influence of the commission of historical monuments to obtain its preservation from the city of Tonnerre. Why did the city of Tonnerre desire to demolish this edifice? One would probably have much difficulty to learn. Why did the city of Orleans demolish its old hospital, one of the most beautiful edifices of the Renaissance? How many cities without any serious reason have destroyed monuments that proved their age, that gave them a particular interest, and that retained strangers within their walls? Much regretted a little late were those acts of vandalism, and men were astonished that travelers passed with indifference through the midst of their new streets, not even giving a glance at the columnar facade of the palace of justice, or the facade of the new hospital, easily mistaken for a barrack.

The arrangement of the beds of the hospital of Tonnerre, each placed in a cell with upper service gallery, merits our careful attention. Each invalid, being subject to the oversight so much easier because exercised from the gallery, found himself in possession of an actual chamber. He benefited by the enormous volume of air contained in the hall, and received light from the lateral windows; his head being placed next the wall and sheltered by the projection of the gallery, he could not be wearied by the brightness of the light. Perhaps one would object that the ventilation of these cells was imperfect; but the hall only containing 40 beds, the lateral windows could be opened, and the interior being very high, ventilated by holes made in the carpentry ceiling, one can admit that the conditions of sanitation were good.

To show our readers the arrangement of the cells and galleries of supervision, we present (8) a perspective view of one bay of the hall.

The windows of the gallery being filled with grisaille glass, those of the sanctuary had colored glass. A tall spire of car-

extremely antiquated and unsanitary; it was covered by lead  
 painted and tiled, and was only discovered in 1798. The en-

the remains of the wall in which the skeleton was found

remains of ancient terra cotta.

By the square stairs built on the north side of the  
 two levels of the cave, one reached the ancient hall built  
 over what was once and formerly a garden, as it still does today.  
 for a garden and a garden. The entrance of the principal door  
 opening under the porch next the street was decorated by a re-  
 lief representing the last judgment, several fragments of a

Latin inscription.

Note 1. p. 111. To M. Lefort, architect of Paris, we owe the  
 measurements and drawings of this great hall of the hospital-  
 ity of Bonaparte. M. Lefort has the courtesy to place at his  
 disposal of our disposal.

All those somewhat interested in our old edifices have vis-  
 ited the ancient hospital of Bonaparte, founded in 1794 by Na-  
 poleon Bonaparte, commander of the Duke of Bonaparte. That establish-  
 ment is nearly as old as the century itself, it is as old, although  
 its body was built of wood. It consists of three buildings  
 erected around a rectangular court. In the building next the  
 street we placed the great hall with its chapel at the end.  
 The chapel's floor and some vaulted rooms reached the chapel-  
 stairs. The other two buildings, before which extends a gal-  
 lery in two stories, contains the apartments of the sisters, the  
 the hall, the kitchen and the pharmacy. From above the gal-  
 lery are placed and give light in the hall above the exten-  
 sive galleries, while the ventilation is made by the two gal-  
 leries and the staircase stairs. (See plan, div. of M. V.  
 Vol. I). The court of this establishment  
 with a pleasant appearance, well proportioned, still contains  
 the wall of the 17th century, its lavatory and cubic, af-  
 fecting the wish to fall all at once. The doorway of  
 the street is protected by a roof of canvas covered by af-

fecting the wish to fall all at once.

view of the state of the court at the principal entrance, the

view of the state of the court at the principal entrance, the  
 view of the state of the court at the principal entrance, the  
 view of the state of the court at the principal entrance, the  
 view of the state of the court at the principal entrance, the

carpentry surmounted that sanctuary; it was covered by lead painted and gilded, and was only destroyed in 1793. The entire carpentry of the hall is roofed with glazed tiles and crestings of enameled terra cotta.

By the square stairs built on the north beside one of the two chapels of the chevet, one reached the vaulted hall built over that chapel and formerly serving, as it still does today, for treasury and archives. The tympanum of the principal door opening under the porch next the street was decorated by a relief representing the last judgement, several fragments of which exist.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.114. To M. Lefort, architect at Sens, we owe minute measurements and drawings of this great hall of the hospital of Tonnerre. M. Lefort had the courtesy to place all his drawings at our disposal.

All those somewhat interested in our old edifices have visited the charming hospital of Beaune, founded in 1443 by Nicolas Rolin, chancellor of the duke of Burgundy. That establishment is nearly as the 15<sup>th</sup> century left it to us, although in good part built of wood. It consists of three buildings erected around a rectangular court. In the building next the street is placed the great hall with its chapel at the end, the porter's lodge and some vaulted rooms intended for provisions. The other two buildings, before which extends a gallery in two stories, contains the novitiate of the sisters, three halls, the kitchen and the pharmacy. Great carpentry gables are glazed and give light in the halls above the external galleries, while the ventilation is made by the same galleries and the opposite sides. (See Arch. civ. et dom. of MM V Verdier and Cattois. Vol. I). The court of this establishment with a pleasing appearance, well proportioned, still containing its well of the 15<sup>th</sup> century, its lavatory and pulpit, almost produces the wish to fall ill at Beaune. The doorway on the street is protected by a hood of carpentry covered by slates. (Art. Auvent).

We give (9) the plan of the hospital of Beaune, and (10) a view of the angle of the court at the principal stairway serving the two stories. At A (see plan) is the entrance; at B a service passage; at C the great ceiled hall<sup>1</sup> with its chapel D, now supported from the hall; at E is the refectory of

the entrance and the center of the structure; at B the room is for provisions; at C the north side of the structure; at D the side of the structure; at E a passage opening on a terrace; at F the kitchen, and at G the entrance; the wall is about 10 ft. high and built at M and the January at P.

Note 1. p. 115. A ceiling of boards has been placed beneath the roof and destroys the front appearance of the hall.

Let us now examine one of those more modest establishments, far from the great centers, near some body of water.

Let us enter the infirmary called in Toront, and let us see the road that leads from it to the hall. We shall find

that the road that leads from it to the hall is the same as the road that leads from it to the hall.

The infirmary of Toront, we observe, is built from the first half of the 14th century. The entrance of the east-

ern part is connected by a passage and still has three cells of that sort of construction (11). As the hall of the

hall: 8 is the central; 9 a building of two stories, probably for the religious and for the kitchen. The other buildings now

existing within the enclosure are of quite recent date. Let us occupy ourselves with that hall A. The two ends are close

to two walls with three cells. To the court in the west- of the enclosure there are two towers with which are the

side; on that side are no other openings except two round windows. Before this wide doorway was suspended a strongly

projecting and cool (if the) of the doorway and the entrance of the doorway, that serves to shelter the entrance

opening the side. The doorway use was very common to the side door. On the contrary, on the exterior wall of

the side was pierced by two tiers of wide windows, so arranged that the lower row formed the wooden cells, similar to those

of the hospital of Toront, and the upper series opened on the exterior wall.

I (see plan) without a window. At Toront the distance between the axes of

the axes is 12.8 ft.; the same distance between the axes of the axes of the hall of Toront (see Fig. 12, one side of

the hall of Toront, and placed seven partitions in the hall of Toront, the hall being 32.8 ft. wide, there are

of the partitions, the hall being 32.8 ft. wide, there are

the sisters and the parlor of the superior; at F the rooms for provisions; at G the novitiate of the sisters; at H the halls of the sick; at I a passage opening on a garden; at K the kitchen, and at L the pharmacy; the well is placed at O, the pulpit at M and the laundry at P.

Note 1.p.115. A ceiling of boards has been placed beneath the vault and destroys the grand appearance of the hall.

Let us now examine one of those more modest establishments, far from the great centres, near some abbey or some priory, that were so much scattered over French soil in the middle ages. Let us enter the infirmary called du Tortoir, not far from the road that leads from Laon to la Fere. We shall find there the curious internal arrangements of the hospital of Tonnerre. The infirmary of Tortoir, we believe, dates from the first half of the 14<sup>th</sup> century.<sup>1</sup> The entirety of the establishment is constructed in a square and still has three buildings of that epoch of construction (11). A is the hall of the sick; B is the chapel; C a building of two stories, probably for the religious and for the kitchen. The other buildings now existing within the enclosure are of quite recent date. Let us occupy ourselves with that hall A. Its two ends are closed by two gable walls with fireplaces. To the court in the interior of the enclosure opens the wide doorway with wicket at the side; on that front are no other openings except two raised windows. Before this wide doorway was suspended a strongly projecting shed roof (if one judges by its traces and the mortises of the carpentry), that served to shelter the carriages bringing the sick. For ordinary use men were contented to use the little door. On the contrary, on the exterior that hall of the sick was pierced by two tiers of wide windows, so arranged that the lower row lighted the wooden cells, similar to those of the hospital of Tonnerre, and the upper series opened on the gallery, to which one ascended by a stairs arranged in bay I (see plan) without a window. At Tonnerre the distance between partitions is 12.8 ft.; the same distance between the axes of buttresses of the hall of Tortoir (see Fig. 12, one angle of the front of the hall on the external side). Assuming the partitions of those cells to be of the same depth as those of the hospital of Tonnerre, and placing seven partitions in the axes of the buttresses, the hall being 32.8 ft. wide, there rem-



remained 19.7 ft., for passage on the entire side and outside the cells (see plan), and one could place seven beds in them, the stairs of the gallery taking the place of one cell. Now this number of seven beds is very frequently adopted in these little charitable establishments. If we recall that infirmaries were especially reserved for those ill of contagious diseases, and that minute precautions were taken, not only to separate them from the people, but also to isolate them from each other, we shall here understand that arrangement of cells with windows, that allowed these poor persons to see the country and to warm themselves in the first rays of the sun, for these windows opened about East. They were further fitted with blinds inside, so as to avoid too great heat. A defensive gallery with machicolations connected the buildings and was in communication with the internal gallery by doors placed in the gable walls. A ditch surrounded the enclosure, as one can recognize by examining the external substructure of the great hall. One reached the tops of the four turrets only by the gallery and by ladders placed in these turrets serving for watchmen.

Note 1. p. 116. See Arch. civ. et dom. of MM. Verdier and Cotté. Vol. II. p. 107.

The middle ages then exhibited in the composition of these establishments of benevolence the ingenious mind, that one accords to them in the construction of religious monuments. Indeed it is a singular prejudice to be so willing that those architects should have been so subtle, when it concerned the erection of churches, and at the same time so clumsy when it referred to the building of civil edifices. It was not their fault, that since the 16th century have been destroyed most of those benevolent establishments infinitely divided, but generally well arranged otherwise, to replace them by hospitals in which on the contrary, men have sought, and perhaps wrongly, to concentrate the greatest possible number of the sick. Louis XIV, the great leveler of all things and all conditions in France, gratified the hospitals erected under his reign by the property of those numerous infirmaries and leper hospitals, that no longer had a reason for existence, since in his time, there were no lepers to be cared for; but this is not to say that the hospitals of the 17th century were models to be followed in regard to arrangement, from the point of view of san-



sanitation, hygiene and the respect that should be had for the sick poor. In the few hospitals of the middle ages, that have remained to us, we find a spirit of very extended and delicate charity. Those buildings have a monumental appearance without being rich; the patients have space, air and light; they are often separated from each other, as one may prove in the preceding examples; their individuality is respected, and certainly if there be anything repugnant to the unfortunate, who find refuge in those establishments, in spite of such enlightened care given them abundantly today, it is the common occupancy of vast halls. Then frequently the sufferings of each patient increase by the sight of the sufferings of his neighbors. Without claiming that the cellular system, frequently applied in the hospitals of the middle ages, was materially preferable to the system adopted in our time, it is certain that from the moral point of view it presented advantages. We adhere to showing that it emanated from a sentiment of very noble charity among the numerous founders and constructors of our hospitals, of the middle ages.

Before terminating this Article, we shall attempt to destroy an error widely spread, touching the establishment of leper hospitals. It has been claimed that leprosy was brought from the East to the West at the time of the crusades; but as we have stated above, in the time of Matthew Paris there were 19,000 leper houses in Europe, mostly built in cemeteries having no relation with the East. Further, of 300,000 men led into the East by the brother of Philip I, scarcely 5,000 reached Palestine, and very few returned to Europe. Of the army of the emperor Conrad III, there remained but a small number of crusaders able to see their native land again. Louis the Young and Richard Lionheart returned almost alone from Palestine. Then how could these armies, that were swallowed up in the East, be able to import and distribute leprosy in the West, so that it was necessary to found 19,000 leper houses to care for lepers? Without entering into a discussion that would not be in place here, concerning the invasion of that disease in Europe and particularly in France, one may recognize it as certain, that it existed much before the crusades.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.119. On this subject, see *Recherches sur l'origine des lèvres, etc.*, by L. A. Léboult. Paris. 1854.

There is the line of the practical necessities found in the  
the line of the necessities.

Here is the list of the principal hospitals founded at Paris from the 7<sup>th</sup> to the 16<sup>th</sup> centuries.

Hotel-Dieu, according to tradition founded by S. Landry (7<sup>th</sup> century).

Hospital des Haudriettes, founded under Clovis, and where it is claimed that S. Genevieve died. In the 13<sup>th</sup> century the family of Haudry rebuilt the establishment.

Hospital S. Gervais, founded by Gatien Masson, priest, in 1171. The chapel of that hospital was only destroyed in 1411.

Hospital S. Catherine, originally called S. Opportune (about 1180). The chapel was built in 1222, then repaired in 1479.

Hospital of S. Trinite, Rue S. Denis, founded by two brothers Escuacol in 1202. That hospital possessed a very beautiful hall for the poor to sleep in. In 1210 was added a chapel. The children of the poor were collected and raised in the establishment. The hospital was successively enlarged until 1598.

Hospital of Quinze-Vingts, founded to S. Louis in 1254.

Hospital of S. Marcel (primitively of the Oursine), founded by Marguerite of Provence after the death of S. Louis.

Hospital of Jacobins, founded in 1263. In 1366, Jeanne of Bourbon, wife of Charles V, enlarged it.

Hospital of S. Jacques-du-Haut-Pres, founded by Philip IV in 1286.

Hospital belonging to the priory of the Charite (Notre Dame des Billetes), founded by a citizen of Paris, Roger Flamming, in 1269.

Hospital of S. Jacques-aux-Pelerins, Rue S. Denis, founded 1315 by Louis X. The chapel was completed in 1323.

Hospital of S. Julian-aux-Menetriers, founded by two fiddlers in 1330. In 1334 the founders enlarged that hall by the acquisition of several adjacent houses.

Hospital S. Sepulchre, founded by Philip of Valois in 1333.

Hospital of S. Esprit, founded in 1361 for children.

Hospital monastic or of commandery of Petit-S. Antoine, founded in 1368 under Charles V.

Besides these establishments there exist <sup>in</sup> a great number of communes and in parishes, houses or halls for the sick, the poor and pilgrims.

HOTELLERIE. Hotel. Inn. Tavern.

In the Salto-River section there existed on the grassy plains at distances sufficiently small, that the traveler could find a lodging at the end of each day. These inns or taverns were large hotels in which were found good horses, lodging, food and drink. They served as homes for soldiers, and were placed under the supervision of inspectors, "firmly established," who watched over their being properly kept, and who were charged to pay on travelers. Thus the men became places useful to the secret police of the pretors of the government, and still to have the right of lodging in the houses, it was necessary to obtain a sort of traveling card. Besides the houses served for lodging not only private individuals but also the military, and the police and the government. It was in an inn of the country of the Salto-River that first came the traveler of which he had a few days later. It was necessary to seek his traveling card to lodge in the inn, for the secret reason that he could procure relay horses only with passes and letters.

After the invasion of the paragonians, this establishment of inns was entirely ruined, as well understood. The government troops practiced hostilities extensively. A black or a paragonian did not believe that he could refuse admission to his house to a stranger; thus in traveling during the first centuries of the middle ages, men were accompanied at great distances by a host of soldiers and the only way to travel was to go on horseback. If the owner addressed was too poor or with too limited quarters to satisfy them, he accompanied them to a better place, and all took their meals together. "No other nation," says Tacitus in speaking of the Germans, "received strangers and guests with more generosity; to close their doors to a stranger was a crime." Tacitus also says that when provisions are exhausted, he that first received him, introduces another refuge and conducts him there; they enter with this new home without invitation, and are received with great kindness; known or unknown, they are treated with the same regard for the right of hospitality. When the exaggeration in the reports made by Tacitus, it is however certain that

## HOTELLERIE. Hotel. Inn. Tavern.

In the Gallo-Roman epoch there existed on the great roads inns at distances sufficiently small, that the traveler could find a lodging at the end of each day. Those inns or taverns were large hotels in which were found post horses, lodging, food and drink. They served as halts for soldiers, and were placed under the supervision of inspectors, "frumentarii et curiosii," who watched over their being properly kept, and who were charged to spy on travelers. Thus the inns became places useful to the secret police of the prefects of the government, and still to have the right of lodging in the houses, it was necessary to obtain a sort of traveling card. Besides the houses served for lodging not only private individuals and soldiers, but for magistrates and lenders on their rounds, and for the emperor himself, when he traveled. It was in an inn of the country of the Sabines that Titus caught the fever of which he died a few days later. It was necessary to show his traveling card to lodge in the inn, for the stronger reason that he could procure relay horses only with posting letters.

After the invasion of the barbarians, this establishment of imperial inns was entirely ruined, as well understood. The German races practised hospitality extensively. A Frank or a Burgundian did not believe that he could refuse admission to his house to a stranger; thus in traveling during the first centuries of the middle ages, men were accustomed at each stopping place to ask lodging and food in the habitations found on his route. If the owner addressed was too poor or with too limited quarters to satisfy them, he accompanied them to a neighbor better provided, and all took their repast together. "No other nation," says Tacitus in speaking of the Germans,<sup>1</sup> "receives companions and guests with more generosity; to close his house to anyone whatever would be a crime."<sup>2</sup> According to his fortune, each receives his guest, and offers a repast; and when provisions are exhausted, he that just received him, indicates another refuge and conducts him there; they enter with this new host without invitation, and are received with equal kindness; known or unknown, they are treated with the same regard for the right of hospitality." With the exaggeration in the picture traced by Tacitus, it is however certain that



the barbarous conquerors of Gaul regarded hospitality as a duty from which one could not free himself.

Note 1.p.121. Germonio. Chapter 21.

Note 2.p.121. The riparian law made hospitality an imperative duty, and punished by fine those failing in it. -- The capitularies of Charlemagne command hospitality under the same penalties.

However, from the time of Gregory of Tours there existed inns, since he mentions some of them. The monastic establishments scattered over the soil of Gaul after the 9 th century exercised hospitality, and in the abbeys or priories of the 11 th and 12 th centuries is always mentioned the house for guests, built near the entrance gate. There no less existed in the 12 th century a prodigious number of inns on the great roads and in the suburbs of the cities, and those inns, less watched than in the time of the empire, were the refuges of thieves, assassins, fallen women, gamblers and debauchees. The tale of the prodigal son always represented him at that epoch in the inn, in the midst of women that made him drunk and robbed him of his money. Courtois of Arras is robbed in an inn where all is offered, that can seduce a young man; for the inns were then well furnished, provided with good beds of soft feathers, with good wine in abundance but often adulterated, poultry and venison; girls were attached to the establishment and served as bait to attract, delay and rob travelers.

In the 13 th century inns and taverns were the refuge of the scum of cities, and the ordinances of the kings remained without effect in these dens of scoundrels. Under Philip August in 1192, and during the regency of queen Blanche of Castile in 1229, terrible brawls occurred between the scholars of the University and the innkeepers of Paris; the provost was imprisoned after the first, and the University dismissed the clerics after the second, on the pretext that justice was not rendered to them. In the 14 th century these disorders only increased; most innkeepers being cutpurses and robbers of passers; so much so that in 1315, to take from innkeepers the desire to assassinate strangers that stopped with them, an ordinance was issued in which it was stated, "that the host who retained the effects of a stranger dying in his inn, must repay thrice what he had kept."<sup>1</sup> In an inn of Rue S. Antoine at

and with the castle, former of which remained nearly as  
opposite the fortress on the side of which Robert of Artois  
claimed possession of the inheritance of the countess of Ar-  
tois. "That place," says M. Le Roy de Lincy, "was a little  
fort situated on the bank of the river and beyond the river,  
a part of the city even almost deserted." The fortress then  
served also as harbor of communication, as proved by this  
passage from Robert's correspondence. (Old French MSS.)

Note 1. p. 122. Lorraine.

Note 2. p. 122. Manuscript of French History No. 5955 of L

Manuscript. (Paris 1771.)

There is one more in the history of the countess of Artois.

When they concluded themselves from notes.

Note 3. p. 122. The histories of Robert of Artois on which see, p.

Manuscript of the history of the countess of Artois.

Notes.

One will understand that these establishments were nothing

but houses, generally isolated, having no distinctive work than

a stone hut or the doorway.

FOURTH. French relative history.

A closed structure of stone; applied to military architecture

etc. It is a wooden structure built at the foot of a castle or

house, intended to receive the soldiers, overlooking the

foot of the mountain and giving a more extended flank, a two-

position very favorable to the defense. It was explained in

the history of the countess of Artois.

of construction and utility of these edifices; they have been

great numbers in the east of France of which first two

we are in the present, but we must not lose sight of the

There is every reason to believe that in the Roman period

these edifices were in use, for there is mention in the Com-

mentaries of Caes. of wooden works that were used by the

Gallians. It has given an example in the Com. Hist. I. In

the notes that crown the discus of the camp of Caesar

before the Gallians, the Gallians connecting the tower a

the Gallians connecting the tower a

causing for the Gallians to command the foot of the mountain.

to which the Gallians, and to shelter themselves from the

attacks of the Gallians, that have caused the

attacks of the Gallians, that have caused the

the sign of the eagle, Jeanne of Divion installed herself to prepare the forgeries by the aid of which Robert of Artois claimed possession of the inheritance of the countess of Mahaut. "That place," says M. Le Roux de Lincy, "was a little inn situated on the bank of the river and beyond the Greve, a part of the city then almost deserted." The taverns then served also as haunts of counterfeiters, as proved by this passage from Renart contrefait.<sup>2</sup> (Old French poem).

Note 1.p.122. Louriere.

Note 2.p.122. Manuscript of Imperial Library No. 6925 of Lancelot. folio 32.

Also in the inns came the fomentors of public disturbances, when they concealed themselves from spies.<sup>3</sup>

Note 3.p.122. See *Hotelleries et cabarets au moyen age*, by Franc. Michel and Ed. Fournier; Book I. Le livre d'or des metiers.

One will understand that these establishments were nothing but houses, generally isolated, having no distinctive mark than a sign hung at the doorway.

#### HOUD. Wooden defensive Gallery.

A closed structure of planks; applied to military architecture, it is a wooden structure built at the tops of curtains or towers, destined to receive the defenders, overhanging the foot of the masonry and giving a more extended flanking, a projection very favorable to the defense. We have explained in *Art. Architecture Militaire* (Figs. 14, 15, 16, 32). the mode of construction and utility of these galleries; they have such great importance in the art of defense of places from the 11th to the 14th centuries, that we must enter into descriptions.

There is every reason to believe that in the Roman epoch these galleries were in use, for there is mention in the *Commentaries of Cesar*, of wooden works that were actual defensive galleries. We have given an example in *Art. Fosse*, Fig. 1, In the wooden work that crowned the ditches of the camp of Cesar before the Bellovaei, the galleries connecting the towers are continuous galleries protecting a parapet below.<sup>1</sup> The necessity for the defenders to command the foot of the ramparts, to sweep the trenches, and to shelter themselves from the projectiles thrown by the assailants, must have caused the adopt-



adoption of the defensive galleries after the Gallo-Roman epoch. The upper battlements in case of siege could not offer an efficient defense, since in shooting the archers or crossbow men were obliged to show themselves. If the besieger reached even the foot of the walls, it became an entire impossibility for the besieged not only to shoot him but even to see him, without leaning half the body over the battlements. Already at the end of the 11 th and beginning of the 12 centuries, we note at the summits of towers and ramparts holes of defensive galleries pierced at the level of the permanent galleries.<sup>2</sup> Frequently these holes are doubled, so as to permit placing under the projecting beam a strut intended to relieve its span.

Note 1.p.123. See *Battle Gallico*. Book VIII. Chapter 9.

Note 2.p.123. For example at the castle of Carcassonne, where the holes of the galleries are everywhere preserved.

The merlons of the towers and curtains of the castle of Carcassonne (about 1100) are high (5.2 x 5.9 ft.); the holes of the galleries are spaced regularly as permitted by the curve of the towers or the internal arrangements; under their piers are pierced four holes entirely through; two a little below the sill of the battlements and two at the level of the inner gallery. Through the lower hole the carpenters ran a first timber A, then a second timber B, strongly projecting. The workman passed through the battlement and straddled the second timber B, as indicated in the perspective detail B', and then entered the strut C in its gains. The head of this strut was fixed to the timber B by a pin; a short post D between the ends of the timbers stiffened the entire system. Placing planks flat thereon, it was easy to set the double posts E, between which were slid the timbers serving as front protection, and then was placed the roof, which covered the gallery and the inner permanent gallery, so as to shelter the defenders from projectiles shot at random. Holes G made between the front timbers allowed men to aim. Thus the crossbow men posted on the galleries could send bolts through the many slots and drop stones through the machicolations K on the assailants. F From the inner gallery other crossbow men or archers still had the permanent slots L, through which below the galleries they shot arrows against the besiegers. Communication between the inner and outer galleries was established on a level by the



battlements whose merlons were sufficiently high to allow a man to pass. The covering was made of strong planks on which were placed large slates or tiles, and if incendiary projectiles were feared, fresh hides, thick woollen fabrics, manure or turf. This covering was also placed on tops of curtains and towers of all strong places intended to suffer a regular siege, the masonry battlement only serving in time of peace and for ordinary protection. Indeed, the openings were so many doors connecting the outer and inner galleries at a great number of points; and if the gallery was burned or destroyed by stone-throwers of the besieger, there remained standing the masonry protection, offering a last shelter to the soldiers that manned the ramparts.

This sort of galleries was <sup>not</sup> usually placed permanently, but only in time of war. In time of peace, this carpentry was easily removed and placed under cover in the towers and in the numerous recesses arranged along inside the ramparts. Thus to facilitate setting and to avoid num ering the timbers, classifying and seeking them, the holes of the galleries were pierced at equal distances, except in certain exceptional cases, so that all the protecting planks forming the exterior being cut to lengths slipped anywhere between the double posts set at the ends of the cantilevers. Thus one understands how the placing of the galleries could be rapidly executed. Indeed, the double front posts being set (2), whose section is traced at A, the carpenter only had to slide between them the protecting planks, as seen at B. If stones of great volume, thrown by the machines of the besieger, broke some planks, they could even be promptly replaced from the inside galleries during the night, without requiring either nails or pins.

Still sometimes the galleries were permanent, particularly at the tops of towers; then the galleries were of masonry like half timber work, or they were covered by slater. There still exists in the castle of Laval a tower of the 12 th century, that has retained an upper gallery, whose construction seems to date back to the 13 th century. This gallery forms a part of the roof and is combined with it (3). It is a beautiful work of carpentry executed in fine and strong oak. According to the custom of that epoch, each rafter is strengthened and trussed, resting on blocks A (see section C), which rest on



the heads of the front posts D receiving a plate S and supported by great double internal braces E. These struts relieve these rafters at about the first third of their length. Under each front post of each strut is placed a timber P, that forms a cantilever and machicolation. At G is seen the front system of the gallery, which is boarded and covered by slates like the roof itself. At certain distances small openings are pierced in the gallery to allow shooting. The lower radial timbers are held in place by tiebeams as in all carpentry of conical roofs. We shall return soon to these permanent galleries, very common in military structures of the 15 th century, that are not crowned by machicolations with protecting parapets of cut stone.

During the 13 th century men again simplified the system of wooden galleries at the tops of the ramparts. The double holes were renounced, and they were contented with a single row of large square holes (about 11.8 ins. square) pierced at the 1 level of the inner galleries; and indeed an oak timber 11.8 ins. square can support an enormous weight, even if it overhangs 9.8 ft. Now the galleries rarely projected over 6.4 ft. It is unnecessary to enlarge here on these simple galleries, whose construction has been sufficiently indicated in Art. *Architectura Militaire*, Fig. 22. But often in the 13 th century there is a question of double galleries, notably in the *Histoire de la croisade contre les Albigeois*.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.128. See Coll. des docum. ined. sur l'hist. de France. I series, etc. Translated by M.C.F.urtel. 1887.

At Toulouse, besieged by simon de Montfort, the inhabitants constantly increased the defenses of the city. (Old French poem)<sup>2</sup>

Note 2.p.128. Verse 2254 et seq.

Then at the siege of Beaucaire. (Old French poem).<sup>3</sup>

Note 3.p.128. Verse 2982 et seq.

We have been compelled to seek on the monuments themselves the traces of those galleries in two stories. Now at the city of Carcassonne at both sides of gate Narbonne, whose construction dates back to the reign of Philip the Bold, we have been able to recognize the arrangement of one of these double galleries, indicated by the construction of very strong merlons cut with a batter next the inner gallery as indicated by section A. Their base is pierced at the level of the inner galle-

gallery of holes 11.8 feet square and vertically spaced for the  
 gallery. On the surface of the inner gallery of the city is a  
 gallery, every 2 ft. there, passed through the holes for the gal-  
 leries a strong beam O, on the outer end of which stood the  
 inclined post D with a duplex post E forming the axis for the  
 axis of the projected blocks. Points of holes 11.8 feet square  
 11.8 feet square on the plate 5, and the three points 11.8, 11.8, 11.8  
 3 resting on the inclined surface of the section, and came to  
 hold the inclined post D. A second row of five placed at  
 U at 2.9 ft. from the first row formed the trapezium of the 2  
 principal V of the post. At 2 a slot was left along the ex-  
 ternal surface of the section. This mechanism was served  
 by men placed at O in the inner gallery at each end of the  
 with an opening F. The grooves and cross-box men of the lower  
 gallery were placed at R, and did not have to attend to serv-  
 ice this first mechanism. The second gallery had a machin-  
 ists at R. The space of projection was made within the 2  
 and connected the two galleries. In that manner it was con-  
 nected. At X one sees the external elevation of the carpen-  
 try without the projected blocks, and at Y the car-  
 entry is covered. Through the axis of the mechanism the  
 11.8 feet square, the projected blocks, and the 11.8 feet square  
 opened under the gallery, and returned a second row of cross-  
 to aim at the enemy. One conceives that the installation of 2  
 the projected blocks was very inferior to the original. It  
 further allowed making a second mechanism 2 overhanding  
 the first gallery. The second gallery was made at the same  
 carpen-try scarcely permitted it to be established only in 2-  
 and that was precisely the case at both sides of Lake Khabovsk,  
 particularly for the north curtain (Art. Forts), on the extent  
 between that date and the tower at Tressa to which this avail-  
 ed was applied.

gallery by holes 11.3 ins. square and regularly spaced for the gallery. On the surface of the inner gallery of the city is a continuous recess B. The double galleries were then arranged thus; every 5 ft. there, passed through the holes for the galleries a strong beam C, on the outer end of which stood the inclined post D with a duplex post E forming the slot for passage of the protecting planks. Double timbers J held these posts, rested on the plate E, gripped the three posts G, H, I, G resting on the inclined surface of the merlon, and came to hold the inclined rear post K. A second row of ties placed at L at 5.9 ft. from the first row formed the tiebeams of the p principals M of the roof. At N a slot was left along the external surface of the curtain. This machicolation was served by men placed at O in the inner gallery at each space fitted with an opening P. The archers and crossbow men of the lower gallery were posted at R, and did not have to attend to serving this first machicolation. The second gallery had a machicolation at S. The store of projectiles was made within the city by a hoist. T. Stairs Q were placed at certain distances and connected the two galleries. In that manner it was possible to pile a considerable quantity of stones at V without obstructing passage in the permanent galleries or the crossbow men. At X one sees the external elevation of the carpentry of the gallery without its protecting planks, and at Y that carpentry is covered. Through the slots of the machicolations could be cast on the assailants a prodigious number of projectiles. As always, the permanent slots U pierced in the merlons opened under the gallery, and permitted a second row of crossbow men posted between the trusses on the permanent gallery to aim at the enemy. One conceives that the inclination of the protecting planks was very favorable to the shooting. It further allowed making a second machicolation S overhanging the lower gallery. The expense required by such considerable carpentry scarcely permitted it to be established only in exceptional circumstances, at points poorly defended by nature, and that was precisely the case at both sides of gate Narbome, particularly for the north curtain (Art. Porte), on the extent between that gate and the tower du Tresau to which this system was applied.

If curtains were equipped with galleries, for a still stron-



stronger reason the tops of the towers should be furnished with that necessary defense, since there was more advantage in attacking a tower than a curtain; so the towers of the city of Caracassonne are all pierced at the level of their upper floors by very wide openings on galleries, well arranged and distributed around the circumference. But these towers being covered by carpentry, it was indispensable to arrange them so that one could put on the roofs of the galleries without injuring those of the towers. For that purpose was left above the cornice a vacant space between the blocks to insert the rafters of the gallery (5), that were laid on the plate of the roof and fastened behind the framing by keys, as indicated by the section A. The gallery of the round tower then formed a polygonal plan with more or less sides, according as the circumference of the tower was larger or smaller, for the openings of the gallery, like the battlements and slots, are always pierced at equal distances. The continuous machicolations were opened along the surface of the tower, at B along the protecting planks, at C according to the locality and occasion, and because why?; the bases of the towers (like those of the curtains) were built battering with rare exceptions. The batter usually ended at the level of the counterscarp of the ditch. If the assailant succeeded in filling the ditch, he reached the top of the batter at G, as indicated by the sketch M. Then the machicolations pierced at C did not strike vertically the miners at G; it was then necessary to have a machicolation at B along the surface of the tower. On the contrary, if a miner attacked the base of the tower at F in the bottom of the ditch, it was necessary to open a machicolation at C directly over him, for the projectiles falling from the machicolation B bounced on the slop and must describe a parabola above the heads of the miners. But if the assailants appeared in mass at the base of a tower or curtain, protected by a rolling shed or cat, the projectile falling vertically from the machicolation B caused more damage by bouncing, for it could thus enter beneath the cat. At P we give a perspective view of the top of the tower at the end of the 13th century, forming a part of the walls of the city of Carcassonnè, with its galleries placed and partly covered by fresh hides, so as to avoid the effect of the incendiary projectiles on all projecting parts of the



gallery.

But from the first half of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, men had already sought to prepare, at least in part, for the danger of fire presented by those projecting galleries placed on cantilever beams, and against which the assailants cast a number of little kegs of Greek fire, and darts wrapped with tow, resin or burning bitumen, all materials that by their nature could stick to the carpentry, and produce a very lively fire, that water could not extinguish. We already see at the tops of the towers erected at Coucy by Enguerrand III from 1220 to 1230 stone corbels, intended for placing the wooden galleries. The combination of these galleries is very apparent and very ingenious at the top of the keep of Coucy (Art. Donjon, Fig. 39). The bottom of the galleries of that celebrated keep, the largest of all those in Europe, is 131.2 ft. above the counterscarp of the ditch. And although at that height the besieged did not have to fear incendiary projectiles, they established around the entire exterior of the enormous cylinder 48 stone corbels projecting 3.2 ft. and 1.0 ft. thick, to receive the gallery whose section is given at A in Fig. 6. At B is seen one of the corbels, each composed of two courses. On these corbels in time of war rested a sill C receiving two inclined posts D, E. Doubled beams F were placed a little above the level of the opening in the battlements, and served to bear a floor intended for crossbow men. Before this floor was opened a machicolation G vertically over the base of the batter of the keep at the bottom of the ditch. According to the system before explained, protecting planks were placed in the slot between the posts P, doubled by a post held at its base by the horizontal timbers. At the top of the cornice H is built a double slope of stone on which rest both series of rafters H', whose slipping was prevented by the angle at J. On the continuous internal corbel K being set other inclined posts L, held by double timbers M and tenoned into the rafters I'. On the beams M, timbers receive the floor O, which at each opening rests on the wall, but so as to leave between this floor and that of the gallery the machicolation N vertically over the outside of the tower. The floor O is placed in communication with the terrace by some stairs P, and allows one to reach the floor of the gallery, and to post a second row of crossbow men, who



can shoot through the slots in the masonry. (See the internal face T, which represents at T' the plain battlements and at T'' the battlements with galleries). The angle of fire is particularly arranged to cover with projectiles the defensive gallery of the curtain of the keep. The machicolations amply suffice to reach the bottom of the paved ditch, excavated between the curtain and the tower. The defenders may be posted on the gallery or in the interior, being thus perfectly covered. Stones piled in the embrasures of the batteries on the floor O can be pushed off with the foot, and be rapidly dropped through the machicolation N. At S are pierced the ducts casting outside the water from the terrace; these ducts were formerly lined with lead, like the terrace itself. A fragment of the plan of the top of the keep of Coucy with the galleries assumed to be cut off at the level a b (7) completes the explanation of Fig. 6.

We have endeavored to render an account of the manner of setting these galleries at the height of 151 ft. above the bottom of the ditch, on isolated corbels below the battlements. Having to place a scaffold at the height of these corbels, to place two iron circles and to repair the crown deeply cracked by the explosion in 1652, we naturally had to seek for the practical means employed in the 13th century to assemble the galleries. Now all is foreseen and calculated in this remarkable crown of the keep to facilitate that labor apparently so dangerous, and we have been led by the arrangement of the masonry itself, the solids and voids, to apply the procedures employed by the carpenters of the 13th century, by the reason that they could not use others. One recalls (Art. Donjon, Figs. 38, 39) how is drawn the platform of the keep of Coucy. That platform consists of a wide inner defensive gallery encircling a vault with 12 sides covered with lead and forming a hip roof, at the centre of which is pierced a round opening. This internal gallery, divided in slopes and counter slopes to throw the rainwater outside, could be easily leveled by means of beams laid on blocks. These timbers (Fig. 3) in two rows A and B formed two wooden rails on which was set a crane with wheels A, larger than those at B, allowing it to move in a circle. The end C of that crane passed beyond the outside vertical of the great cornice D. Since on the ridge of that cor-



cornice rose four pinnacles P, it was necessary for the beam of the crane to be raised to pass over these pinnacles. That beam then swung on a pin G, and was brought back to its inclination and fixed at the rear end by the beam F and a bolt I. Detail K presents that crane in elevation on the windlass side. But it was necessary that the carpenters on the exterior could assemble the timbers supported by that crane and taken through the openings of the battlements. An overhanging scaffold is indicated in section at L and in elevation at L', allowing the first stage M before each opening and at the level of the gallery, and a second stage N below, so as to be able to set the blocks on the corbels and to assemble the inclined posts in these blocks. Workman straddling the top of the ridge of the cornice could easily assemble the rafters together and arrange the plane of each truss. Thus inside the keep the entire operation of placing the gallery could be done in brief time and without requiring scaffolds other than those little overhanging stages placed outside each opening, no other machines than that crane, moving in a circle by means of its wheels of different diameters. The cantilever stage I was only built for one opening and was successively transferred by the crane itself.<sup>1</sup> On examining this Fig. with care, one sees: - 1, that the openings of the battlements correspond to the distances of the corbels, so that the double timbers O can just pass along their surfaces; 2, that the arches of these openings are pointed so that the two overhanging beams can be properly set on the wall V; 3, that by means of the two girts R, R, inclined struts S and J, the overhanging beams M could neither move nor fall outward; 4, that the slopes of the great cornice, whose utility could not be explained, had a perfect motive in the inclination of the rafters, that freely rested on their surfaces; 5, that the strong internal and external projection of this cornice by so much relieved these rafters; finally that what was irregular at first sight in that colossal crowning, nowise motivated by the presence of the battlements and slots, is explained at the moment when one studies the combination of the galleries and the mode of setting them. But such is that architecture of the middle ages; it is necessary to seek constantly the explanation of all its forms, for especially in military edifices they necessarily have a reason of ex-

...and that conclusions to the ...  
...of these ...

Note 1.p.186. This procedure was employed by us in the ...  
...without having to lament the saddest accident. These  
...were killed during the reporting of the ...  
...of ... in the work. Further, the ...  
...outside the ... and on which were ...  
...from ... of considerable ...

Fig. 2 gives a perspective the ... of the ...  
...the ... of the ...  
...the ... at the ...  
...to ...  
...a ... to the ...  
...the ... and the ... of the ...  
...It ... that the ... of ...  
...very ... in ... and its ...  
...one's ... of this, to see the ...  
...the ... means employed here are as well ...  
...of the ... and these means are ...  
...the ... of the ...  
...of the ... of the ...

Note 1.p.187. We repeat this; the absolutely ...  
...the ... was executed in very little time with  
...by four ... directed by M. Le ...  
...on old ...; these are not ...

There was no less necessary in order to provide a ...  
...with its ... in ...  
...the ... of these external ...  
...the ... about the ... of the ...  
...the ... of the ...  
...of ... with ...  
...the ... of the ...  
...the ... of the ...  
...the ... of the ...  
...the ... of the ...  
...the ... of the ...

existence and utility; and that contributes to the impressive effect of those vast structures.

Note 1.p.136. This procedure was employed by us in the restoration without having to lament the smallest accident. Three workmen were killed during the repairing of the crocks, but because of negligence in the work. Further, this misfortune occurred outside the stages mentioned, and on which were piled heavy stones, iron bors and timbers of considerable weight.

Fig. 9 gives in perspective the methods of the carpenters placing the galleries of the keep of Coucy. They commenced by the little overhanging stages at the openings, perfectly sufficing to assemble this carpentry, truss by truss; for those being set a passage was thereby established to the outside to spike the planks of the gallery and the timbers of the roof. It certainly must be admitted that the carpenters of that epoch were very skilful in raising, and it further suffices to convince one's self of this, to see the carpentry erected by them; but the practical means employed here are so well explained by the arrangement of the places, and those means are so safe with little danger, compared with what we see daily, that the building of the gallery of the keep of Coucy could present no serious difficulty.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.137. We repeat this; the absolutely similar operation by the same means was executed in very little time with light timbers by four carpenters, directed by M. Le France, an old skilful journeyman; these are not hypotheses.

There were no less necessary in order to provide a fortification with its galleries, workmen, timber in abundance, and still one risked the burning of those external galleries by the enemy; hence about the beginning of the 14 th century the carpentry galleries were generally renounced in France, to replace them by machicolations with<sup>a</sup> protecting wall of stone. (Arts. Architecture Militaire, Figs. 33, 34, 36, 37, 38; Machicoulis). Only in the provinces of the East did military architects continue to employ galleries. There are yet seen a great number of them in Switzerland and Germany, that date from the 14 th, 15 th and 16 th centuries; but those galleries are usually placed on the tops of walls, and are no longer combined with the battlementr like those of the 12 th and 13 th centuries.

For example, there is a gallery placed on the summit of a tower of the 16th century at Götting near Verden. It is well understood that this gallery is of a later date (17th), as there is no gallery. It consists of half timber work supported by a row of lower girders which are covered by a roof. Many towers in the suburbs of Verden are still occupied with those galleries built during the wars of the 14th and 15th centuries, and which have been left in place, and serve as batteries.

Note 2. p. 157. The drawing of this tower was communicated to us by M. Feltgen-Balder of Verden.

As compared with the tower at Götting, it is a certain number of towers enclosed with galleries, that have from the 14th century. The custom arose of that city dates from 1398, and a new addition on the upper part of the gallery of the 16th century, and which is present in section (11). These galleries were connected with the courtyard of the roof and tower the top of the wall at two sides of the building facing the quay. (A) (Arch. Preuss. Mus. 2). The sketch A shows a system of enclosure by vertical planes on the exterior, and sketch B is the result of the lower cutting of these vertical planes of construction. The difference with their pattern C. As always, a continuous construction is left at D.

Van still built galleries a great artillery; but when took the occasion to replace the plans of many galleries built with the tower. Galleries of this sort still exist in Götting and Verden, notably on the tower that contained the houses of residence at the city end. At Verden still exist galleries of the 16th century on the ramparts built by Albert (Arch. Preuss. Mus. 12). These galleries are of masonry between the towers and crown the corners of the towers leave the great artillery.

The name of gallery is also given to scaffolds built in cities, either on one of the free sides or sides of districts on to the certain necessities, galleries or corners in the shape of a roof. These galleries were then called, i.e., covered by a roof, which is a kind of a gallery on a high and narrow. Their interiors were arranged in rows and rows and divided into boxes by other partitions. The galleries

For example, here is a gallery placed on the summit of the tower of the 12 th century at Dugny near Verdun. It is well understood that this gallery is of a later date (10), we think of the 14 th century. It consists of half timber work corbelled out on beams and covered by vertical planks spiked on the top of lower girts of the frame. The whole is covered by a r roof.<sup>2</sup> Many towers in the suburbs of Verdun are still equipped with these galleries built during the wars of the 14 th and 15 th centuries, and which have been since left in place, and serve as belfries.

Note 2.p.137. The drawing of this tower was communicated to us by M. Petibot-Bellovene of Verdun.

At Constance in Switzerland is still seen a certain number of towers equipped with galleries, that date from the 15 th century. The custom house of that city dates from 1398, and it has retained on its upper part a beautiful gallery of the same epoch, and which we present in section (11). These galleries combine with the carpentry of the roof and crown the tops of the wall at two sides of the building facing the quay. (A (Art. Breteche, Fig. 3). The sketch A shows a system of enclosure by vertical planks on the exterior, and sketch B is the detail of the lower cutting of these fir planks of considerable thickness with their battens C. As always, a continuous machicolation is left at D.

Men still built galleries to resist artillery; but then took the precaution to replace the planks by masonry galleries between the members. Galleries of this sort still exist in Lorraine and Switzerland, notably on the tower that terminates the bridge of Constance at the city end. At Nuremberg still exist galleries of the 16 th century on the ramparts built by Albert Durer (Art. Grenau, Fig. 18). Those galleries are of masonry between the members and crown the parapets of the curtains above the great artillery.

The name of gallery is also given to scaffolds built in halls, either on one of the free sides to allow persons of distinction to see certain ceremonies, ballets or combats in the enclosed space. Those galleries were then curtained, i.e., covered by rich tapestries, shields of arms, paintings on linen and tapestries. Their interiors were arranged in steps and sometimes divided into boxes by cloth partitions. The manuscripts

•controlling to center A. 1245000

of the 15 th century have preserved to us a great number of those decorated scaffolds, erected on the occasion of a tourney, banquet or festival.

**HOURLAGE.** A series of galleries.

**HOURDIS.** Masonry of brick or plaster between the members of half timber work.

**HOIS.** An old word employed to designate the leaf of a door; the entire opening part of isolated joinery. (Arts. Porte, Vantail).

**HUISSERIE.** A part of isolated joinery forming a partition or barrier.

**IMAGERIE.** Sculpture. Carving.

This word was applied in the middle ages to every representation of scenes carved on stone or wood. Sculptors of figures had the name of image-makers after the 13 th century. (Art. Statuaire).

**IMBRICATION.** Coarse Mosaic.

Employed today to designate a delicate jointing of surfaces, forming designs varied in the arrangement of small cut stones or of bricks. Mosaics are sometimes composed of stones of different colors as in Auvergne and certain provinces of the South; stoves of terra cotta as in the cloister of the cathedral of Puy; bricks of various colors or glazed. Mosaics obtained by means of stones set so as to decorate surfaces are common during the 11 th and 12 th centuries. They are very rarely found in edifices of the 13 th century. The coarse mosaics made of bricks of varied colors are especially found in houses and castles of the 15 th and 16 th centuries. (Art. Appareil).

**INCRUSTATION.** Inlay.

This word in <sup>the</sup> architecture of the middle ages in France can only be applied to fillings of lead or cement in sinkings in hard stone, as for example, in pavements, tombstones (Art. Dallage). In France this sort of inlay, so common in Italy, h



has not been employed, and that consists in inserting cut pieces of colored marble in recesses sunk in slabs of white marble. Inlays of this kind are seen in the little church of S. Miniato near Florence, made to ornament the pavement, and enclosure of the ambos of the sanctuary, and even the facade (13 th century). The cathedral of Siena, that of Florence (S. Marie des Fleurs), that of Genoa, are externally covered by marble inlays.

**INTRADOS.** Intrados.

The internal surface of an arch or vault. (Art. Extrados).

**JAMBAGE.** Jambs.

Name given to the two vertical sides of an opening, door or window, when that opening is terminated by a lintel. When the opening is terminated by an arch, by preference is given to the two sides that support the arch the name of "piédroits." (jambs). A A (1) are the jambs of the opening B. (Art. Porte).

**JAMBETTE.** Strut. Furring.

A carpentry term and usually designates a slightly inclined small timber that relieves the foot of the principal of a truss or rafter and is tenoned into the tiebeam or block. A (1) is a strut. (Art. Charpente).

**JARDIN.** Garden.

In market towns and even the cities (principally those of the provinces of the North), many houses possessed gardens. Gardens are mentioned in a great number of documents of the 12 th and 13 th centuries; and frequently behind those houses, whose facades look on narrow and muddy streets are little gardens.

Love of gardens and of flowers has always been very strong among the peoples of the north of France, and the tales and romances are full of descriptions of those private walks. For castles the garden was a necessary annex; it always consisted of a lawn of turf with a fountain, when that was possible, arbors and vines, beds of flowers, chiefly of roses, much prized in the middle ages, an orchard and kitchen garden. If one could have some area of water, swans and fishes were placed in it. Peacocks animated the lawns and aviaries were one of

...of the ... a list of plants for ornamenting ...  
... as given as follows. There are found lilacs, roses  
... and a variety of culinary plants; apples, pines, chestnuts, etc.  
... and many other plants, which are not mentioned in the list.

Note 1. p. 143. De ornamento mundi, book of Herbarius.  
Note 2. p. 143. Copulatio, edit. of Huxley. Vol. 7. p. 287.  
... the ...

In the Parisian Garden ... are mentioned all culinary and or-  
namental plants, which should be cultivated in gardens. There-  
in are found beans, marjoram, violet, sage, lavender, mint,  
parsley, sorrel, leek, vine, cabbage, spinach, raspberry, honeysuckle,  
...  
... The author does not content himself by giving a  
simple list of names, but he indicates the mode of planting,  
...  
methods employed for propagating them, etc. In the  
... and even flowers in winter. In the  
...  
... in the 12th century the alvars were al-  
ready divided by box. The class of these gardens was re-  
marked from the fact that we see mentioned in the text of the  
German, i.e., they were only composed of flower beds sepa-  
rated by alleys and of these rectangular forms enclosed by the  
... and trellises affording shade.

Note 3. p. 143. Copied about 1898 by a citizen of Paris. Pub-  
lished by the Society of Epiphyllae Franciae. Vol. II, p.  
12 et seq.

The above described magnificent gardens with terraces, wa-  
ren were frequently for those religious establishments a sym-  
bol of comfortable produce. The monks caused the execution  
of important works to bring water and to distribute it by re-  
use of little channels of masonry or of wood. The necessity  
was found for its supply or better, another for the supply of  
... and it is well understood, the religious did every-  
thing to preserve the population that increased each year.

resorts of ladies. The stewards of Charlemagne must feed peacocks on the domains;<sup>2</sup> a list of plants for ornamenting gardens is even given at length.<sup>3</sup> There are found lilies, roses and a quantity of culinary plants; apple, plum, chestnut, service, medlar, pear, peach, hazel, almond, mulberry, laurel, pine, fig, walnut and cherry trees.

Note 1.p.143. De ornatu mundi, poem of Hildebert.

Note 2.p.143. Capitulario, edith. of Eoluze. Vol. I.chap.337.

Note 3.p.143. Chapters 341, 342.

In the Parisian Manager<sup>4</sup> are mentioned all culinary and ornamental plants, that should be cultivated in gardens. Therein are found beans, marjoram, violet, sage, lavender, mint, parsnip, sorrel, leek, vine, cabbage, spinach, raspberry, house-leek, fennel, basil, lettuce, pumpkin, porage, cauliflower, broccoli, hyssop, peony, lily, rose, currant, pea, cherry, or prune, etc. The author does not content himself by giving a simple list of names, but he indicates the mode of planting, sowing, cultivating, smoking and grafting those plants; the methods employed for destroying ants, caterpillars, to preserve fruits, vegetables and even flowers in winter. In the country the gardens were enclosed by hedges or palings, sometimes by walls; in the 15 th century the alleys were already bordered by box. The plans of these gardens much resembled those plans that we see reproduced in the works of Du Gerceau,<sup>5</sup> i.e., they were only composed of flower beds separated by alleys and of great rectangular lawns enclosed by trees and trellises affording shade.

Note 4.p.143. Composed about 1398 by a citizen of Paris. Published by the Society of Bibliophiles françois. Vol. II, page 48 et seq.

Note 5.p.143. Des plus excellens vestimens de France.

The abbeys possessed magnificent gardens with orchards, which were frequently for those religious establishments a source of considerable produce. The monks caused the execution of important works to bring water and to distribute it by means of little channels of masonry or of wood. One monastery was famous for its apples or pears, another for its grapes or prunes; and it is well understood, the religious did everything to preserve the reputation that increased their wealth.



## JESSE, ARBRE DE. Tree of Jesse.

Genealogy of Christ. In the gospel of S. Matthew it is said, that Jesse was the ancestor of David the king, and that from this king to Jesus Christ was 28 generations. Now in many of our religious monuments the genealogy of Christ is represented as commencing with Jesse, from whom grows the trunk of a tree bearing a certain number of kings, then S. Joseph, the Holy Virgin and Christ. This motive of sculpture and painting furnished sculptors and particularly glass-painters with one of their favorite subjects after the end of the 12<sup>th</sup> century. Many of our cathedrals placed under the name of the Holy Virgin present the tree of Jesse in the voussours of the principal portal. One very well sculptured is seen on the middle portal of the cathedral of Amiens, in the intermediate voussours at the right hand on entering. The Jesse (1) is represented asleep according to custom, covered by the Jewish cap; above him is placed king David crowned, and the entire succession of kings. Also a tree of Jesse is seen, sculptured at the beginning of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, at the central portal of the cathedral of Laon; one of the 16<sup>th</sup> century on the portal of the cathedral of Rouen, etc. Stained glass of the 12<sup>th</sup> century over the entrance of the cathedral of Chartres represents the tree of Jesse, which is one of the most beautiful examples of the art of glass painting at that epoch; there Jesse lies on the bed, at the foot of which burns a lamp. There likewise exists very beautiful stained glass of the time of abbot Suger, representing the genealogical tree in the chapel of the Virgin of the abbey church of S. Denis. These are also found from the 13<sup>th</sup> century in the cathedrals of Rheims, Amiens, Bourges, of the S. Chapelle of Paris. One of the most remarkable examples of the stained glass of the 16<sup>th</sup> century, that exists in France is seen in one of the apsidal chapels of the church of S. Etienne of Beauvais, and represents a tree of Jesse; they are also found of the same epoch in the cathedrals of Autun, Sens, etc. They were sometimes carried on corner posts of houses. Not long since there existed a tree of Jesse on the angle of a house in Rue S. Denis, at Paris. One nearly intact is on the angle of a house at Sens.

JOINT. Joint.



## JOINT. Joint.

A vertical separation between two cut stones, filled with mortar or plaster. Each ashlar is always placed between two horizontal beds A B, C D (1) and two vertical joints A C, B D. (Art. construction).

In the constructions of the middle ages, the joints were at first very thick until the 11 th century, and then became very thin, particularly in the southern provinces and in Burgundy, and are nearly without mortar; they became thicker toward the middle of the 12 th century, and the stones were set on a bed of mortar without being faced after setting, these joints in mortar not being rubbed with an iron, but simply cut with the trowel. The constructors not cutting the facings no longer rejointed the masonry.

Yet there are some provinces like Auvergne, where during the 11 th and 12 th centuries, mortar joints were made slightly projecting beyond the surfaces and were cut with sharp edges, as indicated by the section (2); but those joints generally only applied to small stones. For example, they enclosed the facings composed of materials of different colors, forming around each stone a band about 0.4 in. wide, projecting 0.04 in. beyond the face of the wall. This sort of joints was made after setting, were rubbed and carefully cut with irons. The mortar is very hard, but has not always a perfect adherence to that which served for setting, and that it was necessary to remove to a certain depth to rejoin.

One likewise sees in the edifices of the end of the 11 th century in the southern provinces adjoining the Centre, like the church of Sa Sernin of Toulouse, for example, projecting joints with convex section (3). Those by not stopping the water that runs down those roofs, are less subject to disintegration by the effect of frost.

The duration of the joints depends much on the quality of the stone employed. With porous limestones, very rough silicious limestones, excellent joints are made; it cannot be the same with sandstone, that never adheres perfectly to mortar because of its special aptitude for absorbing moisture. Then mortars dry rapidly <sup>and</sup> disintegrate. So we have observed in some monuments of Alsace, as for example at the cathedral of Strasbourg,<sup>1</sup> that the constructors (to avoid on the inclined planes

NOTE 1.0.15. Face of a buttress of the transept exposed to

or surfaces directly exposed to rain, the disintegration of the mortar joints, always crumbling and especially near the external surface), cut at both sides of those joints little grooves to lead the water on the surface and protect the mortar from washing.(4).

Note 1.p.146. Face of a buttress of the transept exposed to wind and rain.

In principle, from the moment when one cannot set stones perfectly jointed, as did the Greeks and even the Romans when they employed grand masonry, much better is a thick, than a thin joint, the mortar being preserved only on condition of forming a very considerable volume. The worst joints are cast joints, either in mortar or in plaster. Water evaporating or being absorbed by the stone, the mortar shrinks and there remain crevices into which enters the dust that produces vegetation. The only method to employ when stone structures are erected, is to set the stones with the lewis on a bed of mortar; caulking is sometimes directed, as for example in resuming work; but it requires to be done with extreme care. In this case when the caulking mortar begins to set, it is necessary to ram it in with iron tools until refusal; then to rejoin some time later to a depth of 2.0 to 2.4 ins. It is well understood, that what we say here is more applicable to beds than to joints.

The architects of the middle ages frequently imitated joints in painting in interiors, either in red or white on yellow ground, or in white on an ochre ground. (Art. Peinture).

#### JUBE. Rood Screen. Rood Loft. Ambo. Pulpit.

The rood loft belonged to the furniture of the primitive church; it was then an elevated gallery placed at the choir between that and the believers collected in the nave. From that gallery were read the lessons taken from the epistles or gospels, and even sermons were preached. Prudentius relates that the bishop instructed the people from the rood loft.<sup>1</sup> Gregory of Tours describes the rood loft of the church of S. Cyprian.<sup>2</sup> Pope Martin I caused the canons of the council of the Lateran to be read from the rood loft of that basilica. The capitularies of Charlemagne ordained the edicts of the prince to be read there. From the rood loft were also chanted the Hallelujah, the proses or sequences; but that custom



was not retained. From the time of William Durand, men already chanted on the floor, and ascended to the rood loft only on days of great festivals to read the lessons.

Note 1.p.147. Hymn of S. Hypolite.

Note 2.p.147. Book I. Miroc. Chop. 44.

This is not the place to seek to describe the different sorts of rood lofts, that existed in the churches of the East and West during the first centuries; it is certain that the ambo of the Greek and Latin churches until the 14 th century, was not at all in form what we understand today by rood loft. The ambos of S. Vitale of Ravenna, of S. Mark of Venice, S. E Laurent at Rome, S. Ambrose at Milan, the cathedral of Siena, the church of S. Miniato at Florence, are rather great pulpits able to contain several persons, than rood lofts like those of our western churches, that from the 12 th century at least form a separation, a sort of raised gallery between the upper part of the nave and the back of the choir. In the abbey churches of the West, these rood lofts served thus as a front closure of the choir of the religious, an enclosure sometimes pierced by three doors, but most frequently by only one. Two stairs ascended to it, one at the right entering at the epistle side, the other at the left at the gospel side; this did not prevent the upper gallery from being in a single extent from one side to the other of the nave, like the gallery. Unfortunately there does not exist in France a single rood loft of an early epoch, and yet our abbey churches and all our cathedrals possessed them, and also many parish churches. However it must be stated that the great cathedrals built about the end of the 12 th century and the beginning of the 13 th, like those of Noyon, Paris, Chartres, Bourges, Rheims, Amiens, Rouen, were not originally arranged to receive rood lofts and enclosures of choirs. (Art. Choeur). It was only about the middle of the 13 th century, that bishops or chapters caused the erection of rood lofts before the choirs of cathedrals. Still Thiers claims that the cathedral of Sens<sup>1</sup> until his time possessed a very old rood loft, since he gives it a date of the 3 th century (which is not possible, the cathedral having been built at the end of the 12 th century). But his description is interesting, for it indicates to us that this rood loft, according to the primitive tradition, was separated



into two ambos. "He says, that they are of stone,<sup>2</sup> separate from each other; the crucifix is between the two.<sup>3</sup> They are supported in front by four stone columns, that form three front arches. Each has its entrance next the choir, and each its exit next the nave, at both sides of the principal gate of the choir. Most other galleries of that sort have each only one stairs by which one enters and leaves. What is peculiar to the galleries of Sens is that the epistle is chanted in that on the left on entering the choir, and the gospel in that on the right." Not only is it impossible to grant the rood loft of Sens the age given it by Thiers, but it is even very doubtful that this rood loft precedes the 13 th century. Until the 14 th century the cathedral of Sens possessed only one transept, conforming to the arrangement of several great episcopal cathedrals built at the end of the 12 th century or beginning of the 13 th; it consisted of a single nave with side aisles extending around the sanctuary with three chapels; one square at the apse and two placed at the sides at the height of the existing lower choir.<sup>4</sup> One therefore cannot indicate the place of a rood loft contemporary with the church of the 12 th century. Always following the scheme of the cathedrals of that epoch, one sees only that the enclosure around the sanctuary may have been foreseen. Now there is scarcely a rood loft with enclosure. We therefore cannot regard the opinion of Thiers as sufficiently based to admit, even exceptionally in France, that there existed rood lofts in cathedrals built by the lay school from 1160 to 1230. We shall more readily admit, that in those edifices could have been erected ambos or great pulpits, like those of S. Mark of Venice, except in style; but certainly the sanctuary was entirely open and often on a level with the side aisle, as at Notre Dame of Paris, Meaux, Sens, and originally at Senlis. Rood lofts only appeared in cathedrals after the act of union of the barons of France in November, 1246, i.e., when the bishops were compelled to renounce their claim to have knowledge of all judicial suits under pretext, that every suit resulted from a fraud, and that every fraud was a sin, so that it was for the religious authority to judge actual affairs, personal or mixed, feudal or criminal cases and even simple offenses. By the firmness of the king S. Louis and by the establishment of his royal bailiffs

Notes 5.6.12. It is probable that this separation was not even that it was necessary to descend from the right side to descend the left one, since the entrance formed three arches, unless admitting that the middle arch was merely an arch supporting the entrance.

of, had the court to have executed under our eyes.

and the organization of the parlement, the bishops were compelled to restrict themselves to their spiritual jurisdiction, or to that possessed by the feudal lords; unable, as they had hoped at the beginning of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, to make of the cathedral the seat of every kind of jurisdiction, to content themselves with building episcopal churches, and shutting themselves within their chapters in those vast sanctuaries, erected under the inspiration both political and religious. (Art Cathedrale).

Note 1.p.148. Direct. eccles. sur les jubés des églises. Paris. 1888.

Note 2. Chapter III.

Note 3.p.148. It is probable that this separation was not such that it was necessary to descend from the right ombo to ascend the left one, since the entirety formed three arches, unless admitting that the middle arch was merely an arch supporting the crucifix.

Note 4.p.148. That arrangement, of which we have found traces very visible in elevation, is confirmed by recent excavations, that M.M.Lence, diocesan architect and Lefort, inspector, had the courtesy to have executed under our eyes.

We have given in Art. Choeur illustrations of rood lofts, those of the abbey church of S. Denis and of the cathedral of Paris. According to those arrangements were erected the rood lofts of Notre Dame of Chartres, S. Etienne of Bourges, Notre Dame of Amiens, cathedral of Rheims, from 1250 to 1500.<sup>1</sup> that of the cathedral of Alby, which dates from the beginning of the 16<sup>th</sup> century; those of the church of Madeleine at Troyes, S. Etienne-du-Mont at Paris, S. Florentin of Argues, which still exist, are remarkable works of the epoch of the Renaissance.

Note 1.p.149. All these rood lofts have been destroyed.

There is preserved in one of the chapels of the crypts of N Notre Dame of Chartres the remains of the old rood loft removed in the last century (18<sup>th</sup>) by the chapter. Those fragments all belong to the middle of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, and are of rare beauty, entirely painted and gilded; they were discovered by the late Lassus, our colleague and friend. We found recently beneath the pavement of the choir of the cathedral of Paris, restored by order of Louis XIV, a quantity of the remains of the rood loft, that dated from the beginning of the 14<sup>th</sup> cen-



century, and was of incomparable refinement in execution. Unfortunately those fragments are not sufficiently numerous to be able to restore in certainty and in all parts those charming monuments. Of all rood lofts still possessed in France, that of the cathedral of Alby is certainly the largest, most complete and most precious; charged with an infinite multitude of sculptures and delicate carvings, it presents one of the most extraordinary specimens of Gothic art, carried to the last limits of delicacy and complication of forms. Some churches of Brittany still retain their wooden rood lofts; we cite as the most remarkable that of S. Eiacre at Faouet, which dates from the end of the 15<sup>th</sup> century. It is entirely painted.

#### JUGEMENT DERNIER. Last Judgement.

This subject is frequently represented, either in sculpture or in painting, and our churches of the middle ages. But the manner of representation differs according to the time and according to the provincial schools.

On the portals of abbey churches we see the last judgement first assuming an important place; but in the 13<sup>th</sup> century, it appeared in the tympanums of the principal portals of cathedrals, parish churches and even of chapels.

On the portal of the cathedral of Autun, whose erection was about 1140, we see sculptured one of the earliest and most complete last judgements. Christ occupies the central part of the tympanum; beside him an angel weighs the souls and the devil awaits the damned. On the lintel at the right of Christ are the elect, who look toward heaven. A colossal angel takes singly the souls of the happy and passes them through a window into a palace, that represents paradise. At the left of the Saviour are the condemned; an angel armed with a spear prevents their communication with the elect. The damned are nude and hold their heads with their hands. Already in that sculpture the dramatic idea dominates; expressions are rendered with wild vigor, that lacks neither style nor nobility. But at the beginning of the 13<sup>th</sup> century artists are pleased to represent in an extended manner the scenes of the last judgement, and only then do they occupy the tympanums over the doorways, but the lower voussours of the arches. The last judgement of the central portal of the cathedral of Paris is one

of those best preserved. The limit is entirely occupied by groups of different conditions, having their own, associated by and stands at each side according to character. All these persons are clothed; there is to be seen a Pope, a King, soldiers, women and a negro. In the upper zone at the middle is an angel standing and a negro. Two demons endeavor to tempt the angel by their arts. At the right of Christ are the elect, all in long robes and crowned. These elect are represented as cheerful, young and smiling; they look toward Christ. At the left a demon shows a multitude of damned souls wearing the costumes of their condition. The expressions of those persons are rentured with rare talent; terror and despair are depicted in their faces. In the upper part at the center is seated Christ, who shows his wounds; two angels standing at right and left hold the instruments of the passion; then the Virgin Mary and the Holy Spirit. The composition is very good and occupies at the lower part of the scene. The elect, and at the side of the elect by an angel and pastures, among whom Abraham holds souls in his lap; then are shown the elect. That remarkable sculpture comes from 1810 to 1815; it was entirely painted and gilded. It is the same subject represented at the ornaments of the church, Athens, Athens and Bordeaux. But in the last part, the souls are generally represented as dead, expressing the elect, and the composition is far from causing want of interest. The drawing is already expressed, and the figures are more ridiculous than beautiful. Very always the entrance of hell is represented by an enormous mouth vomiting flames, into the midst of which demons place the damned. It is an exactly this subject, although often represented, I have seen of its importance; the figures are too numerous and little, and the artist in a very really military scenes and persons, and have taken from their positions that character of strength, so well known as Paris. Relief represents the last judgment as seen on the portal of the library at the cathedral of Rouen, and on the principal portal of church of the town of Trier, that date from the 14th century, and were on by French artists, if not by the artist, still present

of those best treated. The lintel is entirely occupied by persons of different conditions leaving their tombs, aroused by two angels at each side sounding trumpets. All these persons are clothed; there is to be seen a Pope, a king, soldiers, women and a negro. In the upper zone at the middle is an angel weighing the souls; two demons endeavor to depress the scale at their side. At the right of Christ are the elect, all clad in long robes and crowned. These elect are represented as beardless, young and smiling; they look toward Christ. At the left a demon pushes a multitude of chained souls wearing the costumes of their conditions. The expressions of those persons are rendered with rare talent; terror and despair are depicted in their faces. In the upper part at the centre is seated Christ, who shows his wounds; two angels standing at right and left hold the instruments of the passion; then are kneeling the Virgin and S. John, imploring the Saviour. The voussours at the side of the condemned are occupied at the lower part by scenes from hell, and at the side of the elect by an angel and patriarchs, among whom Abraham holds souls in his lap; then are grouped the elect. That remarkable sculpture dates from 1210 to 1215; it was entirely painted and gilded.

We find the same subject represented at the cathedrals of Chartres, Amiens, Rheims and Bordeaux. But in the last reliefs, the souls are generally represented as nude, excepting the elect, and the compositions are far from equaling that of Notre Dame of Paris. The dramatic feeling is already exaggerated, the groups are confused, the condemned are grimacing, and the devils are more ridiculous than frightful. Nearly always the entrance of hell is represented by an enormous mouth vomiting flames, into the midst of which demons plunge the damned. In the 14<sup>th</sup> century this subject, although often represented, loses much of its importance; the figures are too numerous and little, and the artists in seeking reality multiply scenes and persons, and have taken from their sculpture that character of grandeur, so well drawn at Paris. Reliefs representing the last judgement are seen on the portal of the library at the cathedral of Rouen, and on the principal portal of church S. Urbain of Troyes, that date from the 14<sup>th</sup> century, and which by their details, if not by the entirety, still present sculptures treated with rare skill. The glass of rose windows

was often decorated by means of the first figures from the beginning of the 12th century. Those of the 13th and 14th centuries, which belong to that epoch, are very beautiful. The same was the case of the cathedral of Sens (12th century) presiding over the great paintings of the same epoch. But the best preserved on a line of the 12th century, of the epoch of the 13th century, are those of the S. Germain of the castle of Vincennes, which are the best preserved. There exist some small paintings of the 12th century in France; we particularly mention those of the cathedral of Amiens, which date from the 12th century.

THE CATHEDRAL OF AMIENS

THE CATHEDRAL OF AMIENS

THE CATHEDRAL OF AMIENS

It was completely during the middle ages that the art of painting in the middle of the 12th century great changes a pavement of white and black stones or of colored tiles, forming by their contrast various complicated meanings, to which was given the name of pavement, or of pavement, or of pavement. We cannot state the origin of this sort of pavement. W. Louis Gaultier in his *Manuel du moine de l'ordre de Saint Benoît*, claims that there were a resemblance of some cases of pavement; that is possible; yet no mention of them is made in William Gaultier, or in authors preceding him, who have written on matters concerning pavement. The earliest pavement known to us is not earlier than the end of the 12th century, and found at Orléans in his *Voyage d'Orléans en Touraine*,<sup>1</sup> in speaking of the pavement of Orléans,<sup>2</sup> says nothing that can cause one to believe in a tradition of this nature, i.e., an establishment as early as the 12th century. It is not even evident from the pavement of the cathedral of Amiens. The pavement of the cathedral of Amiens is called *basile*, *basile*, *basile*, place or road of Jerusalem. Some archaeologists have failed to see in these pavements with combinations of concentric lines a sort of the masters of works, based on the fact, that these of these pavements, some of Orléans, Amiens and Amiens, represent in certain combinations the figures of the architects who created the

was often occupied by scenes of the last judgment from the beginning of the 13 th century. Those of the rose window of Nantes, which belong to that epoch, are very beautiful. The south rose window of the cathedral of Sens (16 th century) presents very good paintings of the same subject. But the best paintings on glass of the last judgment, of the epoch of the Renaissance, are those of the S. Chapelle of the castle of Vincennes, attributed to Jean Cousin. There exist some mural paintings of the last judgment in France; we particularly mention those of the cathedral of Alby, which date from the 15 th century.

KARNEL. (Art. Chateau).

KEMINEE. (Art. Cheminee).

LABYRINTHE. Labyrinth. maze.

It was customary during the middle ages to place in the middle of the nave of certain great churches a pavement of white and black stones or of colored tiles, forming by their combinations complicated meanders, to which was given the names of labyrinth, road of Jerusalem, or of place. We cannot state the origin of this sort of pavement. M. Louis Paris in his *Memoire du mobilier de Notre Dame de Rheims*, claims that these pavements were a reminiscence of some pagan tradition; that is possible; yet no mention of them is made in William Durand, or in authors preceding him, who have written on matters concerning churches. The earliest labyrinths known to us not earlier than the end of the 12 th century, and lord de Caumont in his *Voyage d'outremer en Jherusalem*,<sup>1</sup> in speaking of the labyrinth of Crete,<sup>2</sup> says nothing that can cause one to believe in a tradition of this nature, i.e., he establishes no point of comparison between the labyrinth of the Minotaur and those that he had evidently seen traced on the pavement of the churches of his country. The labyrinth of the cathedral of Rheims is called dedalus, meander, place or road of Jerusalem. Some archaeologists have desired to see in those pavements with combinations of concentric lines a sport of the masters of works, based on this fact, that three of these labyrinths, those of Chartres, Rheims and Amiens, represent in certain compartments the figures of the architects that erected the

entirely. It will retain from solving the question. The  
kinda drawing of most of these figures is the work of M.  
And, indeed, the figures are all in the same  
style. M. Vallet in his description of the style of S. Martin  
of St. Omer, established that the drawings must follow on the  
the same the patterns which are used by the lines of these  
members, in memory of the persons who have made from the  
style of drawing. The style of drawing is the same as the  
ville (Algeria) and the drawing is a model, that one can see  
for one of these drawings, i.e., a complicated drawing. The  
style of drawing is the same as the style of drawing.

That style came from the same after the first drawing of  
is a local style? We are inclined to think that the  
representation of members of works in these drawings is com-  
posed with some narrow space by the school of day  
masters, since we see some drawings which are in the same  
of drawings, only in the same when the drawings are in the  
and the style of the drawings is the same. It is the same as the  
even traced to represent the style of drawings from the style  
the style. It is the same as the style of drawings from the style  
have recalled the drawings, or at least the last one; now no-  
thing like this is noted on any drawings still existing, or  
on some of which drawings have been made to us. However, we  
find several of these drawings which are in the same in the  
the same style, that certainly one cannot follow these com-  
posed ways either on foot or on horse, since some of these  
drawings, like that of the body of the drawings, are  
not more than 10 cm. square. Actually the last drawings date  
from the 14th century, and may have for copies of larger work-  
s; but again the style of the drawings contains no religious emblem.  
Note 1. p. 152. In 1878. Published by M. Vallet de la Grotte. Po-  
lys. Aubry. 1878.

Note 2. p. 41.

LAVOUREUX. Beau. Vall. Grot.

It is certainly not the same as the style of drawing. The  
historically alone a well as possible on the style of drawing, the  
which are drawn and the style of drawing, whose com-  
position remains visible. A (1) is a drawing fixed on a wall, and  
it is the same as the style of drawing. In the last case, the drawing  
is the same as the style of drawing. The style of drawing is the same as the style of drawing.

cathedrals. We shall refrain from solving the question. One finds drawings of most of those labyrinths in the work of M. Ame, *laccé; Carrelages emailles du moyen age et de la Renaissance*. M. Vallet in his description of the crypt of S. Bertin of S. Ouen, establishes that the believers must follow on their knees the numerous windings traced by the lines of these meanders, in memory of the passage that Jesus made from Jerusalem to Calvary. The little basilica of Reparatus at Orleansville (Algeria) shows <sup>in</sup> its pavement a mosaic, that one can take for one of those labyrinths, i.e., a complicated meander. Now that basilica dates from 328, as M. F. Prevost believes. Did that custom come from the East after the first crusades? Or is it a local tradition? We are inclined to think that the representation of masters of works in these pavements is connected with some masonic symbol adopted by the school of lay masters, since we see those labyrinths appear in the pavements of churches, only at the moment when religious structures fell into the hands of that powerful school. If these meanders had been traced to represent the passage of Jesus from Jerusalem to Calvary, it is to be believed that a religious sign would have recalled the stations, or at least the last one; now nothing like this is noted on any labyrinth still existing, or on those of which drawings have remained to us. Further, we find enameled tiles representing combinations of lines in meanders so small, that certainly one cannot follow those complicated ways either on foot or on knees, since some of these labyrinths, like that of the abbey church of Toussaints, are not more than 10 ins. square. Actually the last meanders date from the 14 th century, and may pass for copies of larger works; but again the small or the large contain no religious emblem.

Note 1.p.152. In 1418.published by Marquis de la Grange. Paris. Aubry. 1858.

Note 2.p.41.

LAMBOURDE. Beam. Wall Beam.

A carpentry term that serves to designate a timber placed horizontally along a wall on corbel or beside a girder, into which are gained and rest the joists of floors, whose construction remains visible. A (1) is a beam fixed on a wall, and B B are beams beside a girder. In the last case, the beams b being fastened to the girder by means of long iron pins, keyed



bolts or stirrups. (Art. Plancher). The same name is also given to small strips of wood placed on floors and serving to nail the parquetry; but parquetry not being very ancient in France, the name applied to those long strips is very modern.

#### LAMBRIS. Wainscot. Ceiling.

Only employed in the middle ages to designate a facing of smooth boards. The woodwork of the 13<sup>th</sup>, 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries in the interior is frequently covered by wainscot in the form of round or pointed tunnel vaults. This is then ceiled carpentry. (Art. Charpente). This ceiling was always covered by paintings more or less rich. One still sees many in Brittany, Normandy and Picardy. The great hall of the palace at Rouen is covered by a wooden ceiling. The hall of the hospital of Tonnerre likewise possesses an enormous ceiled roof (Arts. Hotel-Dieu, Salle). Also frequently the lower walls of halls or chambers were wainscoted, i.e., by boards with battens below the tapestries. This wainscot was detached from the wall and nailed on furring strips fastened with plaster in the chases A. (1). Thus was avoided the dampness of the walls, always quite dangerous in houses.

#### LANTERNE DES MORTS. Lantern of the Dead.

A hollow pier or one terminated at its summit by a little structure with a window and a little door at its base, designed to indicate afar at night the location of a religious establishment or a cemetery. (Old French text).<sup>1</sup>

Note 1. p. 155. *Le Chronique de Reims* (13<sup>th</sup> century), published by Louis Paris. Paris. Techener. 1837.

The provinces of the Centre and West of France still retain quite a great number of those monuments, so as to cause the supposition, that they were formerly very common. Perhaps one should seek in these structures an ancient tradition of Celtic Gaul. Indeed these are the territories in which are found the raised stones or menhirs, which present very frequent examples of lanterns of the dead. The words lantern, pharos and burning pharos,<sup>2</sup> have etymologies that indicate a sacred place, a structure, a light. Later, laterina in Latin signifies brick, ingot, rock, mass of bricks; pharos in Greek is luminous, a torch; phanes, the god of light; fanum, a consecrated place;

• 1981-1982 年

See the work of L. A. Zecourt, *Recherches sur l'origine des*  
*Note 2. p. 187. Zecourt, Recherches sur les langues celtiques;*

the distinction of the Gelta.

They were frequently compelled to give to the  
the people, and they could not deny them, and they  
the people, and they could not deny them, and they  
the people, and they could not deny them, and they

par in Celtic, a consecrated stone; fanare, to recite formulas of consecration. The Celtic deity of Cruth-Boda inhabited a palace whose roof was strewn with nocturnal fires.<sup>3</sup> Even in our days in some provinces of France, elevated stones, whose erection is attributed to the Druids, erroneously in our opinion,<sup>4</sup> pass for self-illuminating at night, and for healing the sick, who sleep near them in the night preceding S. John. The stone of the maples (Touraine) among others, prevents nocturnal terrors. It is well to note that the menhir of the maples has a hole pierced in one part, like several of those elevated stones. Were not those holes arranged to receive a light? And if they must receive a light, were they pierced by the people that originally erected those blocks or later? Whether the menhirs were stones consecrated to the light, the sun, or were preservative stones intended to avert sickness, to drive away evil spirits, or were boundary stones, traditions of the travels of the Tyrian Hercules, it is always the case that the lantern of the middle ages, habitually accompanied by a small altar, seems to have been a sacred monument of a certain importance, particularly in the Celtic provinces. It existed at the gates of monasteries, in cemeteries, and principally at the side of roads and near hospitals. One may then admit, that the lanterns of the dead erected on the soil formerly Celtic have perpetuated a very ancient tradition, modified by Christianity.

Note 2.p.155. There existed a burning pharos near Poitiers, on the site of S. Hiltaire, at the time of the battle of Clouais against Alaric.

Note 3.p.155. Edward, *Recherches sur les langues Celtiques*; (See the work of L. A. Labourt, *Recherches sur l'Origine des lodneries, molodneries, etc.*

Note 4.p.155. This is not the place to discuss this question, which we propose to treat elsewhere. We must say only that we regard those monuments as belonging to traditions preceding the domination of the Celts.

The first apostles of Gaul, Brittan, Germany and Scandinavian countries experienced insurmountable difficulties, when they tried to cause the peoples to abandon certain superstitious practices. They were frequently compelled to give to those practices, which they could not destroy, a different aim

and others were, so to speak, for the benefit of the rest of the nation, rather than to risk concentrating their resources by an excessive concentration of those facilities as already noted. M. de Gaudon thinks that these lanterns of the dead during the middle ages were especially intended for the service for the dead, but that they were not taken into the cemetery, as it was then that a service occurred in the cemetery, and that the lantern of the dead took the place of the wax candles. That opinion is shared by M. de Gaudon; "The lantern cannot alone," says M. Gaudon, "possess without representation all the rights assigned to the exercise of worship. That resulted from this, that frequently the light in the lantern was a donation of the church to a religious body, and that, in recognition on his liberality, that the right of the church, the right of burial, was not conferred in the life." These lanterns of the dead were utilized for the funeral services in cemeteries some probably; but that was a second column as several years ago to place at their foot in full daylight I placed lanterns, whose light could be perceived by none, and was only with the suggestion of reflecting light by wax candles, is doubtful. If the lanterns of the dead had been intended only to take the place of wax candles during interments, it would have been more natural to make them very low, and so placed that the light could be seen in the daytime or even at night. But on the contrary in these little monuments, which were destined for the lamp placed in their lower lantern to be seen very far at all points of the horizon. M. Gaudon, an archaeologist of Paris, remarks that "the hollow columns or lanterns were especially erected in cemeteries belonging to the principal points of communication, or were in such frequented places. He thinks that these lanterns were intended to preserve the living from the fear of ghosts and sorcery of darkness, to protect them from this nocturnal fear, from that form existing in darkness mentioned by the Psalmist; finally to invite the living to prayer for the dead." As for the idea, according to these monuments, for example in the 12th century, M. Gaudon appears to us to be right; but we are no less a little surprised to find these hollow columns erected in cemeteries to the centers of representations of very high antiquity. It is to be regretted, that no lantern of the dead occurring in

and divert them, so to speak, for the benefit of the new religion, rather than to risk compromising their apostolate by an absolute disapproval of those traditions so deeply rooted. M. de Gaumont thinks <sup>1</sup> that these lanterns of the dead during the middle ages were especially intended for the service for the dead brought from afar, and that were not taken into the church. He admits then that a service occurred in the cemetery, and that the lantern of the dead took the place of the wax candles. That opinion is shared by M. abbe Cousseau; <sup>2</sup> "The mother church alone," says M. Cousseau, "possessed without restriction all the rights attached to the exercise of worship. That resulted from this, that frequently the lord in making a donation of the church to a religious body, made this restriction on his liberality, that the right of the tithe, the right of burial, was not comprised in the gift." That lanterns of the dead were utilized for the funeral services in cemeteries seems probable; but that men erected columns several yards high to place at their tops in full daylight lighted lamps, whose light could be perceived by none, and this only with the intention of replacing lighting by wax candles, is doubtful. If the lanterns of the dead had been intended only to take the place of wax candles during interments, it would have been more natural to make them very low, and so arranged that the light could be seen in the daytime by those present. Quite on the contrary in these little monuments, that seem designed for the lamp enclosed in their upper lantern to be seen very far at all points of the horizon. M. Lecoindre, archaeologist of Poitiers, <sup>3</sup> remarks that "the hollow columns or lanterns were especially erected in cemeteries bordering on the principal roads of communication, or were in much frequented places. He thinks that these lanterns were intended to preserve the living from the fear of ghosts and spirits of darkness, to protect them from this nocturnal fear, from that form walking in darkness mentioned by the Psalmist; finally to invite the living to prayer for the dead." As for the idea attached to these monuments, for example in the 12 th century, M. Lecoindre appears to us to be right; but we are no less disposed to believe, that these columns belong by tradition to the customs or superstitions of very high antiquity. <sup>1</sup> It is to be regretted, that no lanterns of the dead preceding the

to an ordinary person as well as to a trained observer is not to be done. In the present case, the observer was made of such materials, among others, of wood, stone, and metal, and the result was that the observer was not able to see the things that were in front of him.

It is not possible to see the things that are in front of him, and the result was that the observer was not able to see the things that were in front of him. The observer was not able to see the things that were in front of him, and the result was that the observer was not able to see the things that were in front of him.

Notes 1. 1. 1. 2. To give here only a small number of examples of the contents of the present collection, Herodotus relates, that in the temple of the Tyrian Hercules, there was an isolated column of marble (corrupted), that of itself lifted the entire temple. The temple was built on the summit of a mountain, and the column was the only one that remained standing. The temple was built on the summit of a mountain, and the column was the only one that remained standing. The temple was built on the summit of a mountain, and the column was the only one that remained standing.

Notes 1. 1. 1. 2. To give here only a small number of examples of the contents of the present collection, Herodotus relates, that in the temple of the Tyrian Hercules, there was an isolated column of marble (corrupted), that of itself lifted the entire temple. The temple was built on the summit of a mountain, and the column was the only one that remained standing. The temple was built on the summit of a mountain, and the column was the only one that remained standing. The temple was built on the summit of a mountain, and the column was the only one that remained standing.

Notes 1. 1. 1. 2. To give here only a small number of examples of the contents of the present collection, Herodotus relates, that in the temple of the Tyrian Hercules, there was an isolated column of marble (corrupted), that of itself lifted the entire temple. The temple was built on the summit of a mountain, and the column was the only one that remained standing. The temple was built on the summit of a mountain, and the column was the only one that remained standing. The temple was built on the summit of a mountain, and the column was the only one that remained standing.

12 th century remain to us; their existence is not to be doubted, since mention was made of them sometimes, among others at the battle of Clovis and Alario, but we do not know the form of those first Christian monuments.

Note 1.p.156. Cours d'antiquités. Vol. VI.

Note 2.p.156. Bull. monum. Vol. IX. p. 540.

Note 3.p.156. Bull. monum. Vol. III. p.452.

Note 1.p.158. To give here only a small number of examples of the antiquity of that tradition, Herodotus relates, that in the temple of the Tyrian Hercules, there was an isolated column of emerald (carbuncle), that of itself lighted the entire interior of that temple. The geographer Pomponius Mela claims that on the summit of Mt. Ida, celebrated in antiquity for the judgment of Paris, there was seen the gleam of night fires, which gathered in a sheaf before the rising of the sun. Euripides says the same thing in the Trojan Women.

One of the best preserved lanterns of the dead, dating from the 12 th century is seen at Celfrouin (1). The little door for introducing, lighting and hoisting the lamp, <sup>is</sup> elevated 18 ft. above the circular platform on which rises the structure; which fact assumes it necessary to use a ladder to light the lamp and raise it to the top of the flue. The lantern of Celfrouin, contrary to the adopted custom, has but a single opening at the top, by which one can perceive the light of the 1 lamp. As for the little shelf placed beneath the lower opening, it cannot be regarded as an altar, but only as a rest for placing the ladder and the lamp to arrange it before raising it.

Another lantern more complete than this, is found in the village of Ciron; it dates from the end of the 12 th century. Placed on a broad platform raised 7 steps above the ground, it possesses an altar table, and at the right of that table is the opening necessary for the introduction of the lamp. (2). That opening was closed by a wooden shutter. We give at A the plan of the monument of Ciron; at B is the plan at the level of the altar, and at C at the level of the upper lantern. Fig. 3 presents the elevation and section of the monument, still preserved well today. The lantern is open, so as to allow the light to be seen from all parts of the horizon. Fig. 4 presents the perspective view and plan of the lantern of the



dead of Antigny, which dates from the middle of the 13 th century. According to custom, the monument rests on the platform of these steps; it is on a square plau, possesses its little altar with one step, a lateral door for the introduction of the lamp, and four openings at the top to allow the light to pass. The top was probably terminated by a cross like the two preceding examples.

The lanterns of the dead lose their character of elevated stones, and the isolated column during the 14 th century, and are replaced by little open chapels in which was held a lighted lamp. (Art. Chapelle, Fig. 20). So that the old Gaulish traditions, that were perpetuated through Christianity until the end of the 13 th century, gradually changed form until their origins were forgotten.

#### LARMIER. Geison. Corona and Facia. Cornice.

A moulding taken in the height of a course forming a band or the upper member of the cornice, and designed to protect the surfaces by casting the rainwater away from the wall.

The geison of the Roman cornice has only a slight undercutting A (1) made beneath the projection of the projecting member of the cornice; consequently the rainwater before leaving the protecting stone follows the wash a b, fillet c, corona d and facia e. This principle is nearly followed during the Romanesque epoch, and even frequently then the projection being omitted, the water without obstacle washes the entire moulding to the surface of the wall, that those mouldings should protect. If the lay school of the end of the 12 th century subjected all parts of the construction to absolute reasoning, it did not neglect these mouldings; in execution of this it abandoned Romanesque traditions; it invented profiles in accord with recognized necessities, as it invented a system of construction based on new principles. That school then gave to the cornices, i.e., to the courses protecting the surfaces, the profiles most favorable to the rejection of the water. This profile consisted (2) of a wash A, terminated at bottom by a drip B, sharply undercut. If it was desired to throw the drip water farther from the surface, there was added a moulding beneath the drip. (3). (Art. Corniche). This principle was followed during the 13 th, 14 th and 15 th centuries; toward

...the latter time, and failed to give more interest to the work.  
 and instead of carrying it place, it was made concave (4). But  
 since that evidently weakened the stone, and also the filled  
 A narrow wide ditch that carved surface, they came to profit  
 is the side of the cornice or drip according to the known (7).  
 about the end of the 15th century. The drip moulding persis-  
 set long also in the architecture of the Renaissance; because  
 instead this profile was certainly most suitable to ensure the  
 surface under a cornice where rain are frequent. As a conse-  
 quence, the filled 5 of the moulding is always drawn concave-  
 according to the line of the water. These mouldings are second-  
 and third in the architecture of the 15th century of the 16th-  
 century; they are more refined and lower in character; they a  
 only appear quite late (about the second half of the 15th  
 century) in France, and when they always take the form of a  
 deep wide water and with the deep drip beneath the water.

The word "Larrixe" is only used in the plural. It is three-  
 ly admitted that our ancestors in their houses, palaces and  
 castles, and none of those contemporaries, that every one can  
 do so without (at least in the cities of the North); and that  
 in Larrixe has been of the court of Louis XV found them-  
 selves in the necessity of relieving themselves in the corri-  
 dors, for lack of space, from which it is concluded, that  
 with the dates of Larrixe or of Larrixe in the 15th century,  
 men did not even take such precautions.  
 Last assistance in relieving the necessities of our physi-  
 cal nature was carried very far in the time, when men occu-  
 pially thought of protecting noble architecture. Not only the  
 corners of Versailles, where the court resided during the 18th  
 century, conceived only such a limited number of oratories,  
 and all the persons of the court must have crossed several  
 in their way; but even earlier palaces did not have any  
 whatever. Not long since all the apartments of the Larrixe  
 were without closets, so that each morning it was necessary  
 to have a general removal by persons for that purpose.  
 We remember the order disseminated in the time of King Louis  
 XIII in the corridors of St. Cloud, for the removal of Lar-  
 riexes were systematically retained there. This fact relating

the latter time, men wished to give more lightness to the wash, and instead of cutting it plane, it was made concave (4). But since that evidently weakened the stone, and also the fillet A seemed wide beside that curved surface, they came to profile the edge of the cornice or drip according to the sketch (5), about the end of the 15<sup>th</sup> century. The drip moulding persisted long also in the architecture of the Renaissance; because indeed this profile was certainly most suitable to ensure the surfaces under a climate where rains are frequent. As a general rule, the fillet B of the moulding is always drawn perpendicular to the line of the wash. These mouldings are strong and thick in the architecture of the 13<sup>th</sup> century of Ile-de-France; they are more refined and lower in Champagne; they only appear quite late (about the second half of the 13<sup>th</sup> century) in Burgundy, and then they always take the form of a slab with wash and with the deep drip beneath the wash.

#### LATRINES. Privies.

The word "latrines" is only used in the plural. It is freely admitted that our ancestors in their houses, palaces and castles, had none of those conveniences, that today one cannot do without (at least in the cities of the North); and that in Versailles the lords of the court of Louis XIV found themselves in the necessity of relieving themselves in the corridors, for lack of closets, from which it is concluded, that with the dukes of Burgundy or of Orleans in the 15<sup>th</sup> century, men did not even take such precautions.<sup>1</sup>

That negligence in satisfying the necessities of our physical nature was carried very far in the time, when men particularly thought of producing noble architecture. Not only the chateau of Versailles, where the court resided during the 18<sup>th</sup> century, contained only such a limited number of privies, that all the personages of the court must have pierced seats in their wardrobes; but much smaller palaces did not have any whatever. Not long since all the apartments of the Tuileries were without closets, so that each morning it was necessary to have made a general removal by persons for that purpose. We remember the odor disseminated in the time of king Louis XVIII in the corridors of S. Cloud, for the traditions of Versailles were scrupulously retained there. This fact relating



to Versailles is not exaggerated. One day when we were very young and visited that palace with a respectable lady of the court of Louis XV, passing through a pestilential corridor, she could not prevent an exclamation of regret; "That smell recalls to me such a very fine time!"

Yet if the castles of the middle ages did not present facades arranged for beautiful symmetry, colonnades and pediments, they possessed privies for the lords as for the garrison and servants; they had as many as necessary and very well arranged. At Coucy the towers of the keep of the beginning of the 13th century have privies in each story, constructed to avoid odor and all inconveniences connected with that necessity. The privies of the keep discharge into a large and well built cesspool, that could be emptied without inconveniencing the inhabitants. As for the privies of the towers, they were placed in the reentrant angles formed by the junctions of those towers and the curtains, casting all sewage outside on the wooded precipice that surrounded the castle.

Here is one of those privies opening from a landing communicating with the halls and stairs. B is the curtain, C the tower. From B to D is built a wall corbelled out and covering the seat E. At F is a urinal and at G the window. The sketch H gives the appearance of the privy externally, the sketch I is its section on A X. No odor is to be feared, since the sewage falls on the precipice.

Fig. 2 presents a privy that still exists intact in the castle of Landsberg (Lower Rhine),<sup>1</sup> and like those of the towers of Coucy casts all sewage outside. The seat is entirely corbelled from the face of the wall. Fig. A gives the plan, Fig. B the section, and Fig. C the view of the corbelling of the seat with the discharge in perspective. Since there might be reason to fear arrows, that might be shot from outside, one will note that the constructor had the precaution to place a front slab descending below the two side corbels, so as to entirely protect the legs of the person on the seat, and formed of a simple perforated slab. At night when one went to the privy, it was the custom to be accompanied by a servant bearing a torch. That custom seems to have been abandoned only very late. Gregory of Tours relates that a priest died in the privy, while the servant that accompanied him with a torch,

visited during a complete fall over the centuries; and in the notices of the century which followed 1746, we find a record of the king's house at the end of the street of the said fort, built in 1746, and the said house is also mentioned in the notices of the century which followed 1746. There is also mention of the house, and was accompanied by a large space was left before the house, or other a note of the house. The house was built in the century which followed 1746.

Note 2. p. 154. Book II. Chapter 22.

Note 1. p. 154. This drawing was furnished to us by H. G. G.

architect. This castle dates from the 17th century.

Note 2. p. 154. Journal de voyages de France; route de France.

est. p. 154. No. 1. p. 154. No. 1. p. 154.

castles were the object of special attention by the king; we have numerous examples of this in the notices of the king's house. They were visited in 1746, with ventilation and the king's house. The king's house was built in the century which followed 1746.

of common origin that the king's house was built in 1746. In the king's house, there is a very large house, there is a house a house or separate building reserved for the king's house. The king's house of the king's house was built in 1746.

the king's house were the king's house, whose house is preserved. The king's house of the king's house was built in 1746. The king's house of the king's house was built in 1746.

very building reserved for the king's house, but was established in a very monumental manner. The king's house was built in 1746. The king's house of the king's house was built in 1746.

the king's house, nearly like those of the king's house. The king's house of the king's house was built in 1746. The king's house of the king's house was built in 1746.

the king's house, nearly like those of the king's house. The king's house of the king's house was built in 1746. The king's house of the king's house was built in 1746.

the king's house, nearly like those of the king's house. The king's house of the king's house was built in 1746. The king's house of the king's house was built in 1746.

waited behind a portiere that fell over the entrance;<sup>2</sup> and in the Memoires of Jehan Berthelin writer about 1545, we read that a knight of the king, lodged at Rouen at the inn of the Cheval Blanc, that having risen and gone to the privy with a servant of the said lodging, both fell through the said privy and were drowned there.<sup>3</sup> In the Cent Nouvelles nouvelles, there is also mention of personages, who were accompanied by servants. That explains why in the privies of the middle ages a large space was left before the seats, or often a sort of rather long passage between the seat and the entrance.

Note 2.p.164. Book II. Chapter 23.

Note 1.p.164. This drawing was furnished to us by M. Cron, architect. This castle dates from the 12 th century.

Note 3.p.164. Journal du bourgeois de Rouen; Revue retrospective normande. Pub. by Andre Pottier. 1842.

Cesspools were the object of special attention by constructors; we have numerous examples of them in the castles of the middle ages. They were vaulted in stone, with ventilation and openings for emptying. But particularly in the construction of common privies that the architects made proof of care. In castles having to contain a very great garrison, there is always a tower or separate building reserved for placing the privies. At the castle of Concy between the great hall and the kitchens were important privies whose cesspool is preserved. One sees remains of privies arranged for numerous garrisons in one of the three castles of Champigny (Poitou). In England the castle of Langley (Northumberland) exists a four story building intended for privies, that were established in a very monumental manner. One sees very fine and large ones at the castle of Marcoussis, nearly like those of Langley. The privies of the castle of Marcoussis, built in the 13 th century, against one of the curtains, consist of narrow covered structures without floors, whose privies (3)<sup>1</sup> communicate with the stories of the adjoining structures by means of doors and passages (see cross section A). The cesspool was at C, and its vault was composed of two transverse arches between which passed the three flues from the three stories of seats. Those seats were four in each story, and from the ground D (ground story) to the roof, placed about 3.3 ft. above the upper window E, there were no floors. Thus ventilation could easily o



occur, and the odor was not carried through the doors B into the adjoining buildings. At F we have traced the section of the building parallel to the seats, and to show them, we have assumed the balustrades G to be partially removed.

Note 1.p.137. After an old drawing in our possession.

At the castle of Pierrefonds, whose construction dates from 1400, there is a tower beside the barracks of the garrison, for the privies and that was entirely destroyed. We give (4) sketches of that singular structure. At A is reproduced a plan of the tower at the level of the soil outside the castle, which is the ground of the ditch; at C is an opening for removal; at D the ventilator, and at E the mass of cut stones placed at the centre of the cesspool to facilitate removal of sewage. Sketch B gives a plan of the second story (ground story for the court of the castle). From the halls G one could reach the privies only by the long corridor F with two doors. the hall H possessed a row of seats at I and a flue L to discharge from the privies of the two upper stories. The perspective section made on B K shows at M the cesspool with the mass N and ventilator O; at P are the seats of the ground story; at R the seats of the second story, and at S the seats of the third story. To show the floors of all the seats, we have assumed the floors removed. The last flue S is extended by a lateral flue up above the roofs, so as to produce a draft, and near the extension pipe of that last flue was arranged a little hearth to increase that draft. It must indeed be recognized that many of our establishments occupied by many persons, such as barracks, colleges and seminaries do not have privies so well arranged as these. Note that by the lateral opening for removal of the central mass, it was very easy to clean out often and quickly; that this central vault contained a considerable volume of air; that it was doubly ventilated, and that consequently not much gas could pass into the rooms, which were ventilated by windows; that also all entrances arranged in the different stories of this tower consisted of long and bent corridors, themselves ventilated and closed by double doors.

In the same castle the privies of the great residence of the lords or the keep are arranged with extreme care in a narrow part of the building and receive air from both sides, is-

collected and counted the remains of the victims to the north.  
(Arch. London, 1851, 42, 43). It is necessary to state that  
the windows of the great palace for the emperor and his  
family in the present day. It is said that the  
as the palace was devoted to the construction of a new  
palace, the remains of the palace were given to the  
people. The end of the 12th century. The then men were  
called first of all, in the palace were the famous  
and architectural arrangements; that the convenience of the in-  
habitation of a palace or house, what we call building, was  
subject to architectural considerations made known for good  
reasons. In the 12th century, it was not only the  
and against the rules of architecture (theology) told by all  
artists ordered to construct a palace of feudal times. The  
class one of twenty, these buildings, that so vividly  
visited to the middle ages, the common people,  
that is certain for the chambers and kitchen. We have several  
times seen the plan of the palace of castles, that were  
designed with the most perfect taste, as having the most  
useful; the plan was given and found a quantity of the  
order of the palace and the, the castle, the castle and the  
order in abundance.

CHAPTER. LXXXV.

A great basin of stone or marble with water flowing from a  
fountain in the middle of the basin, the water was  
in the basin, and destined for the palace; by extension the name  
of fountain has been given to the room or area in the palace  
of which the fountain was the center. The fountain was  
called a fountain. Sometimes it was placed in the middle of a  
court under the open sky, more frequently inside one of  
the palaces of the palace or in an angle, and then the  
water was covered; this was an angle of the palace  
where the fountain passed before entering the palace and  
on entering from the palace in the first, when they worked  
there. The fountain in the 12th century called fountain  
of fountain to the first floor of the palace, who  
existed from their mansions every luxury and nobility,  
the fountain was in the middle of the palace, and  
as a native of the fountain, but as an object of primary necessity.

isolated and opening the windows of the privies to the North. (Art. Donjon, Figs. 41, 42, 43). It is necessary to state that the windows of the great privies for the garrison just illustrated in the preceding Fig. likewise open to the North. These minute precautions devoted to the construction of these important parts of habitations give place to extreme negligence, toward the end of the 16th century. But then men were preoccupied first of all, in producing what are termed beautiful and symmetrical arrangements; that the convenience of the inhabitants of a palace or house, what we call comforts, was subject to architectural conditions made rather for gods than simple mortals. In closing, we must not omit to warn our readers against the tales of oubliettes (dungeons) told by all the guides charged to conduct amateurs of feudal ruins. Nineteen times out of twenty, those oubliettes, that so vividly move visitors to castles of the middle ages, are common privies, just as certain torture chambers are kitchens. We have several times seen the cleaning of the cesspools of castles, that were regarded with respectful terror, as having ingulfed unfortunate men; mingled with such sewage are found a quantity of the bones of rabbits and hares, some coins, potsherds and dead cats in abundance.

#### LAVABO. Lavatory.

A great basin of stone or marble with water flowing from a number of little orifices pierced around its edge, into a lower basin, and designed for ablutions; by extension the name of lavatory has been given to the room or area in the midst of which rose the fountain. Most cloisters of religious possessed a lavatory. Sometimes it was placed at the middle of the court under the open sky, more frequently beside one of the porticos of the cloister or in an angle, and then the lavatory was covered; this was an annex of the cloister toward which the religious passed before entering the refectory and on returning from the labors in the fields, when they worked there. The Cistercians in the 12th century prided themselves on returning to the first rigors of the monastic life, who excluded from their monasteries every luxury and superfluity, still constructed lavatories in their cloisters, not arranged as a motive of decoration, but as an object of primary necessity.

...the first of the 19th century...  
...in this manner...  
...the first of the 19th century...  
...in this manner...  
...the first of the 19th century...  
...in this manner...

...the first of the 19th century...  
...in this manner...  
...the first of the 19th century...  
...in this manner...

...the first of the 19th century...  
...in this manner...  
...the first of the 19th century...  
...in this manner...

...the first of the 19th century...  
...in this manner...  
...the first of the 19th century...  
...in this manner...

...the first of the 19th century...  
...in this manner...  
...the first of the 19th century...  
...in this manner...

...the first of the 19th century...  
...in this manner...  
...the first of the 19th century...  
...in this manner...

...the first of the 19th century...  
...in this manner...  
...the first of the 19th century...  
...in this manner...

...the first of the 19th century...  
...in this manner...  
...the first of the 19th century...  
...in this manner...

Indeed the Cistercians of the 12 th century occupied themselves in rude manual labor; it was necessary for them to wash off the dirt covering their hands before entering the church or the refectory. Thus we see that the lavatories of Cistercian monasteries are an important part of the cloister. The abbey of Pontigny possessed a lavatory whose basin still exists, that of Thoronet, 12 th century, on the contrary, possesses a structure that contained the basin, while that has disappeared.

Here is the plan of that lavatory; it is a hexagonal room adjoining the portico of the cloister extending beside the refectory; the religious entered the lavatory by one door and left it by the other, so as to avoid all disorder; thus they ranged themselves around the basin to the number of 6 or 8 to perform their ablutions.

Fig. 2 presents the section of that lavatory on a b.<sup>1</sup> Conformably to the rule of the order of Cîteaux, that room is extremely simple, covered by a stone dome of 5 sides with ribs in the reentrant angles.

Note 1.p.171. See the engravings made after the drawings of M. Questel, in Archives des monuments historiques, published under the auspices of the minister of State.

The abbey of Fontenon near Montbard depended on the same order, and possessed beside a portico of its cloister a lavatory of remarkable construction. (3).<sup>1</sup> 7t A was the refectory. The religious filed into the lavatory by one arch and left by the other at Theronet. A central column passing through the basin B supported the imposts of four cross vaults with transverse arches. This hall was sufficiently spacious to allow 15 religious at least to stand around the basin, was low like the porticos of the cloister, and consequently was sheltered from wind and sun.

Note 1.p.172. There are still seen in place the two entrances of the lavatory, and we found in 1844 among the rubbish scattered in the cloister, fragments of the piers of the hall, whose perimeter appeared above the ground of the court.

Fig. 4 presents a perspective view of this lavatory taken from the point C, assuming the vault cut from a to b. This was an edifice whose arrangement was rigorously made according to the given programme, and that must present a pleasing



appearance, although its architecture was very simple. The beautiful limestone materials at the disposal of the religious of Fontenay permitted them to erect this hall with large blocks of stone; the nucleus of the piers is monolithic, the bases and capitals are made of a single course. This mode of construction added to the grand character of the monument in spite of its small dimensions. The abbey of S. Denis possessed a very beautiful basin in its cloister, that served for the ablutions of the monks; that basin is now deposited at the middle of the second court of the Ecole des Beaux Arts, dates from the 13<sup>th</sup> century, and has a remarkable profile, and presents entirely around it between the jets a head sculptured in beautiful style.<sup>1</sup> When the monks could not conduct water into the basin for the daily ablutions, they contented themselves with a well with a circular or semicircular trough around or near it.

Note 1.p.174. See the engraving of that basin in *Exemples de décoration* of M. Leon Goussier.

Note 2.p.174. See the cloister of the cathedral of Gerona.

Still in Spain the monasteries possessed magnificent lavatories. The vicinity of the Arab establishments, in which an abundance of water was regarded as a necessity of the first order, must have exercised a certain influence on the construction of the cloisters. Also<sup>in</sup> the monasteries of the south of France one formerly lavatories best arranged and most spacious. It is to be regretted that those halls, that lent themselves so well to architectural compositions, have been destroyed everywhere, from before the end of the last (18<sup>th</sup>) century, by the monks themselves, who no longer submitted to the rule of washing themselves together at the same time. Lavatories sometimes consisted only of a great trough of marble, stone or bronze, placed at the entrance of the refectory. (See Art. Lavoire in the *Dictionnaire du Mobilier*).

#### LAVATOIRE. Lavatory for the Dead.

A trough placed in a room near the cloister of a monastery, and serving to place and wash the dead before burial.

The custom of washing the dead before interring them is a practice that dates back in antiquity,<sup>3</sup> and that was retained until the end of the last (18<sup>th</sup>) century in some provinces,



as for example in the Basque country, the suburbs of Avranches and Vivarais. Lord de Moleon<sup>4</sup> thus describes the lavatory of the abbey of Cluny:- "In the midst of a very spacious and very long chapel, where one enters the chapter from the cloister, is the lavatory, which is a stone 6 or 7 ft. long hollowed some 7 or 8 ins. deep, with a stone pillow of the same block as the trough; with a hole at the end of one side at the foot, through which the water runs after the washing of the dead." The author gives a drawing of that lavatory, which we present here (1); he adds that there are similar stones in the hospital of the city of Cluny, in the chapter of the cathedral of Lyons, in the vestiary of that of Rouen, and on nearly all monasteries of the orders of Cluny and of Cîteaux.

Note 3.p.174. See Acts of the Apostles, Chap. 9; Sidonius Apollinaire. Book III. Letter 3.

Note 4.p.174. Voyages liturgiques en France. Paris. 1718.

#### LEGENDE. Legend. Story.

This word in architecture is applied to grouped representations, either sculptured or painted on the wall or on glass, of legendary subjects, as for example the story of the prodigal son, the story of the bad rich man, or indeed certain lives of the saints related in the *Légende doree*. The portals of our cathedrals of the middle ages frequently present legendary subjects sculptured on their bases dating from the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> century. At the cathedral of Auxerre, on the portal of the Calende of the cathedral of Rouen, on the western portal of that of Lyons, are seen very fine sculptures representing legendary subjects. But especially on glass extend the innumerable series of this sort of subjects. (Art. Vitrail).

#### LICE. Lists. Barrier.

A barrier or palisade, and by extension the space reserved between the two enclosures of a fortified city, or between the walls of the external barriers. (Art. Architecture Militaire). The name of lists was also given to the enclosed fields intended for exercises, jousts, tourneys, passages at arms and judgments of God.

When an army encamped and surrounded itself by a palisade, one said "leave the lists" instead of leaving that palisade.

used before the battle of Tewkesbury. On the morning of the battle, the king's army was placed behind the river. The king's army was defeated, and the king was killed. The king's body was found on the battlefield, and it was buried in a tomb. The king's tomb was built by the king's son, and it was a very beautiful tomb. The king's son was a very good king, and he was a very brave king. The king's son was a very good king, and he was a very brave king.

Note 1. The king's army was defeated, and the king was killed.

After the battle of Tewkesbury, the king's army was defeated, and the king was killed. The king's body was found on the battlefield, and it was buried in a tomb. The king's tomb was built by the king's son, and it was a very beautiful tomb. The king's son was a very good king, and he was a very brave king. The king's son was a very good king, and he was a very brave king.

Note 2. The king's army was defeated, and the king was killed.

The king's army was defeated, and the king was killed. The king's body was found on the battlefield, and it was buried in a tomb. The king's tomb was built by the king's son, and it was a very beautiful tomb. The king's son was a very good king, and he was a very brave king. The king's son was a very good king, and he was a very brave king.

Note 3. The king's army was defeated, and the king was killed.

The king's army was defeated, and the king was killed. The king's body was found on the battlefield, and it was buried in a tomb. The king's tomb was built by the king's son, and it was a very beautiful tomb. The king's son was a very good king, and he was a very brave king. The king's son was a very good king, and he was a very brave king.

Note 4. The king's army was defeated, and the king was killed.

The king's army was defeated, and the king was killed. The king's body was found on the battlefield, and it was buried in a tomb. The king's tomb was built by the king's son, and it was a very beautiful tomb. The king's son was a very good king, and he was a very brave king. The king's son was a very good king, and he was a very brave king.

Note 5. The king's army was defeated, and the king was killed.

The king's army was defeated, and the king was killed. The king's body was found on the battlefield, and it was buried in a tomb. The king's tomb was built by the king's son, and it was a very beautiful tomb. The king's son was a very good king, and he was a very brave king. The king's son was a very good king, and he was a very brave king.

When Harold came from London before William the Bastard, he caused his army to be placed behind palisades. On the morning of the battle, Harold went to reconnoitre the enemy. (Old French poem).<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.175. Roman de Rose. Verse 12, 123.

After the battle of Mansourah or Massoure, spies came to warn S. Louis, that he would be attacked very early the next morning in his camp. (Old French text).<sup>1</sup> Thus in a camp made with haste, the piles forming the barriers were spaced apart so as to permit men on foot to pass between them. Those piles thus formed a series of merlons, that did not prevent the infantry from throwing themselves on the assailants, but which stopped cavalry charges, and allowed the soldiers to rally, if they were compelled to retreat.

Note 1.p.176. Hist. de S. Louis. Joinville. Published by M. F. Michel. 1858.

Castles were always surrounded by barriers, i.e., by barriers of palisades, sometimes with ditches, that protected the foot of the ramparts, and allowed men to make the rounds outside, when it was invested. That was a tradition of the warlike peoples of the North. (Old French poem).<sup>2</sup>

Note 2.p.176. La prise d'Orange, William of Orange, ballad of the 11 th and 12 th centuries; published by M. W. J. A. J. Jonckbloet. 1854.

This means that the castle of the city is of masonry, vaulted and enclosed by a wooden palisade.

#### LIEN. Strut. Brace.

A term in carpentry. - wooden timber having a tenon at each end, and that is set obliquely and connects the kingpost with the principal or with the ridge of the carpentry of a roof.

(1). A being the kingpost, B the principals, the timbers C a are braces; D being posts and F the ridge, the timbers G are braces.

#### LIERNE. Ribs. Purlines.

Ribs of a cross vault that connect the crown of the diagonal arches with the crowns of the side diagonal arches (tiercerons). The ribs A (1) are liernes. (Arts construction, Voute).

In carpentry the tiebeams (liernes) are horizontal pieces of

roof connecting at right angles with the main roof, and  
 roof, to receive the points of the three floors. They are  
 also divided into three almost rectangular bays, the middle  
 bay of a central roof, and which serve to receive the water,  
 when there are no other at nearly equal distances in the  
 range of the roof. The chimneys A (1) are likewise in the  
 line of cylindrical towers, these are necessary when the cap-  
 tivity is not intended to last more than a few years. The main  
 part of the roof is always nearly always placed in the cen-  
 ter of the roof of the middle bay, it is rare to have more  
 as to chimneys. Since the 17th century they have been employed  
 for general purposes, forming a dome.

### CHAPTER. Series of Roofs. House.

An inclined roof that supports the roof of a house is  
 the end opposite the wall (see Fig. 1). Some series are  
 being employed in the architecture of the middle ages, the  
 inclined roof in terms of square or rectangular plans being  
 always supported on a cross, this is much more stable than the  
 system of massive chimneys.

### CHAPTER. Timber. Timber.

Roofs of timber are used to receive the rafters of the roof.

### CHAPTER. Timber.

A block of stone laid on the joints of a door or window to  
 that fulfills the same purpose is also termed timber. (Arch.

### CHAPTER. Timber. Timber.

### CHAPTER. Timber.

Timber is used in the construction of a house in two ways:  
 is employed between the walls, the upper and lower part; the  
 really the upper part of the stone receives the lower part of  
 one and the other. The Greeks and their descendants dressed w  
 with dry stones, marble or stone, and without mortar. In the  
 at present the Romans did the same, and used with some deco-

wood connecting at their base two kingposts lengthwise the roof, to receive the boists of the false floors. They are also curved timbers placed horizontally between the principals of a conical roof, and which serve to receive the rafters, when these are to be spaced at nearly equal distances in the height of the roof. The timbers A (2) are liernes. In the roofs of cylindrical towers, these are necessary when the carpentry is not arranged so that each refter is trussed. The method of trussed rafters being nearly always adopted in the carpentry of roofs of the middle ages, it is rare to have recourse to liernes. Since the 11th century they have been employed for spheroidal carpentry forming a dome.

**LIMON. String of Stairs. Horse.**

An inclined timber that supports the steps of a stairs at the end opposite the wall (Art. Escalier). Stone strings not being employed in the architecture of the middle ages, the winding steps in stairs of square or rectangular plans being always supported on arches, this is much more stable than the system of masonry strings.

**LINCOIR. Lintel. Header.**

A carpentry term. Wooden timber placed horizontally over dormers or chimney caps to receive the rafters of the roof.

**LINTEAU. Lintel.**

A block of stone laid on the jambs of a door or window to form the upper part. In carpentry a horizontal wooden timber that fulfils the same purpose is also termed lintel. (Arts. Fenetre, Porte.

**LIS, FLEUR DE. Fleur-de-Lis. Art. Flore.**

**LIT. Bed.**

Horizontal setting surface of a cut stone. Each cut stone is comprised between two beds, the upper and lower beds; naturally the upper bed of the stone receives the lower bed of the one next above. The Greeks set their materials dressed with dry joints, marble or stone, and without mortar. In great masonry the Romans did the same, and that with such perfec-



perfection, that in Greek and Roman structures built of cut stone or marble, one scarcely perceives the joint between the blocks. This method was sometimes imitated during the middle ages, particularly in countries where there existed a great number of antique monuments, as in Provence and Langue-  
oc; but the imitation is very far from attaining the perfection of the antique stonecutting in regard to the beds. In the provinces of the Centre and North of France mortar was employed between jointed stones from the Merovingian epoch. The beds of mortar are very thick from the 7<sup>th</sup> to the 12<sup>th</sup> centuries; they became thinner and regular at that epoch, receiving a thickness varying from 0.4 to 1.2 ins in the 13<sup>th</sup> century, when were erected great religious edifices, castles and palaces; they again became thinner during the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries, but always retaining a maximum thickness of 0.4 in. As for the cut beds, they are plane, well dressed and without holes from the 12<sup>th</sup> to the 16<sup>th</sup> centuries. In the structures of the middle ages the beds are dressed with as much care as the faces.

Men call the stone set on edge, when the quarry bed is vertical instead of being horizontal. Limestones are formed by a series of deposits, marine, lake or river, and thus consist of superposed more or less homogeneous layers. When these layers have not been strongly cemented naturally, they tend to separate. It is then important to set stones on their quarry beds, i.e., conformably to their geological positions. Yet the Romans and the constructors of the middle ages did not commit ~~an~~ fault in employing limestones set on edge, but then they chose with care those, that could assume that position without danger. (Arts. Construction, Joint).

#### LOGE. Loggia. Bay Window.

A room or portion of a gallery belonging to a public or private edifice, raised above the external ground and opening widely to the exterior without glass or permanent enclosure. The loggia partly resembles the portico, partly the gallery, still it is necessary to distinguish it from those two architectural members. The loggia differs from the portico because it is raised above the public street, possesses a special entrance, and its length is limited, while the portico is cover-



covered and of indeterminate length. The loggias belonging to houses differ from the corbelled gallery in the important point, that ~~this is enclosed by~~ glass sashes or shutters, and adds to the rooms an annex projecting on the public street. The French architecture of the middle ages scarcely accepts the loggia except in the southern provinces, where it can have a certain utility. In our climates, one always prefers an enclosed room to those halls open to all winds, so common in the Italian cities of the 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries. Italian municipalities freely erected those edifices suitable for assemblages of citizens, covered by vaults or wooden ceilings, to avoid the rays of the sun. In those loggias the merchants came to talk of their affairs, as today in exchanges and clubs. One readily conceives that in France the parlors, that correspond to the great loggias of Italy, must be enclosed for nine months of twelve; therefore they were only halls more or less vast. Also likewise in our houses it was rare to find under the roofs those loggias, that custom causes to be opened at the tops of Italian habitations, and that are arranged for breathing the cool air of evening. Yet the loggia was not absolutely banished from our northern habitations. There still existed a few years since on the square of the cathedral of Laon a small house of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, formerly belonging to the chapter, that possessed a loggia at the base of its roof, arranged with a shed roof and stopped at the corners by turrets.

Fig. 1 gives a perspective of the facade of that house. At the base of the roof and recessed was constructed in wood a loggia, that returns to the two eave walls, and then passes under the roof. It was like the defensive gallery with its watch towers.

Fig. 2 presents at A the plan of the facade of the house, of the story beneath the loggia, and at B the plan of that loggia. The adjoining loggias of the roof take the name of "soliers", (eave galleries), like the roofs themselves; they serve for defense, permit seeing all that passes outside, and afford an excellent drying place for the occupants. Note that those eave galleries are low, well sheltered and closed at the ends.

In the vicinity of the market-places were also sometimes es-



established loggias elevated but little above the ground of the public street beneath several houses to allow the merchants to conduct their affairs under shelter from sun and rain. There still exists at Vire a small loggia of that kind arranged beneath a house of the 14 th century. Nothing is simpler than that structure (3), which consists of two piers and two stone columns resting on a low wall; with a paved area and some steps placed at each end next the public street. The facade of the house is of half timber work filled in with brick and rests on the piers and columns, so that this loggia is nothing but a raised portico with a low wall beneath its columns.

On the facades of city halls, palaces, mansions of wealthy private men, sometimes though very rarely in France, are loggias arranged like projecting bay windows, i.e., supported on corbels. By their small dimensions these loggias, properly speaking, are only covered balconies. They were less rare in the provinces of the East and Southeast than in Ile-de-France, the provinces of the West and Centre. Some houses of Dijon formerly possessed them; they were found at Metz, Verdun and on the banks of the Rhine, as proved by numerous engravings of the 16 th and 17 th centuries. These corbelled loggias or rather open bay windows, were placed over the doors of houses in the second story, thus forming a sort of hood over the entrance.

We give (4) one of these that we found very well in a French manuscript of the 15 th century in the library of Munich. It was entirely made of stone, covered by lead, and placed over the doorway.

The wars in Italy at the end of the 15 th century inspired French lords with a taste for loggias; but the architects of the beginning of the Renaissance, who retained the sensible traditions of the art of our country, decided with difficulty to give them the appearance of a structure open at three sides; they rather treated them as low porticos of reduced length, opening only in front.

At the top of the stairway of the Chambre des Comptes in Paris, there was thus a vestibule without glass, that could well pass for a loggia (Art. Escalier, Fig. 3). That vestibule consisted of two bays opening on the court of the S. Chap-



Chapelle; its arches were without glass like those of the stairway, and were flanked by buttresses decorated by statues.<sup>1</sup> The loggia, a first vestibule of the chamber, was very rich, as one can judge by our Fig. 5, which gives an external perspective. Below in the ground story was the doorway of the 1 lodging of the first bailiff and of the receives of fees. The great covered landing that we give here as a loggia took the place of the little waiting hall. We possess at Paris a monument very remarkable by the style of its architecture, and that was treated in the style of the Italian loggias, the monument made into the fountain of the Innocents. That loggia consists of three arches, two in front and one in return; In the substructure, below the arch in return, on the outside was a fountain. Balustrades were found between the piers.<sup>2</sup> The loggia of the fountain of Innocents was erected at the corner of Rue S. Denis and of Rue aux Fers. Pierre Lescot was the architect and Jean Goujon the sculptor. In 1785 it was taken down by pieces, and it was made the monument that we have seen restored recently somewhat, a monument to which it is now difficult to assign a meaning, for one does not understand well why men had the idea of placing a flowing fountain at 19.7 or 26.3 ft. high above the ground, and why when placing it so high, it was judged necessary to have it flow beneath a dome, under shelter from the rain. One accepts a covered fountain, if it be in reach of passers, but a jet of water crowning a pyramid of basins certainly has no need of an umbrella. After all, the charming sculptures of the monument remain to us, and there would be a bad grace in complaining of the strange transformations suffered by the architecture of Pierre Lescot.

Note 1.p.185. See the works of Israel Sylvestre, Merion, & and in the *Topog. de la France*, Imp. Library, the great drawings of the *procès* of the *Chambre des Comptes*.

Note 2.p.185. See the works of Israel Sylvestre.

#### LUCARNE. Dormer or Lathern Window.

An opening made in the slope of a roof, destined to light the attic. During the middle ages dormers were made with stone fronts, others being entirely of wood, visible or covered by lead or slates. Dormers however were adopted only when the roofs had assumed great importance. During the Romanesque pe-



period, the carpentry of the roofs being generally flat, there was no opportunity to light them by dormers, since lodgings could not be arranged there; but from the 13 th century habitations were crowned by roofs forming at least an equilateral triangle in section; the lower part of those roofs was utilized by constructing these chambers lighted and vaulted by domes. Later was given the name of mansards to these windows,(?), and to Mansart has been given the honor of regarding him as the inventor of these openings, which existed on all public and private buildings in the North long before him.

We shall first occupy ourselves with dormers whose stone fronts rest on the cornice in the plane of the wall. The 13 th, 14 th and 15 th centuries furnish us with a great number of examples of this kind of openings, composed of two jambs with sill and a lintel terminated by a gable and a tympanum. These dormers with stone fronts are generally too high for a person to approach easily and look out into the street; their openings are even fitted with a transom bar of stone, as in the example given here (1).<sup>1</sup> The jambs are abutted by two buttresses that give them a bearing on the top of the wall; little gargoyles extend around these buttresses and cast the water from the valleys into the gutter A existing between the dormers and furnished with great gargoyles. The lintel of one stone bears with it the two little side gables. A second block of stone forms the apex. The copings of the gable have drips before and behind, so as to cover the slate roof B of the dormer. Reveals are recessed on the jambs; this kind of dormer is common in the 13 th century. Sometimes, though rarely at that epoch, the tympanums are decorated and the copings have crockets. Yet these crownings of edifices, outlined on the roofs, do not delay in receiving a very rich ornamentation. It was customary during the second half of the 13 th century and until the 16 th to place great halls beneath the roofs. These ceiled halls could only be lighted by very high dormers extending down to the internal floor placed below the external cornice, and interrupting that. The carpentry was composed only of trussed rafters, whose collar beams were fastened to the principals extending down to the blocks. (Art. Charpente, Fig. 26). The importance of these dormers (Luthern) required particular care in their construction, for it was necessary that



their stone fronts could support themselves, that they should receive the penetrations of the carpentry, and all leaks of rainwater should be avoided between the stone and the roofing. According to the customs of building by the architects of the middle ages, these precautions relating to the stability of the construction of the very different materials are minutely observed. We have in our time replaced this care in the study of details by quite rude means, such as plaster furrings and zinc junctions; but also it is necessary to continually send the roofers to repair the primitive defects of the badly studied construction, or at least in order to finish the work in a tolerable manner, to have the masons follow the roofers several times at these delicate points, the roofers the masons also at several times. In those old times of ignorance, when the mason had finished his work, there came the carpenter and then the roofer; each found matters so arranged as to not have to return when the last slate and last cresting were placed. Fig. 2 shows one of those great dormers of ceiled roofs. At A we give its horizontal section made at the level a b of the face B. The cornice of the building with its gutter is at E; the front of the dormer is abutted laterally by the buttress F and behind by the pilasters G, against which are attached the carpentry sides. Little channels H collect the water from the roof, that runs along those sides to fall into the gutters (see side elevation D). On the paltes I set on the side walls (see rear elevation C) are fastened the timbers forming the rafters and receiving the internal ceiling so as not to cover the transom K, the rectangular sashes alone opening. Dormers of this kind existed on the palace at Paris, on the structures of the beginning of the 14<sup>th</sup> century, on the castles of Montargis, Sully, Coucy, and Pierrefonds (beginning of 15<sup>th</sup> century), and many other palaces and castles. Those of the middle and end of the 12<sup>th</sup> century are very common.

Note 1.p.186. From a house of Beaucourt of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, now destroyed.

In certain provinces of France, like Brittany, Picardy and Normandy, there was a custom during the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries, of giving to certain country buildings and buildings of castles a low height, crowning them by enormous roofs, for although these buildings were single in width, they sometimes

and a clear width up to 22.5 and 25.0 ft.; now the roof being  
 down as an external triangle, it is understood that the  
 other wall rise above the cornice. These buildings in an  
 section were then arranged in this manner (2): - 1, a cellar  
 story A; 2, a ground story B; 3, a second story C, half mansard;  
 4, a story D in the middle of the roof and the attic; then the  
 windows of the second story C already were dormers and only  
 formed a part of them. We have a very beautiful example of this  
 sort of construction in the castle of Cassin in Brittany.  
 (3), whose construction dates from the last years of the 15th  
 century. There the ridge of the dormers is on a level with the  
 ridge of the roof; their fronts are decorated by sculptures,  
 nonpareils, devices and arms; the corners are wide, furnished  
 with millions and treasure bars, with angles flanked by pinnas-  
 cles. The balustrade is placed on the edge of a further casing  
 its water through a baroque between the dormers. In the upper  
 mansard story the dormers form a kind of well finished recesses,  
 in which one could remain to work or to enjoy the view of the  
 country. The first two stories of the castle of Cassin are  
 made to the facade of buildings and the construction to give  
 them increasing importance; now sometimes become the original  
 all part of the decoration, about the end of the 15th and the  
 beginning of the 16th centuries, as one can still see on the  
 facade of houses of Paris, where it seems as if the facade  
 are only made for dormers, since their composition seems to  
 on the ground of the cornice. In more modest proportions built  
 the houses of the 16th century in Paris, the style of the  
 mansard; on houses of Paris, Bourges, Orleans and Orlans, on the  
 city hall of Bourges, etc. The dormers of the castle of Orlans  
 live, like those of the palace of Justice of Paris, are actual  
 facades marking roofs penetrating the principal roof at right  
 angles. In this case they can serve to permit the thrust of  
 the cornice, when this is without treasure at its base, or  
 at least they break this thrust on the eave walls at certain  
 distances, and give those walls great stability by their weight.  
 Facades of cornices, small and modest during the 15th and  
 16th centuries, likewise assumed more importance during the  
 17th century. The mansard roof, which was then the only one  
 in the construction of the mansard, was then the only one

had a clear width up to 32.8 and 36.0 ft.; now the roof being drawn as an equilateral triangle, it is understood that the ridge must rise much above the cornice. Those buildings in ~~se~~ section were then arranged in this manner (3); -1, a cellar story A; 2, a ground story B; 3, a second story C, half mansard; 4, a story D in the middle of the roof and the attic; thus the windows of the second story C already were dormers and only formed a part of them. We have a very beautiful example of this sort of construction in the castle of Josselyn in Brittany, (4), whose construction dates from the last years of the 15<sup>th</sup> century. There the ridge of the dormers is on a level with the ridge of the roof; their fronts are decorated by sculptures, monograms, devices and arms; the openings are wide, furnished with mullions and transom bars, high gables flanked by pinnacles. The balustrade is placed on the edge of a gutter casting its water through a gargoyle between the dormers. In the upper mansard story the dormers form a kind of well lighted recesses, in which one could remain to work or to enjoy the view of the country. The picturesque appearance given by these great dormers to the facades of buildings led the constructors to give them increasing importance; they sometimes became the principal part of the decoration, about the end of the 15<sup>th</sup> and the beginning of the 16<sup>th</sup> centuries, as one can still see on the palace of justice of Rouen, where it seems as if the facades are only made for dormers, since their composition starts from the ground of the court. In more modest proportions beautiful dormers of the beginning of the 16<sup>th</sup> century are still seen at the mansion of Cluny at Paris, <sup>and</sup> the city hall of Compiègne; on houses of Tours, Bourges, Orleans and Caen; on the city hall of Saumur, etc. The dormers of the castle of Josselyn, like those of the palace of justice of Rouen, are actual gables masking roofs penetrating the principal roof at right angles. In this case they can serve to resist the thrust of the carpentry, when this is without tiebeams at its base, or at least they break this thrust on the eave walls at certain distances, and give those walls great stability by their weight.

Dormers of carpentry, small and modest during the 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries, likewise assumed much importance during the 15<sup>th</sup> century; like dormers with stone fronts, they only appear <sup>the</sup> in architecture of the middle ages at the moment when roofs

... as to the ... and ... at a slope of 15° ... they are ... not on the ... of which ... but on their ... They are ... have well ... and are ... in form, ... to what is ...

The oldest wooden ... known to us, properly ...

... that cannot ...; they are not in ... woodwork and are covered by tiles, slates or lead. They exist - at on the ... of the ... of ... that ... from the ... (7) is their ...; two ... A ... occupying two spaces ... On the ... and two ... receiving the front ... and ... with ... 7. ... on ... and ... connected them with the front; on these ... was placed the ... which formed a collar on the front and at the sides, as indicated by the detail ... of lead covered the ... and carefully cut.

... of very great dimensions, sometimes divided in two ... by a ... The roof of the ... at ... retained some ... from the end of the ... and ... of ... (8); the wood of these ... ways remains visible and is ... by a ... projecting ... These ... were made to be closed below the ... of shutter with glass and opened ... the ...

The ... of ... can ... on the ... of the ... covered by lead with ... (9). One still seen on the ... of the ... that date from the ... century, but which are not ... by numerous ... These ... are ... by ... like that of ... of ... are not ... but ... and ... by very ... In the work of ... and ... of ... we mention ... those of the ... and ... of a house at ...

cease to be flat, and at least are drawn at a slope of 45° degrees. Then they are set, not on the eave walls of those roofs, but on their rafters to light the attics. They are always well combined as carpentry and are graceful in form, contrary to what is practised today.

The oldest wooden dormers known to us, properly speaking, are only large attic openings to give air and light in attics, but that cannot receive glazed sash; they are cut in coarse woodwork and are covered by tiles, slates or lead. They existed on the burned roof of the cathedral of Chartres, that dated from the 13 th century. Here (5) is their construction; two headers A formed a rectangular opening occupying two spaces between rafters. On the rafters B were set two triangles D receiving the front E on their ends, and small ties with rafters F. Strong oak planks were nailed on those rafters and connected them with the front; on these planks was placed the lead, which formed a collar on the front and at the sides, as indicated by the detail G. Other sheets of lead covered the front and sides, including their thickness. The timbers were 5.9 × 9.8 ins. and carefully cut.

However, one sees appear in the 14 th century carpentry dormers of very great dimensions, sometimes divided in two openings by a mullion. The roofs of the cathedral at Autun have retained some that date from the end of the 14 th century and are of quite beautiful form (6); the wood of those dormers always remains visible and is sheltered by a strongly projecting tile roof. These dormers were made to be closed below the lintel by shutter with glass and opening inside; the gable remains open.

The church of Notre Dame of Chalons-sur-Marne has retained on the hip of the apse a pretty dormer covered by lead with terminal and weathercock (7). One still sees on the great roofs of the cathedral of Rheims dormers, that date from the 15 th century, but which are now disfigured by numerous restorations. These dormers are crowned by terminals like that of Notre Dame of Chalons. Some houses of half timber work of the 15 th century, whose facades are not gables but eave walls, are surmounted by very beautiful dormers. In the work of MM. Verdier and cattois on Arch. civ. et dom., we mention some, notably those of the hospital of Beaune and that of a house at Lisieux. The



The architects of the 15 th century have sometimes adopted for the construction of dormers of carpentry, an arrangement of stone dormers mentioned above at the castle of Josselyn, i.e., they were set on the top of the great wall and lighting a story under the roof, an attic.

We give (8) a dormer erected on this system, and that comes from a house of Gallardon. At A we present the elevation and at B the section. Here the wood is visible below the band C, that is covered by slates. The lead covers only the terminal and the ridge. The roofs and sides are also covered by slates. Glazed sashes close the openings.

If one consults the old painted and engraved views made of the castles and palaces of the middle ages, one sees that the dormers filled an important place in these habitations, since the roofs contained many lodgings. Sometimes as at the castle of Pierrefonds, dormers of stone or wood and combined with the crenelations of the inner gallery, were destined to light halls placed behind those external passages. Their fronts then rest on the wall of the gallery, the light penetrating their covering reaches the hall by an opening pierced in the great wall.

It is certain that the architects of the middle ages, contrary to what is generally practised today, devoted minute care to the study of all parts of the roofs, both from the point of view of stability, and good construction, and of art. For them to properly crown an edifice was the important matter, and they did not think that the part of the architect ceased at the top of the cornice. The composition of dormers must necessarily fix their attention, since these important parts of the roof are detached against the sky, and thus contribute to the monumental appearance of the edifices. Besides we must state, that this tradition was maintained during the 16 th and 17 th centuries; for many chateaus of the Renaissance from the time of Henry IV and of Louis XIII have retained dormers designed with care, often very richly decorated by sculptures and statues, occupying the greatest place in the arrangement of the facades.

#### LUNETTE. Circular Opening.

A round opening placed at the middle of a cross vault like a great boss, for the passage of pells.



# MACHICOLIS. Machicalation.

Square or oblong openings made horizontally along the defensive gallery or a tower or curtain, allowing men to defend the foot by dropping stones or burning materials. Machicolations existed in the wooden galleries built on the ramparts in the first times of the middle ages and until the 13<sup>th</sup> century. (Art. Houdr.). But these galleries were frequently burned by the besiegers, and they were replaced about the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> century by inside galleries of stone corbelled out at the tops of the walls and towers, and pierced by holes close together through which were dropped on the assailants materials of all kinds, boiling water, hot pitch, etc. We have seen in Art. Houdr., now already at the castle of Coucy, i.e., at the beginning of the 13<sup>th</sup> century the projecting beams of the galleries were replaced by stone corbels. Yet after that epoch were established actual stone machicolations at the tops of some edifices, notably on one of the dependances of the cathedral of Puy-en-Velay, an addition that dates back to the 12<sup>th</sup> century. That beautiful building, known in the country by the name of the building with machicolations, merits very particular attention, for it is one of the most remarkable military structures that we possessed in France, an important and substantial defense placed over a great hall with pointed tunnel vault, a defense that can contain 200 men and cover with projectiles the entire south side of the cathedral, between that and the rock of Corneille. That was like an advanced work for the castle, which crowned that rock, stopping the assailants at the sole point at which it was approachable, and absolutely masking the cloister and its dependances. At the origin, i.e., in the 12<sup>th</sup> century, the great hall that long served as the hall of the provincial state was covered directly on the tunnel vault by double slopes of tiles set in mortar. In the 13<sup>th</sup> century this hall was surmounted by a defense, whose plan we give here (1). This defense was reached only by a narrow passage communicating with the door A. Before the buttresses B open machicolations C; other machicolations defend the face of the wall between these buttresses. Piers E are placed on the buttresses behind the machicolations, and other piers F built on the wall toward the cloister bear plates on which rest the trusses, that support the covering which shelters



the entire area of the building. At the ends are gables.

The transverse section made on a b (2) indicates at A the great hall of the state; at B are the buttresses. One sees the arrangement of the machicolations, whose battlements C are borne on arches resting on the corbels. A parapet D protects the defenders from arrows shot from outside. Slots are pierced in the walls of the crenelles and not in the merlons, as indicated in the plan and section. By the arrangement of the piers a defense was entirely independent of the carpentry. The external face of the battlements is given in Fig. 8. The machicolations are solidly built by means of arches turned on corbelled courses. One notes the interesting construction of the great machicolations between the buttresses, whose twin arches are surmounted by a discharging arch that relieves the middle corbel. At each buttress the rafters of the carpentry project so as to shelter the small machicolations. That entire structure is made of fine cut stone and lava, and it seems to date from yesterday. Its external effect is striking. These machicolations in the form of large holes especially belong to the southern provinces, and they preceded by nearly a century the machicolations of the North, which consist of a series of square holes arranged between corbels. We shall see at once, in machicolations in form of long holes in the defenses of the 14th century, belonging to the cathedral of Beziers.

The machicolations of the great hall of Pay are further not the only ones of that kind found in Auvergne. The church of Royat near Clermont is crowned by machicolations, whose style of construction merit study. Then the architects charged with directing military works did not believe that ugliness and vulgarity of forms was one of the conditions imposed by a programme under a pretext of sacrificing all to utility. Because art entered for something into their composition, these defenses lost nothing of their strength; flexible and ready to satisfy every need and even to vindicate them, the artist knew how to please the eyes by the attentive and true study of the least details. Certainly in works intended for the defense of a place or a post, where art intervened to sculpture or paint, as with the Chinese, hideous monsters on the battlements, designed to terrorize the assailants, one can smile at its inspirations; but when on the contrary, art submits to all requi-

...of the ... in ... to give ...  
... a ... from ...  
... it ... but ...  
... one ... it is ... to ...  
... it is ... to ... by ...  
... is ... even ...  
... in ... the ...  
... to the ...  
... or ...  
... of ...  
... by ...  
... to the ...  
... from ...  
... of the ...  
... in ...  
... a ...  
... at a ...  
... at ...  
... to ...  
... to ...  
... a ...  
... the ...  
... if ...  
... as ...  
... the ...  
... that they ...  
... on the ...  
... with the ...  
... (1) ...  
... at ...  
... in ...  
... of the ...  
... and ...  
... and ...  
... by ...  
... of ...

requirements of the defense, it knows how to give to the least details a beautiful form clearly indicating their purpose; when it seeks nothing but the most reasonable and solid construction, one can admit that it is well to allow it to take its place. Now it is given to art alone to express by suitable forms all needs, even the most ordinary, and we shall see no inconvenience because in our modern defenses the external appearance corresponds to the reality.<sup>1</sup> To crown a gate today, a barrack or defensive work, by machicolations would be ridiculous; but it is entirely otherwise at least, to give these military works the appearance of a mansion, to surround them by Roman pilasters, to terminate them by cornices profiled according to the rules of Vignola, and to enclose their openings by architraves borrowed from treatises on architecture filled with the ideas of dealers in engravings. All the examples of the various parts of the architecture of the middle ages, that we give in this work show well, that each of those parts exactly fulfils a function, and that one cannot confound a detail of a military edifice with a detail of a civil or religious structure. Each monument retains an appearance peculiar to itself, each detail accords with the part of the programme that required it, and the more the programme tends to impose a certain form demanded by a definite and imperious need, the more the architecture gives to that form an accented character. We shall have the proof of this once more, if one is willing to follow us in our study of machicolations.

Note 1.p.200. How is it with our casemate barracks, that have the appearance of houses of pasteboard? Such as they are, we admit that they resist perfectly the effect of bombs; but to see on the exterior their lean construction, one would not credit them with the robust qualities that they possess.

Let us see (4) the arrangement of the machicolations crowning the church of Royat. At A are seen the machicolations in section; they are presented in elevation at B. This construction belongs to the first half of the 13th century; it consists of a series of arches borne on corbels. Between the buttresses of the edifice are counted four arches. The architect understood that the angles and still more the fronts needed to be protected by machicolations, and has adopted an arrangement of corbels C that allow the merlons to follow their planes,



and that leaves to each angle a large square machicolation. The detail of the corbels is traced in Fig. 5, the profile at A and elevation at C. One sees the taste of the artist appear here, for those corbels are curved in the happiest manner. But if we approach the provinces of the North, the machicolations scarcely appear until the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> century. The ease in obtaining wood and also the strong projections of the fortifications of those provinces permitted them long to retain the system of defensive galleries. For example, the defenses of Caracssonne, which were erected by Philip the Bold about 1285, nowhere present traces of machicolations, although they already existed in the provinces of the Centre and South, and these defenses were established with a great luxury in defensive precautions; but Caracssonne was then surrounded by vast forests, and its ramparts were built by architects from the North.

About the same epoch in Burgundy, where limestone is abundant, beautiful and solid, we see machicolations appear. They already exist on the summit of the tower of the castle of Montbard; but these machicolations are not continuous, but form a sort of projecting watch turret on each front of that tower, whose plan is a square terminated by three cut-off angles. These machicolations thus defend the fronts and not the angles. We present at A (6) the plan, at B the internal, and at C the external elevations; at D the section on a b; at E the side elevation on c d, and at F the section on m n. Those machicolations are covered and present externally the appearance of a projecting merlon borne on corbels, pierced by a hole in the form of a quatrefoil. The sides and front of this little projecting bay are constructed of three slabs 8 ins. thick; the coping is made of two stones. The hole in the machicolation is nearly at the height of the sills of the crenelles, so that it was necessary to lift the projectiles, that one desired to drop on the assailants. As for the merlons placed between these machicolations, they are crowned by pinnacles, pierced by slots in the long fronts and fitted with iron hooks, as well as the sides of the machicolations, intended for hanging wooden shutters. A perspective in Fig. 7 will illustrate the whole of that system of defense. This construction is made of fine materials, that time has not changed. The pinnacles alone

have been taken down; we could only see the top of the tower.

It is clear that the assailants placed at C the case of the tower (see plan, Fig. 2) could scarcely be reached by the assailants falling from these amoniacalities; but it must be added that since tower is built on a precipice of rock, and that the assailants could not see the tower. The men did not rely to seek a space of continuous amoniacalities, that go- ing behind the entire extent of the ramparts, and there were no other case prepared with a view of the attack produced by the fall of the projectiles, as they had already been ascertained for the defensive batteries (Art. 100). It was also as- sessed for the amoniacalities to strike the projecting angles, and these improvements were introduced into the plan of fortifi- cation of the tower and the walls of the walls of the tower. There are seen amoniacalities of that space - very well established on the summit of the tower of the case- le of the tower. The plan of the tower, or rather of that

tower the extension of the tower.

It is clear that the assailants placed at C the case of the tower (see plan, Fig. 2) could scarcely be reached by the assailants falling from these amoniacalities; but it must be added that since tower is built on a precipice of rock, and that the assailants could not see the tower. The men did not rely to seek a space of continuous amoniacalities, that go- ing behind the entire extent of the ramparts, and there were no other case prepared with a view of the attack produced by the fall of the projectiles, as they had already been ascertained for the defensive batteries (Art. 100). It was also as- sessed for the amoniacalities to strike the projecting angles, and these improvements were introduced into the plan of fortifi- cation of the tower and the walls of the walls of the tower. There are seen amoniacalities of that space - very well established on the summit of the tower of the case- le of the tower. The plan of the tower, or rather of that tower the extension of the tower.

have been thrown down; we could only restore them from fragments.

It is clear that the assailants placed at O at the base of the tower (see the plan, Fig. 6) could scarcely be struck by projectiles falling from these machicolations; but it must be stated that this tower is built on a precipice of rock, and that the besieged counted on the rebounding. Yet men did not delay to seek a system of continuous machicolations, that could defend the entire extent of the ramparts, and these were at their base arranged with a view of the effects produced by the fall of the projectiles, as that had already been attempted for the defensive galleries. (Art. Houdr). It was also desired for the machicolations to strike the projecting angles. But those improvements were introduced into the art of fortification of places and castles only about the middle of the 14<sup>th</sup> century. There are seen machicolations of that epoch very well established on the summit of the tower of the castle of Beaucaire. The plan of that tower, or rather of that keep, gives this Fig. (8), presenting a projecting angle A toward the exterior of the fortress.

Although this angle dominates the considerable precipice of rock and is solid, still it is crowned by the row of machicolations surrounding the work. In plan (9) the corbels of these machicolations are set askew to form two lines parallel to the point as indicated by the sketch A. The angle then dominated by a crenelle perpendicular to its axis and by two triangular holes in the machicolations; it is defended. We present the perspective view of it at B. The profile C is made on the axis of an arch of the machicolation. One will note the projection d arranged beneath the corbels, and which is intended to prevent projectiles falling through the holes from rebounding on the rough surface, that would cause them to deviate from the vertical line of fall; now the vertical line of drop was calculated with great care by the military constructors, and it always struck the batter, that caused these projectiles to describe a certain parabola because of their weight and the height of the wall. If the assailant came to stay at the foot of the rampart, he could easily protect himself from projectiles falling vertically by means of a shield covered by iron and padded with tow, but it was indeed more



difficult to provide against stones coming obliquely; besides, those shots prevented approaches. To ensure the effect of projectiles falling through the machicolations, the besieged took care to dress them. In long sieges and when stones were lacking, they dropped through the machicolations whatever came to hand, blocks of wood, tiles, boulders and rubble. But if the place were well provided, projectiles suitable for defense by the machicolations were made of heavy stones, spheres of regular diameter; only then could their effect be ensured.<sup>1</sup> Thus if one desires to study the machicolations, it is at the same time necessary to observe the inclination of the lower batter of the walls, for that slope is determined by the height of that wall, by the projection of the machicolations, and by the need for striking a certain point of the ditch, of the scarp or terrace. In the fortifications of the 14<sup>th</sup> and the beginning of the 15<sup>th</sup> centuries, the machicolations and slopes are combined together to produce a certain effect imposed by the needs of the defense. Let (10) at A be the section of the rampart with machicolations, the rampart being little elevated above the bottom of the ditch G; it is then necessary to prevent the assailant from approaching sufficiently to be able to place ladders, the slope forming a great angle with the vertical wall, and then the projectiles will be sent far from the point H (foot of the batter) and will roll to the bottom of the ditch in rebounding. The heavier the projectile, the more the parabola I K will approach the straight line and diverge from the point H. If the enemy reaches the point H, projectiles of moderate weight can strike him. If he fills part of the ditch and reaches the point L, he will receive the projectile obliquely with all its force.

Note 1.p.206. It is not to be doubted that projectiles intended for machicolations were cut in advance and were spherical. We have found an enormous quantity of those stone balls in structures preceding the use of artillery, and what is still better proof, one frequently sees some, that have remained stuck in the holes of machicolations too narrow to allow them to pass.

Assuming that the ramparts B are sufficiently high to not fear scaling, the batter will form with the vertical an angle more obtuse, and the projectile will fall obliquely near the



foot of the slope. Assuming again that the rampart is little elevated above the counterscarp of the ditch, but that this is deep (C), the batter will be so arranged that the projectile will sweep it for its entire height at a little distance. If the rampart is built on a precipice of rock (D), the batter will be traced so that the projectile will fall at the foot of the rock, in order to drive away the miners. That will cause it to be understood, the importance of having spherical projectiles of known weight for defending the foot of the ramparts by means of machicolations, according to the nature of the attack, and how the section of the batter should be traced according to the nature of the place. Now if we know today that officers of engineers calculate with precision the angles of bastions and the sections of ramparts to obtain certain effects, we can be assured that in the 14 th century the military architects devoted no less care and calculation in drawing their machicolations, the copings of their battlements and all details of these constructions, happy proportions, and profiles of a beautiful character.

Still we have seen in Art. Hoard, that the wooden inner galleries with machicolations were covered. It was indeed necessary to shelter the defenders placed in these inner galleries, behind the battlements, from projectiles cast indirectly by the assailants; men then undertook to cover also the machicolations with stone, as they had covered the outer galleries by roofs of carpentry, but those permanently. The most remarkable machicolations of that kind, that exist in France are certainly those of the castle of Pierrefonds; they date from 1400. We shall return to them immediately.

Before occupying ourselves with this sort of machicolations, it is necessary to speak of those of the ramparts of Avignon, erected about the middle of the 14 th century, and which present certain peculiarities worthy of attention, for example, the square returns on towers, the angle corbels, projecting machicolations, etc. The machicolations of the ramparts of Avignon having never been intended to be covered, and being surrounded by simple battlements, to avoid overthrow the constructors have given to the corbels a sufficiently great number of courses to load the tails of each corbel. Thus (11) let A be the corner of a tower, then will be a diagonal corbel at B,



which according to the section c d will give the profile D w with C corbelled courses; the two corbels C will be slightly askew to obtain equal arches B C and C F, the corbels C and F will have only 5 courses (see profile E made on e f). In elevation that angle will present the drawing G, which explains why the angle corbel B being longer than the others, takes another course at bottom. The arches of the machicolations adjoining the corner penetrate that diagonal corbel. At g is represented in perspective the course g', at h the course h'; at i the course i', at l the course l'. These stones with tails loaded by the mass O (see sections D and E), cannot tip under the weight of the battlements. The flanking watch turrets of the towers being higher than the curtains, the internal gallery is stepped and the machicolations rise as indicated in Fig. L; each step is pierced by its machicolation. (See profile P made on the line r h). One sees at the palace of the Popes at Avignon machicolations obtained by means of great arches resting on the buttresses. These machicolations produce long spaces through which one can drop not only stones but timbers flatwise (see Art. Architecture Militaire, Fig. 40); they had the inconvenience of not striking the fronts of those buttresses, thus leaving points accessible to the assailants. This system was scarcely employed by military architects of the provinces of the North; they adopted by preference the system of continuous machicolations. Indeed it is necessary always to seek in the works of northern architects the most serious defenses; many fortifications of the South of France and of Italy seem to be made rather to strike the eyes, than to oppose a formidable obstacle to the assailants, and in those countries the machicolations are frequently a decoration or crowning and not an efficient defense.

We have just stated, that the machicolations are not well protected unless they are covered like the outer galleries. Then let us examine the machicolations of the castle of Pierrefonds. These form a continuous series at the tops of the towers and curtains, they were not only covered, but also surmounted by buttresses, that command the approaches afar. See (12) how were arranged those machicolations. At A we give the plan of a portion of the outer gallery of the towers taken at the level a. The holes of the machicolations are drawn at b.



At B is drawn the sections of the entire defense and at C is its external elevation. The gallery D with its machicolations is covered by the shed roof g. At regular distances the dormers E are placed on the walls of the galleries opposite the windows F and light the halls I. At K are the upper battlements. The tails of the courses of the corbels I extend deeply into the masonry, and are loaded by the great wall to prevent overturning. The lintels M are cut radially between the corbels as indicated by the elevation; the imposts O are then cut according to the perspective sketch O'; thus no chance of rupture exists in the construction. A recession of the face between the corbels at P leaves a projecting angle, that prevents arrows shot from below from rebounding and ascending into the gallery through holes of the machicolations. At the base of the towers and curtains, a pronounced batter causes the projectiles dropped through the holes to rebound, as indicated by Fig. 10. This was a serious defense, combined in a manner entirely remarkable, when the armies did not yet possess artillery, and when the galleries were sufficiently elevated above the ground, that their walls and roofs had nothing to fear from casting machines, like mangonels, stone-throwers and trebuchets. Without modifying in any manner this system, about the middle of the 15 th century men desired to give to the machicolations a less severe external appearance; they were sometimes ornamented. For example, such are the machicolations placed over the gate of the beautiful castle of king Rene at Tarascon (13). At the end of the 15 th century the progress of artillery caused the rejection of this mode of defense, yet there were still represented machicolations on the summits of the towers and castles, at least by tradition.

Sometimes machicolations were established on the crossings of churches, when it was judged that they might be invested; thus on the apse of the cathedral of Beziers between the buttresses, and to defend the windows from scaling, there were constructed about the beginning of the 14 th century machicolations terminated by a parapet with open crenelles in the form of a balustrade. This monument was placed on the highest point of the city and attached to the fortifications, and was regarded as the citadel, and for all time it had been equipped with battlements. (Art. Creneau). At the rebuilding of that



church after the wars of the Albigenses, they merely conformed to a tradition. Here (14) is an external view of one of the machicolations of the chevet, at A is traced the section of the defense. Let us add that the windows are fitted with very close grilles, that present an obstacle sufficient to stop assailants vertically under the holes of the machicolations. Open cornices with great corbels, on projecting corbels are again a last trace of those machicolations, so common in the habitations of lords of the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries. To close, let us say that the holes of machicolations of the fortifications in the North of France have dimensions evidently according to regulations, they form squares that vary from 13.0 to 15.7 ins. side; thus the projectiles intended to pass through these holes could be taken to any strong place, which was an important point.

#### MACONNERIE. Masonry.

All construction into which enters stone, rubble, brick, mortar or plaster. (Art. Construction).

#### MAIN-COURANTE. Hand-Rail.

Rail of a flight of stairs. (Art. Escalier).

#### MAISON. House. Dwelling.

It is necessary to distinguish city houses from country houses, but the latter should not be confused with manors. The true country house is that of the cultivator, the peasant, a family attached to the feudal lands. As for the city houses, those of the lords have a particular character. We class these as palaces or mansions.<sup>1</sup> It is true that up to the 12<sup>th</sup> century the nobility rarely dwelt in the cities, and the customs of the conquerors of Gaul were long retained by their descendants.

Note 1.p.214. For mansions, see the end of Art. Maisons de Villes.

The habitations of the Gallo Romans could not be modified immediately after the invasions of the 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> centuries. The new possessors of the territory apparently did not think of causing the erection of houses of a new form, they occupied the Roman villas; for living in the fields by preference rather



than in the cities, if they caused the erection of habitations by their cultivators or serfs, these houses necessarily retained the form consecrated by long custom.

In the art of architecture, the house is certainly what best characterizes the customs, tastes and the usages of a people; its arrangements and its plan is modified only after a long time, and however powerful the conquerors, their tyranny never went so far as to attempt to change the form of the habitations of the conquered people; on the contrary, it occurred that the invaders yielded in what concerned the habitations to the customs of the vanquished, particularly if the latter were more civilized. Still the newcomers gradually introduced into those customs modifications, that belonged to their character and traditions; they established a compromise between the two principles of existence, and after a century or two had passed, the habitation left by the first possessor of the soil was slowly transformed. However it is unnecessary to believe, that those transformations were such, as not to leave remaining very apparent traces of the habits and consequently of the primitive structure. From the first centuries of the middle ages, i.e., during the Carlovingian epoch, the country dwelling of the French took a character of defense for the city house, occupying a narrower area because of necessity and enclosing those cities by walls, these must necessarily abandon in many cases the extended arrangement of the ground story to superpose stories in order to find in height the space lacking in area. If the Romans did not employ wood in profusion, when they constructed houses for themselves, it is certain that the people of Gaul never ceased to use that material; perhaps during the Roman rule they gave greater importance to masonry structures; but under the influence of invasions from the North, they certainly renewed construction in wood without difficulty. Indeed the art of carpentry, the exclusive use of wood construction only belongs to the Indo-Germanic races. Wood enriched by paintings plays an important part in the construction of the Merovingian epoch, and the frequent conflagrations, that destroyed entire cities during the first centuries of the middle ages sufficiently proved the almost exclusive use of carpentry in private structures.

Of these habitations preceding the 11th century, there re-

remains possible today; even one can only form an idea of some  
 by collecting facts and figures by the writers, various  
 of materials, very imperfect, and some reliable. The dis-  
 overed these documents, they are less conclusive on one  
 instance alone, so that the basis of the lines drawn  
 of the middle ages was not of fact, but these documents  
 of such a mixture of certainty and ideas of history con-  
 sidered as one whole; and this point brings out entire agree-  
 ment. It is evident that there are two modes of construction in  
 exclusively scientific work; one can either rely on one other  
 the modern basis of truth by statistics then collected at the  
 various points, or one can rely more or less on historical documents  
 alone, sometimes using the word as a rigid support, sometimes  
 as a one, sometimes as a relief, and sometimes as a simple illu-  
 stration, often almost of extreme absolutism, very light  
 and allowing the creation of sentences of great interest. The  
 first of these methods does not require on the part of con-  
 siderable efforts of intelligence; as we have followed also  
 another more complex, while the second depends only on the pa-  
 per work; we see it employed at the present second all-  
 day. The first method, that is to say, the one that is in  
 collision on the construction of the investigation and construction  
 allows us to see some traces of the method of construc-  
 tion in the work of the author, and particularly in the various con-  
 sideration in the scientific community of the first-hand con-  
 sideration.  
 It has been seen that we can sometimes collect fragments of  
 various documents, i.e., at the end of the 11th century, we  
 have still the influence of those various influences, of the  
 one that exists in the human civilization, on the other in  
 the human civilization, which is more or less clear. In the 12th  
 century of course in France in the middle ages were con-  
 siderable changes made, these changes on the construction  
 of the history of the human civilization, even the politics of  
 the human civilization, or of this over local traditions, and  
 over the basis of the history from beyond the Prime.  
 Thus in the 12th century during the greatest development  
 of the classical and historical scientific tradition, in the 13th  
 century in which the influence of the scientific tradition, the

remains nothing today; then one can only form an idea of them by collecting laconic statements given by the writers, vignettes of manuscripts, very imperfect, and some reliefs. But however vague these documents, they are less conclusive on one important point, to know that the houses of the first times of the middle ages were made of wood, that those structures of wood were a mixture of carpentry and piles of timbers connected at the angles; and this point merits our entire attention. Let us explain. There are two modes of constructing in exclusively employing wood; one can either pile on each other the squared trunks of trees by notching them together at the square angles, or one can by more or less ingenious combinations, sometimes using the wood as a rigid support, sometimes as a tie, sometimes to relieve, and sometimes as a simple filling, obtain timber frames of extreme stability, very light and allowing the erection of structures of great heights. The first of these methods does not require on the part of constructors great efforts of intelligence; we see it followed also among slave peoples, while the second belongs only to the pure white races; we see it practised at the origin among all the peoples <sup>that</sup> descended from the northern plateaus of India, among scandinavians, Franks and Normans. The data that one can collect on the habitations of the Merovingian and carlovingian epochs allow us to see some traces of the method of construction in wood by piles, and sufficiently developed wooden construction in the assembled carpentry of the Gallo-Roman traditions.

At the epoch when we can commence to collect fragments of french habitations, i.e., at the end of the 11 th century, we prove still the influence of those various influences, on the one hand belonging to the Latin civilization, on the other to the Indo-Germanic traditions more or less pure. In the art of construction of houses in France in the middle ages were produced singular oscillations, that depend on the predominance of the Gaulish or the Germanic character over the remains of the Latin civilization, or of this over local traditions, and over the tastes of the invaders from beyond the Rhine.

Thus in the 12 th century during the greatest development of the Cluniac and Cistercian monastic institution, in the cities in which the influence of our abbeys dominates, the



cities in which the influence of our abbeys dominates, the house is constructed of masonry, the Roman tradition resists the influence of the North, while in the cities more independent or more directly placed under the royal power, the wooden house daily tends to replace the stone house. The greater or lesser abundance of one of these two materials, the proximity of wood or stone to the centres of population, did not have a decisive influence upon the system of construction adopted.

In order not to exceed the limits of this work, we must restrict ourselves to mentioning this fact, whose explanations we shall endeavor to give elsewhere.

#### MAISONS DES VILLES. City Houses.

The scarcity of ground in cities or walled market towns compelled constructors to build several stories above the ground story. If at Rome in antiquity the houses possessed a great number of superposed stories, it does not appear that this method was followed in the provincial cities. At Pompeii the houses have only a ground story with very few exceptions; the antique paintings rarely indicate habitations composed of several stories. On the contrary from the Merovingian epoch urban houses possess one or more stories above the ground story; authors often mention their stories, and the sculptured or painted representations rather show us the form of towers or of elevated pavilions, rather than of adjacent houses. Gregory of Tours mentions houses of several stories; he says that "Priscus had ordered at the beginning of his episcopate, that the buildings of the episcopal house should be made higher."<sup>1</sup> Duke Beppolen being at table in the house of three stories, suddenly the floor fell."<sup>2</sup>

Note 1.p.216. Hist. de France. Book IV. Chap. 36.

Note 2.p.216. The same. Book VIII. Chap. 42.

The Merovingian houses, numerous traces of which remain in the North of France, usually consist of a cellar of masonry not vaulted, surrounded by wooden structures; their perimeter is small and the lodgings must necessarily be superposed. According to that programme appear to have been constructed the houses, copies of which we give here. (1, 2). Fig. 1 evidently indicates a wooden structure; but it must be stated that it is found on a capital of the primitive church of Vezelay preceding the establishment of the commune; while in the same



locality are still seen numerous fragments of stone houses from the beginning of the 12 th century.<sup>1</sup> Indeed Aug. Thierry in his *Lettres sur l'histoire de France*,<sup>2</sup> in recounting the phases of the establishment of the commune of Vezelay, mentions that tendency of the emancipated citizens to surround themselves by external signs of their enfranchisement. "They built a around their houses battlemented walls, each according to his wealth. One of the most important among them, named Simon, la laid the foundations of a great square tower." Fig. 2 presents a peculiarity that should not be omitted, an external stairs; indeed we see that these external stairs or great flights of steps play an important part in the habitations of the 11 th and 12 th centuries. The tapestry of Bayeux shows us Harold and his companions banqueting in a house at the time of their passage in Normandy. The banquet hall is situated in the second story over a great story formed of arches; the flight of steps descends from that upper hall to the shore of the sea; that ground story is evidently built of masonry, while the second story appears to be of carpentry.

Note 1.p.217. Fig. 1 reproduces a house carved on a capital of the church of Vezelay, preceding the rebuilding at the beginning of the 12 th century. Fig. 2 gives a house copied from a capital of the cloister of Moissac (12 th century).

Note 2.p.217. Letter 22.

One again finds that arrangement of external stairs in Greek manuscripts of the 8 th century (Art. Perron), and we see it perpetuated till the 16 th century. Note this important fact; that in France during the first period of the middle ages and until the 12 th century, it seems that in private habitations have been maintained the traditions of Gallo-Roman antiquity for the ground story, and that for the upper stories have been adopted the customs introduced by the people that came from the North. Indeed it might be after the invasion, that the new conquerors retained a good number of those Gallo-Roman city or country habitations, and that on the ground stories composing them, they had caused to be erected in carpentry halls a and services that they needed. Thus since then had been adopted a system of construction resulting from the two methods, grafted one on the other by the habits of the two civilizations, or rather of two different races. In masonry the Gallo=

[illegible]

Roman influence makes itself felt very late, while the structure of wood from the origin had a character, that evidently belongs to the races from the north, and that nowise recalls the art of carpentry of the Romans. That superposition of two systems of construction springs from two opposed civilizations, and only with great difficulty succeeded in forming a complete entirety, and until the end of the 12 th century, one recognizes that the mixture is not effected.

The lay school of the 13 th century succeeded in making this combination, because it entirely abandoned Roman traditions, and only at that epoch did these private structures assume a character truly French and homogeneous, adopting logical methods according to the materials used in the work. It suffices to look at the western manuscripts of the 9 th, 10 th and 11 th centuries, at some ivory carvings of that epoch, and even at the tapestry of Bayeux, to prove the influence of the traditions of Gallo-Roman construction in the masonry of the ground stories of the habitations, and that of Indo-Germanic wooden structures on the upper parts of palaces and houses, while the churches always affected the form of the Latin basilica or that of the Byzantine religious edifice.

Evidently if the lords and citizens allowed the monks to arrange the architecture of their monasteries at their pleasure (and this was Latin by tradition), they exerted an influence on constructors charged with erecting their habitations, and in spite of the antipathy existing between the caste of the conquerors from beyond the Rhine and the old Gauls that had become Latins, it seemed that at the contact of the purest races, the Gallo-Roman recalled its origin and gradually resumed the native tastes, reacting against the Roman arts so long continued, and in its habitations was pleased to compose an art of its own. Thus already in the 12 th century, the houses of the citizens nowise resembled the residence buildings of the monasteries; it is a different art with other methods of construction; civil architecture is formed with the establishment of the communes, it assumes its independent charm just like the feudal castle, which on its part differs more and more from the Roman villa, to the traditions of which the abbeys alone remain faithful. It is always interesting to see how among peoples left to their own instincts, the arts



and especially architecture reflect the tendencies of their minds.

In the 12 th century monastic architecture has reached its climax and advances no farther. S. Bernard endeavored to restore to it the meaning that it lost daily, by imposing on it simplicity as a primary condition; but after him that puritan art, that he claimed to give as a type of religious establishments, was swept away in the common torrent. On the contrary, military and domestic architecture developed with prodigious activity; the old remains of Roman arts were decidedly set aside, and the citizens, like the lords, desired to have a flexible art, that lent itself to all requirements of the changing habits of a people. As soon as the power of the religious establishments weakened, the municipal and even the political spirit appeared, and the century was not yet ended, when all works of art and industry were in the hands of those citizens, who fifty years earlier, must have asked from the monasteries the plan of a palace, even of the ironwork of the doors.

It would be of the highest interest to have again today some of those city houses of the 11 th century, i.e., of the epoch when the Gallo-Roman traditions were still quite entire, and with the primitive Gaulish combined so strongly with the architectural forms imported by the people from the north of Germany and by the Normans. We only have from those times very imperfect documents afforded by the manuscripts; however they allow us to prove the presence of those wooden structures, that have an analogy only with some old carpentry structures of Denmark, Tyrol and Switzerland. <sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.219. But it must be stated that the Slavic element has profoundly modified these structures of the Tyrol; yet one still recognizes there the traces of that Indo-Germanic carpentry characterized in the monuments and manuscripts.

The appearance of the French city house of the end of the 11 th century and beginning of the 12 th does not recall the Roman house. The outlook is no longer on the internal courts, as in the antique house, but on the public street, and if the court still exists, it is reserved for merely domestic services. From the street one directly enters the principal hall, nearly always raised above the ground by several steps. If the



habitation has some importance, that first hall in which persons are received and eat is doubled by a rear room, which then serves as a kitchen, or as a dining room on ordinary days; the chambers are situated in the second story. But a drawn plan will avoid too lengthy explanations. Here then (3) is the plan of one of those houses of the beginning of the 12<sup>th</sup> century.<sup>1</sup> From the street one ascends to the hall A by the bent flight of steps<sup>2</sup> presenting a first landing with a bench, and then a second landing enclosed before the entrance door, which is solid.

Note 1-p.220. After plans collected especially in Burgundy, Nivernois and upper Champagne.

Note 2-p.220. This arrangement is common in the provinces where stone is abundant, as in Burgundy and upper Champagne; it is well understood to have been adopted, when the houses belonging to private men had no need of shops on the street. Remains of those houses with stairway and enclosed landing are to be seen at Vezelay and at Montreale. We have also been able to recognize these arrangements in houses at Montbar, S Semur, Châtillon-sur-Seine, Arc-en-Barrois, Chateau-Villain and Joinville. There still exist ground stories of this kind perfectly preserved in certain Italian cities, and particularly at Viterbo. (See *Architecture civile et domestique* of MM. Verdier et Cottolais).

This second landing is either supported by corbelling or by a little column at the outer angle; the underside of the landing so suspended, serves for a shelter for the descent to the cellar. These are generally spacious, well built and well ventilated, with central columns and transverse arches. Even sometimes there are two stories of cellars, particularly in provinces with vineyards. Beside the entrance doorway, that is solid and heavily ironed, is a little opening for recognizing persons that knock at the door. From that first hall, which is usually lighted only by a window looking outside and by the doorway, when the weather is fine,<sup>3</sup> one enters a lobby B ending at the winding stairs leading to the second story, and beneath which one passes into the little internal court D, sometimes common to several houses and possessing a well. From this court is lighted the rear room C that serves as kitchen for the family. In the second story the arrangement is the



same; the front room serves as bedroom for the family, the rear room being reserved for the servants. But this second story is often built of wood.<sup>4</sup> Its wide window occupies more than half the space, and the whole is covered by a projecting roof, for the building is double at that epoch and rarely presents its gable to the street. The half timber construction of the front of the upper story is made of large timbers, and rests on very strong beams, that on the other hand lie on the division walls, and is plastered between the timbers; on the plaster are traces of drawings made with a point. The underside of the projection of the roof and the half timber work itself are painted in striking colors, yellow and black, white and brown or red, red and black.<sup>1</sup> We give below the plan and view of the facade of that Romanesque house.

Note 3.p.220. The custom of leaving open the doorways of ground stories in peaceful times, and when the temperature was not too cold, is an ancient habit continued very late. The doorway was then simply covered by a portiere. Vignettes of manuscripts always indicate that kind of closure.

Note 4.p.220. Having found a number of those ground stories of houses of the 12 th century surmounted by modern stories in masonry, we have been induced to think that the second stories originally were lightly built. Then by examining the tops of the division walls that alone remained in these structures, we have been able to prove the traces of half timber construction of the front corbelled out flush with this sort of buttress built on the extension of the party walls.

Note 1.p.222. We have found traces of those paintings on wood removed and replaced in structures of the 14 th and 15 th centuries, particularly on the rafters recut.

The internal arrangements of the Romanesque house were sensibly different from those of the Gallo-Roman and Merovingian houses; indeed one still finds in the latter the separation of the apartment of the women, while the common life is indicated in the house of the 11 th century. Gregory of Tours also mentions the women's apartment; he says that "Septimina was sent into the domain of Martheim to turn the mill and prepare each day the flour required for the food of the women gathered in the women's apartment."<sup>2</sup> In the Romanesque house of the 12 th century the family collected around the same hearth. In the

second story and large room in the east. It was once a large room; when the hall is in the second story. This hall is a large room, a sleeping place; it is large and contains the bed of the father, mother and the children of the family. The apartment and servants sleep in the kitchen over the second story. Then nearly always the kitchen is separated from the principal building by a little court; a gallery connects one to reach it under cover; a passage connecting the kitchen stairs flanks the shop and affords entrance directly from the street into the hall of the second story. From there will one likewise pass by a gallery to the story over the kitchen. According to this system are arranged the houses of the city of Olney, which date from the 13th century. I give (1) the plan of one of them.

More p. 222. Hist. France. Book IX. Chapter 22.

Note 1. p. 222. See Architecture civ. et dom. of M. Verrier

and Gifford.

The house shown in the plan is a house of the 13th century.

It is at G, the shop at D, the room at C, the hall at E, the kitchen at H with the great fireplace I. A wall at F. The second story is drawn at F and shows the arrival of the stairs at H, the hall at E, over a glazed gallery at V, with a narrow stairs to ascend to the passage, and a chamber at G. The general section through the house on A-B is drawn on Fig. 2 at A, and a correct elevation of the front at B. The front is well preserved today as to the level C, the story of the kitchen above having been destroyed; as for the lower buildings, these scarcely remain any traces. The houses of the 13th century of the city of Olney are, i.e., are separated by very walls common to two properties, and although there is no common in most French cities, there are certain localities, especially in England, where the houses or tenements and 12th century are separated by narrow passages, and consequently even the intermediate walls. The plan indicates that this system likewise exists in most of the 13th century houses, built at one time at the end of the 12th century under the rule of Edward I in Guernsey. But the plan shows in force concerning the location of houses in the city of Olney in the middle ages, their projections on the main street, the manner of lighting, the drainage of water,

ground story the large room is the shop, if the owner is a merchant; then the hall is in the second story. This hall serves as a bedroom, a gathering place; it is large and contains the bed of the father, mother and the children of small age. The apprentices and servants sleep in the garrets over the second story. Then nearly always the kitchen is separated from the principal building by a little court; a gallery permits one to reach it under cover; a passage containing the straight stairs flanks the shop and affords entrance directly from the street into the hall of the second story. From that hall one likewise passes by a gallery to the story over the kitchen. According to this system are erected the houses of the city of Cluny, which date from the 12 th century.<sup>1</sup> We give (4) the plan of one of them.

Note 2.p.222. Hist. France. Book IX. Chapter 38.

Note 1.p.223. See Architecture civ. et dom. of MM.Verdier and Gutton.

The ground story A shows the passage with the straight stairs at C, the shop at D, the open portico at E, court at F, the kitchen at H with its great fireplace I. A well at g. The second story is drawn at B and shows the arrival of the stairs at K, the hall at L, open or glazed gallery at N, with a narrow stairs to ascend to the garrets, and a chamber at O. The general section through this house on a b is drawn in Fig. 5 at A, and a street elevation of the facade at B. This facade is still preserved today up to the level C, the story of the garrets alone having been destroyed; as for the later buildings, these scarcely remain any traces. The houses of the 12 th century of the city of Cluny are adjoining, i.e., are separated by party walls common to two properties, and although that custom may be common in most French cities, there are certain localities, particularly in Burgundy, where the houses of the 12 th and 13 th centuries are separated by narrow passages, and consequently each has its independent side walls. One can recognize that this custom likewise exists in most of the little walled cities, built at one time at the end of the 13 th century under the rule of Edward I in Guienne. But the regulations in force concerning the location of houses in the cities of France in the middle ages, their projections on the public street, the manner of lighting, the discharge of water,



varied infinitely, each lord having established a particular custom on the territory subject to his jurisdiction. It also occurred that two houses adjoined with an intermediate party wall, a single roof with two eaves on two lateral streets.

One still sees in the little city of Montreale some houses built after this system, and one among others is near the gate on the side toward Avallon, which has been very well preserved. Fig. 6 reproduces the plan. That double house appears to date from the first years of the 13<sup>th</sup> century.

At A are the entrances, flights of steps and stone benches; at B are the steps down to the cellars on the public street according to Burgundian customs, at C C' are the halls of the ground story. At D are two little courts covered by hip roofs of wood only rising over the ground story. The stair hall is common, though its flights are separate. From the hall C one ascends to the second by taking the landing E and to the hall C' by taking the landing F; thus in the upper story the door of the stairs in the house C is at G, and that of the house C' at H. At I is a common well. On the street, this double house presents the facade (7). The front buttresses with their corbels support a balcony in the second story, and the projection of the gable roof with a common gable, so that the two flights of steps, the two descents to the cellars and the two balconies are sheltered. Behind these habitations are planted little gardens reached by the narrow passages. We cannot state whether these gardens were common to several houses or belonged only to some one of them, for the enclosures of these grounds have long since been overthrown; they extend to the ancient rampart.

The isolating passages between the houses, whether these were single or double, necessarily led the architects to build eave walls next the passages and gables on the street. Those passages are termed "endronnes" in the Gascon language, and sometimes existed when the houses formed a continuous portico or covered passage along the street, an arrangement very common in small French and English walled cities built in the 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries on the banks of the Garonne, Dordogne and Lot, and in the southern provinces.<sup>1</sup> One perfectly understands, that if it was necessary to leave passages between the properties, two lots were united to profit by the land of one



passage. Of two houses, two areas really made but one, with a separating wall in the axis of the gable. However this method is rarely employed.

Note 1.p.225. Among the little walled cities built at one spurt from 1260 to 1330, we shall cite those of Atges-Mortes, Corcossonne, (lower city), Libourne, Villeneuve d'Agén, Villefranche-de-Rouerge, Montflanquin, Valence, Castillones, Soube-terre, Puyguilhem, La Soubebot, Villereal in Agenais, Villefranche-de-Belvez, La Pinde, Pecumont, Donne, Sainte-Foy, Villefranche-de-Lonschapt, Molieres and Montpezier, in lower Perigord; Mont-Segur, Belin, Cadillac, S. Osbert an Creon, in the suburbs of Bordeaux. (See Articles on l'Architecture civile du moyen age, by MM Felix de Verneilh and Victor Petit; Annales archéologiques; Vols. VI, X, XI, XII). In the North of France, we will cite also the cities of Villeneuve-le-Roi, Villeneuve-l'Archeveque; all those little cities present regular plans laid out with a cord, with places, markets, churches, fountains and ramparts, houses with or without covered alleys, but on equal lot. We know that these facts derange somewhat the theories of the irregularity and the systematic disorder, that are attached to the civil structure of the middle ages; but we can only invite archaeologists to visit these localities, if they desire to obtain an idea of a little city of the 13th century, built on a fixed plan within a very brief space of time. As M. de Verneilh said so well:- "In the second half of the 13th century and in a very limited region of France, in Guienne and in Languedoc, perhaps fifty cities were founded without our historians having given the least attention to that great work of civilization and of progress. At least twenty of those little cities, the most recent and most perfect, are due to the English domination, and the histories of Sismondi and of Guizot do not mention this benefit, always real, though dating back six centuries. If instead of founding so many cities, Edward I had destroyed a single one by violence, all our books would have still reckoned with that armed act. But the history of the middle ages is made thus." Let us add that these precious data collected by one of our most learned French archaeologists, do not appear to be consulted by M. C. Champollion-Figeac, who enlarges at length on the urban structures of the middle ages in his treatise on Droits et Usages,



encroaching on the matter of architecture without having had leisure to visit some of these civil structures, and asks us where we found the plans of Aigues-Mortes, Villeneuve-le-Roi, Sainte Foy and Montpezier! As if the execution corresponded to the projects! Who also demands of us to prove the antiquity of the houses of the city of Cluny. But could we not with much more reason require him to demonstrate the authenticity of the texts, that he takes the trouble to transcribe? Those cities are still standing and are inhabited, and in some days anyone can see them with their straight streets and the remains of their ramparts, their squares and their churches; as for the projects of their location, it would doubtless be interesting to recover them, although that discovery could add nothing of importance to the fact of the existence of those cities, that for six centuries have not ceased to be inhabited.

The alleys between the houses sometimes have only the width of a channel stone, as one can yet see in the city of Montpezier, whose general plan is one of such perfect regularity and arrangement (Art. Alignement, Fig. 1), but then these houses have two facades, one on the street of 32.8 ft. width, the rear one on an alley about 9.8 ft.<sup>1</sup> We shall soon return to these houses of the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> century.

Note 1.p.227. One will see that this custom is retained in London.

We have given a house of the city of Cluny that dates from the 12<sup>th</sup> century; in our Art. Construction, Figs. 115, 116, 117 and 118, are seen the elevations, plans and sections of a facade of a house of the same city, built about the middle of the 13<sup>th</sup> century. The windows are already longer, the stories are higher, the stone construction is more important and the appearance more elegant. In some walled cities were erected in the 13<sup>th</sup> century houses with several stories, whose facades were entirely built of stone. On the square of the city of S. Antonin, that possesses such<sup>a</sup> beautiful municipal house of the 12<sup>th</sup> century (Art. Hotel de Ville), one sees quite a large number of houses of the 13<sup>th</sup> century with a monumental appearance.<sup>1</sup> Those houses are spacious and deep, possessing facades sufficiently extended and remarkably constructed. The ground story is occupied by stores or shops, the second and third stories being occupied next the street by a



a great hall in front with a stairs and little room attached and looking out on an alley as at Montpazier. Here (8) is the facade of one of those houses fronting on the square of the city.

Note 1.p.228. S. Louis purchased from the count of Toulouse the city of S. Antonin for 1500 livres Tournols (\$315). The house that we give is a little later than the time of that purchase.

The arches of the ground story served as places for sales on market days, as still practised in many localities. Then portieres were suspended beneath the arches to shelter sellers and buyers. The large halls in the second and third stories are fully lighted by continuous arcades, that in the interior form windows separated by narrow piers. At the top of the house beneath the roof is the attic occupied by servants, and where provisions were stored. One will note that the piers of the windows at the height of the springings have rings of iron with crockets. Those rings were intended to receive poles to which were fastened awnings. That custom is continued in the south of France, Italy and Spain. Fig. 9 reproduces the arrangement of these awnings.

A is one of the ring crockets fixed in the masonry. The awnings were divided in bays, as well as the poles that fitted into each other. (See detail B). Struts C raised the bottom of the cloth, whose movement and inclination were maintained by crossed cords passing underneath, and fixed by rings to the crockets D. A wide gathered fall fell in front, as much to stop the rays of the sun as to give weight to the lower part of the awning, and thus to compel the struts C to remain inclined.

The little city of Cordes between S. Antonin and Conillac has retained nearly all its houses that date from the 12<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> centuries, and approximate by their architectural style and internal arrangement<sup>to</sup> that just described. But those cities on the banks of the Garonne, Lot and Aveyron, were deeply permeated by the communal spirit, or rather had never abandoned the municipal traditions of the Gallo-Roman epoch; most had retained the remains of private habitations, that indicate a very developed local administration, great internal prosperity and habits of comfort and even luxury that dis-



disappeared after the religious wars of the 16<sup>th</sup> century. Our epoch allows itself freely to go with the current of certain prejudices, which flatter selflove and dispense with studying properly certain arduous questions, because they require time and research. How many times has it not been written, for example, that the houses of the middle ages are only poor hotels, gloomy and small, dark and finally uninhabitable? <sup>1</sup> Certainly the old houses of S. Antonin, Cordes, S. Yriex, Montpazier, Toulouse, Perigueux, Alby, Mont-Ferrand, Cluny, Provins, Bourges, Laon, Beauvais, Rheims, Soissons, Dol, Caen, & Chartres, Dreux, Angers, etc., are only small edifices, if compared to our modern mansions of Paris, Lyons or Rouen, but it should not be forgotten that most of those old houses still standing, exist only in cities singularly declined, that in cities of the second or third rank, now abandoned but then w rich and prosperous, although they were of little importance if compared to the great centres of population of the same epoch; that those old houses, if placed parallel to those built today in the same localities, are incomparably better constructed, better understood and with an appearance less poor; that they indicate a social state more advanced and more solidly established, a prosperity less fleeting and stronger municipal institutions. It is evident that by establishing a parallel between one of those houses of the little city of Cordes and the mansion of M --- at Paris, a free field would be opened to jesting; but let us compare an old house of S. Antonin to one of those built today in the same locality; compare the mansion of M -- with a mansion of Sens or that of de la Tremoille, mansion S. Pol or that of Cluny, or even the house of Jacques Coeur at Bourges, that exists nearly entire, on which side will be the laughs?

Note 1.p.230. See the work of M. Champollion-Figeac, *Droits et Usages*, already cited. If a man of profound erudition shows those prejudices, one cannot be surprised to see them extend among the common people.

We do not desire to make here a social nor even a political criticism; we shall speak of art. Now when art is concerned, it is <sup>a</sup> strange illusion to confound the civilized condition with the intellectual development. If a society be perfectly policed, if habits of comfort be disseminated in the lower



classes of the society, that does not state that its intelligence is developed; particularly that does not cause the life to be diffused in all branches of the social body. If in the 12 th or during the 13 th and 14 th centuries great edifices were built, and if artists abounded in Paris, Rouen, Lyons, R Rheims, Chartres, Bourges, Tours and Toulouse; in the last little city, in the smallest village of France would be found an art also relatively elevated; is that so today? We build magnificent palaces at Paris, Lyons or Marseilles; but what is done in the chief places of a canton, in villages? Poor & shaky and badly conceived structures, hideous in appearance although they affect a certain appearance of luxury; inconvenient houses, scarcely sheltered, concealing the ignorance of the contractor or the stinginess of the owner under coatings that every winter causes to fall. Into those weak buildings art not only does not enter, but good sense and reason seem to be excluded. A shred of puerile vanity alone appears on the symmetrical facade or in the interiors with their poor luxury. We marvel to see in a little antique city like Pompeii, mean houses built of brick covered by stucco still present examples of delicate art; but we possessed in the middle ages the same privilege of placing art in everything. The houses of Pompeii would scarcely be comfortable for us, people of the 19 th century; those of the 13 th century in France are hardly more so; what does that matter in the question of art? The houses of Pompeii charm us because they are indeed the dwellings of the inhabitants of Campania; those of Cluny or of Cordes have the same qualities. But what will be ours for the people that will see them six centuries hence, if any remain? We admit that comfort is the master today; then let us be consistent.

Is it comfortable to erect at Marseilles houses on the model of those of Paris, or even to construct facades exposed to the north similar to those open to the south? It is comfortable to light the rooms, small or great, by means of windows of uniform dimensions, to have narrow window piers for great halls and wide ones for cabinets? Porticos on the house, that allow sun or rain to enter for the entire width of their pavement, are those comfortable? It is comfortable that this multiplied division into rooms of an area of small extent, which causes life in the interior to be spent in opening and closing



doors, and to not know where to place the most indispensable furniture? And those stories of less than 9.8 ft. in height beneath the ceiling, are they healthful and comfortable? Those thin walls, those zinc roofs that subject interiors to all variations of temperature, that absence of projections on facades, that leaves the openings exposed all day to the sun, are those comfortable things? Let us go to the country, where it is much worse! The little white house with walls as thin as pasteboard, roofs covered by sheets of zinc, windows closing badly, damp ground stories, floors and stairs that squeak, kitchens diffusing a nauseous odor in the interior, but which externally appear as a beautiful square pavilion, gleaming in the sun; is that habitation comfortable? The modern chateau with its little towers, ornamented roofs, facings of brick or stone, that pretend to imitate old construction; is this chateau comfortable? Not at all. All that is show; the towers are fastened by iron; the complicated roofs are covered economically, but have open crests of zinc, that allow the water to leak into the interior; the thin walls crack; the floors are too weak for their spans and deflect. The discharge for water is insufficient; the fireplaces smoke because the hearths are wide, as proper in a chateau, and the flues are small because they pass in thin walls. Everywhere overhangs cause cracks because large rooms are required in the ground story, and the upper stories are infinitely divided by partitions. Fireplaces rest on the middle of floors. We should never end, if we desired to enumerate all the more or less secret wretchedness of the modern chateau's defects revealed in time to others by some lawsuit brought against the complaisant architect, who has on the whole only done what was required of him. Besides, had he refused, would not ten others have been found?

The habitations of the middle ages were made for the habits of those that erected them; further, they always wisely and simply constructed. Every need is indicated by a particular arrangement; the door is not made to please the eyes of the passer, but for him that enters the house. The window is not arranged with symmetrical art, but it lights the room it is designed to light, and it has dimensions suited to that room. The stairs is not concealed but visible. The facade is shelt-



sheltered if necessary. Sculpture is rare, but the floors are good and solid, and the walls have sufficient thickness. In the southern provinces the windows are small, in those of the north, they are numerous and large. Besides for the house of the citizen, the programme varies little. Always a hall in each story with internal stairs, or more frequently at the rear with a little court. It is admitted that this is not comfortable for us; but that arrangement suited the habits of the time, when even in the castles the family, i.e., the kinsmen and servants gathered in one room around the master. The programme being given, the architects fully satisfied it, which allows us to assume that they would have equally fulfilled any other programme, even those of today.

If in a city of the North, commercial and populous, we seek houses built on a programme similar to that causing the erection of those of S. Antonin, Cordes and Sarlat, dating from 1230 to 1300, we find some of them at Beauvais, Soissons and Amiens, much mutilated indeed, but which still show their system of construction. There is always the large hall in each story next the street; but in the cities of the North civil architecture is larger and more monumental. The houses manifest the spirit of the communes that have reconquered their privileges. For example, let us examine this house that one still sees in beautiful fragments in Rue S. Martin at Amiens, and which recalls by its style the houses of Beauvais and Soissons of the same epoch (9 bis); it dates from 1230 to 1240 like that of S. Antonin. But there is a certain magisterial air in that architecture, which gives it a marked superiority over those of the cities of the South. We have restored the gable of the ground story from other fragments of the same time and the same provinces, those <sup>that</sup> have been destroyed in the house on Rue S. Martin of Amiens.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.233. There still exist beneath this house two stories of very fine cellars.

This marked difference of style is more striking still, when one takes a parallel between the houses built in the North, and those in great part constructed of brick in certain cities of the South. Here (10) is a house of Caussade; it is contemporaneous with that of S. Antonin and that of Amiens, and dates from the middle of the 13th century. The bases of the piers

of the great altar, the lateral niches of the windows, the  
 ends of the lateral aisle and of each nave (from the altar)  
 and rear of the consecration is of stone. In plan this house  
 is of the simple but very effective type of a large hall with a  
 nave with fireplaces, a staircase and a rear entrance leading to  
 a garden. The upper story is divided by a vertical wall  
 into two rooms. One still feels in that habitation the radi-  
 ance of the simple classical facade; the other is a room of  
 more exclusive character of domestic architecture. The two  
 of the staircase. The two rooms are in the upper story a large  
 the lower story is about equal in size to the upper story  
 and rear of the house; the whole is in stone and  
 within the house of the staircase, an elegant, situated in the  
 in the house. The house has a main entrance around a story, but  
 has preserved intact its second story on the whole story. The  
 the roof from above an entrance, an area of which the  
 to be found under the modern roof.

Note 2. p. 238. This house belongs to M. de Nolville, who a  
 the house is divided into three parts: the upper story, the  
 middle story and the lower story, and the windows of the  
 second story were changed in the 18th century, but the plan  
 remains the same. The staircase is in the middle story, the  
 overall. Those of the two upper stories have been preserved.  
 Note 1. p. 235. In the work of M. Verger and Göttsche, see  
 some houses of the southern provinces, notably that of the  
 house of Göttsche. There are seen on the facade of the house  
 at Göttsche a large porch, which leads to the door of the house.  
 The house has a large porch at the entrance from the street.  
 The facade of this house is composed of three parts: the  
 central part, the lateral part and the rear part.  
 as of masonry, larger than nature; beginning at the side a  
 the first masonry plays on the door and a sort of chimney;  
 the second plays the chimney, the third is the side of the  
 porch on the left; the fourth plays the side of the porch.  
 the central part is composed of a number of houses. The  
 (1) is a sort of the facade of the house of the second story  
 situated in the side, there remain only the side of the house  
 one of the doors. A wide carriage entrance opens at the door-  
 the house is a sort of the facade of the house of the second story  
 the house, but of a sort of the facade of the house.

of the ground story, the little columns of the windows, the bands of the imposts alone are of hard stone from Caylus; the rest of the construction is of brick.<sup>2</sup> In plan that house gives in the second and third stories a large hall nearly square with fireplaces, a stairs and a rear cabinet lighted from a garden. The fourth story is divided by a partition and forms two rooms. One still feels in that habitation the influence of the little private fortress; that was a remainder of those traditions of southern municipalities during the wars of the Albigenses.<sup>1</sup> Let us then take in the Northa house a little later, from 1240 to about 1250; let us seek one of the largest and richest of that epoch; we shall go to Rheims and examine the house of the musicians, so called, situated in Rue du Tambour. That house has a much mutilated ground story, but has preserved intact its second story on the public street. The roof rose above in mansards, no more traces of which are to be found under the modern roof.

Note 2.p.233. This house belongs to M. de Moleville, who was willing to promise me neither to sell nor destroy it. The shops of the lower story were closed and the windows of the second story were changed in the 15th century, but the plan and the form of the primitive windows have been perfectly recovered. Those of the two upper stories have been preserved.

Note 1.p.236. In the work of MM. Verdier and Gottié, see some houses of the southern provinces, notably that of the Veneur, at Cordes. There are seen on the facade of the house of Goussade given here, rings fixed to the jambs of the windows to hold rods and awnings as protections from the sun.

The facade of this house possesses four high and wide windows in the piers; those niches are decorated by seated figures of musicians, larger than nature; beginning at the left the first musician plays on the drum and a sort of clarinet; the second plays the bagpipe, the third in the middle holds a falcon on his fist; the fourth plays the harp and the fifth the violin; the last is crowned by a chaplet of flowers. Here (11) is a bay of the facade. Of the shops of the ground story indicated in our Fig., there remain only the small arches and one of the piers. A wide carriage entrance opens at the opposite end into a court formerly surrounded by buildings of the same epoch, but of these only fragments are found. The build-



building on the street is of single depth, and it seems that it was divided into two nearly equal rooms. The stairs was in the buildings on the court.

This house perhaps belonged to the confraternity of musicians of Rheims, which in the 13 th century enjoyed a certain reputation, not only in Champagne but also in the entire north. As may be judged by examination of our Fig., the construction is simple and the ornamentation is rich. The figures are in the best style of Champagne.<sup>2</sup>

Note 2.p.236. Several times already has there been a question of the demolition of this beautiful house, the most interesting of the civil edifices of Rheims. Awaiting that demolition, one of the owners (for the facade belongs to two private citizens) took care to have his facade painted every two or three years, including the statues. If this house must be destroyed, it would be much desired, that the facade should be rebuilt in Rheims itself; certainly the small sacrifice that the city would then impose on itself would be very largely recompensed by the interest presented by the preservation of this work of art.

The provinces had for their private buildings different schools of art as for their churches and their public establishments. The house of Burgundy in the 13 th century did not resemble a house of Aquitaine, Ile-de-France or Normandy. Thus for example, we find only in Burgundy that sort of house, whose screw stairs is placed in the front wall next the street and serving as a vestibule to the ground storey. At Avallon and Flavigny, in the little city of Semur in Auxois and even at Dijon, are still seen remains of houses, that present in plan the arrangement shown here (12). At the middle of the facade is placed the stairs A, partly corbelled out over the entrance doorway B; at the left or right, according as the stairs turn, is the door C that gives entrance to the first room D, from which one enters the second E and then the third F; and thus in each story. From the common room E, one enters a court or a little garden G. As a facade on the public street, this house presents the elevation (13). The entrance door B is sheltered by the projection of the stairs, whose enclosure is placed on the ends of the steps corbelled out before the facade; an entrance G to the cellar is placed beneath the sill



of one of the windows of the ground story; the cellars in Burgundy have always been an important appendage of the habitations. This simple, economical and commodious arrangement (for nothing in the second and third stories prevents the small room F from becoming an anteroom opening into the two large rooms D and E) accorded well with the procedures and materials of construction of Burgundy, which furnishes excellent hard stone, suitable to place those thin stair enclosures projecting on the ends of the steps of the first revolution.

Further, on examining the habitations of this epoch which still exist in one province, if one finds that certain general arrangements of plans were adopted by all at the same moment, as according with the needs, yet one finds in the details and in the mode of piercing the windows, an extreme diversity. Because during that fine phase of the middle ages, the feeling of individuality was not extinguished; everyone thought rather of satisfying his tastes or his personal needs, rather than to imitate his neighbor, and to model himself on a uniform type. No municipality would have cared then to impose on all owners in the same street a uniform height of bands and a uniform style of architecture, and in that century, which men point out to us as a time of oppression, the idea would never have occurred to any authority whatever to mould the habitations of a thousand citizens on the same type. Each one then had too much consciousness of his own individuality, and his personal responsibility, to suppose that men could be penned like animals in a zoological garden in similar barracks to please the eyes of idle loiterers. One will note in the elevation in Fig. 13 the arrangement of the stone gutters inclined toward the two end gargoyles supported on projecting corbels. That is an arrangement still common in Burgundy and in upper Champagne. Besides, where long and resistant stones are lacking, these gutters are simply hollowed in a beam or in a plank covered with lead. From the middle of the 13<sup>th</sup> century indeed in Burgundy and Champagne, men avoided allowing water from the roofs to fall before the facades, but led it by gutters to projecting gargoyles placed vertically above piers of the party wall.

We saw at Vitteaux fifteen years since several charming houses of the 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries, nearly all demolished



or changed today. One of them, dating from the second half of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, presented in plan the following arrangement (14) of the ground story.

At A beneath the enclosure of the stairs, as in the preceding example, is the entrance door. The door to the cellar opens on the street at B. Having passed the entrance door, one passes into the little vestibule C; from thence directly into the kitchen D and to the left into the hall. The same arrangement is repeated in the second story and gives two chambers; then in the third beneath the roof is a great room divided in two in the depth of the building. The elevation (15) shows at A the entrance door, and at B is that of the cellar. The enclosure of the stairs is no longer supported on the ends of the steps, but on a well jointed rampant platband. At the top the enclosure of the stairs passes from the cylindrical to the hexagonal form, so as to facilitate the covering by wooden tiles. An internal court, or rather a planted garden behind the house, gives air and light to the kitchen and the rear part of the hall. The building next the garden is enclosed by half timber work (see plan). Profiting by the projection given by the corbelled stairs, and by a corbel vertically over the pier of the left party wall, the architect has placed a projecting unequal truss to shelter the entire facade (see elevation). Water running in the party wall gutter is thrown to the left on the street by a wooden gargoyle, and to the right into the court by a wooden duct emptying into a small stone reservoir placed in the corner of the kitchen. In the ground and second stories are fireplaces arranged in the party wall, and chimneys with caps are visible in the elevation. Thus on an area of about 1076 sq. ft., and of which 160.8 sq. ft. were reserved for the construction, the Burgundian architect of the little city of Vitteaux found means to erect a house capable of lodging properly a family in sanitary rooms, well lighted and sufficiently spacious, evidently for a very moderate sum; for one notes that the front and party walls alone are of masonry; the floors rest on these two party walls and on the middle half timber partition. A structure of this kind of the style adopted would cost in the province, including the cellar, \$4.65 per sq. ft. the house would then come to the amount of \$2,450. Now we can see the structures



daily erected in the little cities of the departments; on an area of such little extent they cost more, are less sanitary and convenient, but also they are remarkably ugly, although they endeavor to resemble the great house of a citizen of the nearest great city. Not entirely the richness of ornamentation pleases in these civil structures, since they are generally without sculpture until the 15<sup>th</sup> century; nor is it that common symmetry so much prized by modern city officials. What pleases and charms in those modest buildings is the imprint of the needs and habits of the family sheltered by them; the sincerity of the procedures of construction, the unexpected, the skill and mind, let us say, with which the artist has known how to profit by all the conditions of the given programme. Assuming that our modern cities were buried under ashes like Pompeii, it would be very difficult for archaeologists, that discover them two thousand years hence, to obtain an idea of the tastes, manners and habits of the generation that erected them; but if one enters today a tolerably preserved house of the middle ages, everything in those habitations recalls to us the mode of life of their occupants. There one feels a people with its own character, distinct tastes, its traditions and tendencies.

Farther, the mansion of the lord and even the house of the citizen, that has become an important personage in the city, are distinguished from the dwelling of the citizen, merchant or manufacturer in a striking manner. If the citizen places his facade on the street and tends to live on the street, on the contrary the noble erects his mansion behind and between a court and garden; on the public street he places an enclosing wall or offices. Just as the house of the simple citizen resembles a lantern, so much that of the lord or of a man become a great personage is closed to the eyes of the passer. We have seen somewhere that the marquise of Rambouillet was the first in Paris to have the idea of building for herself a mansion between a court and garden, that is one of those errors like so many others insistently propagated to make it believed, that the 17<sup>th</sup> century did everything, and that before that epoch was nothing but darkness and barbarism. First Tallemant des Reaux, who alone among contemporaries of the marquise speaks of the care, that she took in the construction



of her mansion, says not a word of this, and had he said it, the mansions existing much before that epoch would have given him the most complete contradiction. Indeed the mansions of S. Pol, Tournelles, Bourbon, Tremoille, Sens, Guise, or Cluny at Paris, were and still are between a court and garden. It would then be easy in a city to recognize the habitations of important personages from those of citizens. But the houses of the citizens themselves had a particular stamp because of the condition or position of those inhabiting them. The houses of a manufacturing and commercial city like Beauvais, Amiens or Rheims or Troyes, do not resemble those of a city inhabited by landed proprietors living on their incomes, on commerce in grain, wines or other products. If the house of a citizen of Rheims or Troyes is open in the ground story or elevated on a portico, for example, to allow the merchants to discuss their affairs, that of Provins or of Laon, for example, is carefully walled on the street to the height of the second story. Fig. 16 reproduces the facade of one of those houses of Provins, looking on Rue de Paris, and dating from the second half of the 13<sup>th</sup> century.

Here the inhabitant shuts himself up; the outside has nothing to do with what passes inside. The hall is in the second story as well as the chambers. The ground story is reserved for the offices, provisions and kitchen. The stories are high between floors; one feels that in these habitations life is simple and broad. Further, one will observe with what care the construction is executed, how the openings of the windows are well relieved by those stone discharging arches; how that facade is composed of so few elements, yet it takes a monumental character. To know how to put art into a rubble wall pierced by openings and without any decoration, without costly procedures in construction, limiting it to that strictly necessary, is in that the mark of a very advanced social condition, from the point of view of art, and can we say as much of our city? We are not ignorant that for a great number of persons today, art is only an expansion of luxury, a superfluity, and that in the matter of architecture the facade not faced by columns or pilasters, by mouldings collected nearly everywhere according to the fashion, is not at all a work of art. The middle ages left few books or discourses on art, but whoever was an

...the old house that still covers the old French street  
and everywhere; the atmosphere is a haze of old, grey and  
in grey. In the middle of the street, the old house is  
as no longer a matter of time, but day of the revolution  
with its own of revolution by their own hands. The old  
occupied with the matter, to believe that nothing will be  
the after of some ancient time, to make something  
property is then found. It is the only remaining something  
various and anciently, some taken in connection  
with the old city, and as soon as the old city  
is chief thing after the revolution, but the old city, and  
you will find the old city and the old city, and the old city  
organization daily gains more and more.

artist knew how to put art on the richest facade and on the wall of the humble dwelling of the citizen of a little city; he knew how to love and respect that art in its modest expressions as in its splendid competitions. An age that no longer believes itself able to manifest its taste for art except by accumulating ornaments, or by spending enormous sums, but which in works of every day forgets its elementary principles, passes from one type to another, no longer possesses originality, and that century tends to the decline of the arts. When an epoch has descended to this inferior level in the history of the arts, the execution is gradually impoverished; no longer employed except for privileged works, it retires from the extremities to concentrate its last efforts on some points; barbarism daily gains more area.

Men still build palaces and monuments where every richness is piled without order or reason; but the habitations, the edifices of the small city, are no more than coarse works, ridiculous and uniformly vulgar, whose defects in construction promptly do them justice. It is the only remaining consolation in the midst of those wretched things, to minds sufficiently occupied with art matters, to believe that posterity will yet judge somewhat of civilizations by their monuments. When art is no longer a matter of luxury, the day of its proscription is near. In the middle ages the vital power of art is manifested everywhere; its expression is a need for all, great and small. The old houses that still cover our old French cities a few years since, and that new needs cause to disappear rapidly, were the living proof of this. We do not claim, at the cost of the public health with the development of the prosperity of the middle classes, that there must be preserved even the rotten novels; but we should love to find again today in our private structures those instincts of a people loving the arts and knowing how to propagate everywhere their true expressions. But no, this old and rich Gaulish blood, that after a long compression could circulate freely in the 13<sup>th</sup> century, carry life into the provinces, cover the soil with edifices of every nature, original, logical, frank and without alloy, the true enclosures of the nation full of brilliant qualities; this limpid and pure blood has coagulated anew under a second foreign invasion. It has been necessary again to become Romans,



and yet under what Romans! Symmetry must replace logic, and pallid imitation of a dead art is substituted for the native originality of our country. False doctrine persistently taught has taken root in every mind, and infatuation for a showy art that none understands or explains, because it cannot be explained before minds naturally clear and logical, has replaced that innate taste for that true art formed for us, and in the midst of which we feel ourselves at home.

The house of the middle ages in France is the habitation of a man born on the soil. The house of our time is the common dwelling, uniformly comfortable; as the life of the merchant, his customs and needs, resembles the life, customs and needs of the soldier; as if the lodging suited for a notary would be adapted to a woman of fashion. That uniformity is inconvenient for us on the whole, and is such that the man devoted to a career today is compelled to have a house built for himself, if he desires not to daily have to struggle with the weariness and the difficulties caused by the ordinary lodging. Everyone is ill at ease in the box that he has rented, but passers see only facades nearly identical, and which would have already caused us to die of melancholy, if in our country we could fall under the power of that malady! <sup>1</sup>

Note 1. p. 246. It is necessary to be truthful; excess in France soon leads to reaction, and everything leads one to believe that the orgies of symmetry to which men have been left since the beginning of the (19th) century, and particularly for some years, will lead to a universal revolt against this barbarous fashion of understanding the art of architecture.

But (and that is a motive to not despair of the future) it is not in our time that men have attempted first to mould, let us say, the inhabitants of a city into regular divisions, aligned and identical. The lords of the middle ages did not understand much better than our modern municipal officials questions of art, but which has not prevented the nation from possessing its art. Notably the English do not seem at that time to have fathomed French genius; and in their condition of foreigners, we cannot wish them to have done so:— "In the second half of the 13th century, a time of peace and prosperity," says M. Felix de Verneilh, <sup>2</sup> "a little corner of one of our provinces was rapidly covered by those new cities called



"bastides" (walled towns) in the language of the South. Let us see by what circumstances Alphonse de Poitiers, brother of S. Louis, had become by his marriage with the heiress of the counts of Toulouse the nominal lord of a part of Guienne." As such and although that sovereignty was frequently reduced to a title, he claimed to ensure his direct authority by causing the building of a capital, Villefranche de Rouergue. "In Agenois he founded Villeneuve d'Agen and several less important market towns. In Perigord, where he had some possessions, he also founded bastides." Those cities or bastides were built on lands granted freely, according to the recommendation of the engineers, and enjoyed extensive franchises. This was one means of attracting to a direct dependence on the sovereign entire peoples; the means succeeded in spite of the protests of the feudal lords and the excommunications of the bishops. "On his part," continues M. de Verneilh, "Edward I, first as duke and soon as king, greatly multiplied foundations of that kind; and this is one of the best titles of that great prince to the grateful memory of the old duchy of Guienne. Among others, Libourne owes to him its existence (1286)." Beaumont was thus built for the account of the king of England in 1272; Marshal Jean de la Lande commenced on his own domain the bastide of La Linde. The city of Montpazier was built about 1284. Now that plan of Montpazier drawn in 1284 has not since been changed. Like all plans of cities of that epoch, traced in Guienne and Perigord, the city of Montpazier is not only aligned with perfect regularity, (Art. Alignement, Fig. 1), but also all houses are of equal dimensions and are arranged in the same manner. A block of houses of the city of Montpazier (17) shows with what cellular uniformity those habitations are built. Certainly the regularity observed in modern cities, like Napoleon-Vendee and certain cities of Algeria, is only disorder in comparison with that absolute symmetry. It must be admitted (which would then be true), that all men settling in those privileged walled towns, a sort of refuges offered by a sovereign, were all on a basis of equality; whatever they were, it is certain that they submitted to these conditions of alignment, of facades and areas imposed, since those cities were built at one spurt, and attained a degree of very high relative prosperity shortly after their construction.



Note 2.p.246. See *Annales archéologiques*. Vol. VI. p.71. Few archaeologists have made in our time studies so complete and rich, as M. Felix de Verneilh has done in what concerns the cities of the middle ages in particular.

Thus one recognizes that these ideas, which we believe belonged to our own epoch, of workmen's cities, of centres of population established with an appearance of absolute equality, are not new, and that the middle ages attained therein a practical point, from which we are still very distant. But however modest are those habitations, they are at least in relation to the needs and habits of the epoch. They all consist of a ground story, a second and sometimes a third story; their facades vary in appearance, because the tastes and fortune of each one; further they are well built and solid. The square of the city alone, at one side of which is the city hall, is surrounded by very wide porticos, low and ending at the stairs affording entrance to that square; for the engineers that traced the plans of those walled towns carefully refrained from having the streets pierce the middles of the sides of that square, which would have conformed to academic rules, but not at all to those of reason. A square is generally in a city an area more or less large where men gather; if two streets cut the middle at right angles, it is clear that passers inconvenience much those remaining there. To establish circulation along the sides of a square and leave the middle without circulation has always been the purpose of the founders of the cities of the middle ages. Cut-off angles arranged at the square returns of the corner houses permit wagons to enter the square easily on market days. We present (18) the plan of one quarter of the town of Montpazier,<sup>1</sup> and (19) the perspective view of one entrance to that place taken from the point A of the plan. One sees in that Fig. how the angles of the houses are supported by corbelling above the wide cut-off angles, that afford entrance diagonally to the square.

Note 1.p.248. At Montpazier the properties have all their side walls. This arrangement is even retained around the square, where there exists a portico; this is an exception to the rule.

The houses of those walled towns of the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> century are built of stone, brick or rubble; wooden construction



is excluded from the facades. Further, wooden houses are very rare in the southern provinces, while from the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> century we see that they gradually become more common in the northern provinces. At first it is only the upper stories that are built of half timber work, then soon the ground story alone remains in stone; then finally during the 15<sup>th</sup> and the beginning of the 16<sup>th</sup> centuries, entire facades are not only erected in half timber construction, but frequently they are even entirely of wood like large furniture, without any visible trace of masonry. Besides the taste that the peoples of the north have always retained for wooden structures, besides the influence exerted on those peoples by the traditions brought by southern invasions, the vicinity of great forests, wooden construction presented advantages, that must lead all inhabitants of the populous cities of the French provinces, properly so called, to employ this method.

As we have stated, in those great cities of the north, such as Paris, Rouen, Beauvais, Amiens, Troyes, Caen, etc., the square was rare. These cities were surrounded by walls and could not extend as in our days; then men sought to gain in height the area lacking in plan, and they infringed as much as possible on the space of the public street by means of corbelled stories; now wooden construction lent itself alone to these arrangements imposed by necessity. Men then thought of sheltering the surfaces of facades by the projection of the roofs, whether the eave or gable wall was built on the street. The streets gradually became narrower as the cities became richer and more populous without being able to move out their walls, and the windows were enlarged to admit the most light possible. But on that subject, we must place an observation here. In our time, and not without reason, men aim to light abundantly the interiors of rooms of a habitation; it was not so during the middle ages. The earliest Romanesque houses are pierced by windows relatively narrow and allow little light to pass, the inhabitants seeking obscurity in interiors with as much care as men seek light; there were still traces of an antique tradition. In the 13<sup>th</sup> century, houses began to have wide windows; one sees at least a hall well lighted. This taste extends as an active life, industry and commerce assume more importance among the urban population.



All conditions had need of the light of day to devote themselves to their occupations. The house was no longer the closed refuge of the family, it was also the workshop; thus in the industrial cities the houses were widely opened on the street from the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> century.

In spite of the opening of the facades of the epoch, one scarcely conceives today, how in those narrow streets bordered by houses with overhanging stories, certain industries could be exercised; that is explained only when one has seen, for example, the silk workers of Lyons work on the most delicate fabrics in rooms in which one would scarcely believe that he could read. Sight accustoms itself to obscurity, and the excessive natural or artificial light, that we introduce everywhere today, is not an absolute requirement for laboring on works of great delicacy. However that may be, from those workshops of the middle ages, that seem so dark to us today, came works of goldsmiths, embroideries and fabrics, when with all the light that we have, we attain their delicacy with difficulty. These are only questions of habit, and of what a workman is accustomed to from infancy, to work under a doubtful light, it does not follow that this workman is unskilful. So that when our fathers saw the *Œdipe à Colonne* played by the light of candles, it is unnecessary to conclude that they appreciated less vividly the masterpiece of the tragic poet. On one for all, let us leave there those reproaches made to the architects of the houses of the middle ages for having made dark and uninhabitable hovels; gloomy and uninhabitable for us maybe, but the citizens of that time found them commodious and sufficiently lighted. That was independent of the question of art; the greater or lesser architectural quality of the facade of the house does not depend on the greater or lesser width of the street on which it stands. We have the proof of this every day.

Here (20) is one of those houses built of masonry and of wood, that we drew at Chateaudun in 1841. The ground and second stories are built of stone, the party walls of rubble; the rear wall on the court is also of stone. In the ground story (see plan A) opens on the street a vast storehouse with a central post and wall pier B. A main girder rests on a corbel of the pier of the middle of the facade, on the central post and



on the head of this wall pier; it receives the floor beams. A partially open screw stairs ascends to the second and third stories. From the corridor C one passes into the court D and into the rear hall E. On the second story the arrangement is similar, except that the girder passes through the front wall and receives the tiebeams of the carpentry. To obtain the most possible light from the street, the constructor has turned two discharging arches in the thickness of the front wall, and beneath these arches he has set actual very open stone sashes. The story of the roof is divided into two rooms in depth of the building. One notes that a carpentry truss projects on the front wall so as to properly shelter it. That truss rests on the ends of plates held by ties and on the end of the axial girder also held by ties. The beams of the floors are set at the levels G and H. The construction of this house belongs to the beginning of the 14th century. But in this example the roof story is not set on corbelling.

Fig. 21 gives the plan and elevation of a house of Laval a of a little later epoch, but in which the wood construction assumes more importance and is corbelled from the ground story. This house, whose facade rises on a street having a strong inclination, is divided for two families. The slope of the street has permitted the constructor to give a lower entrance for the occupant at the left, the beams of the floors being at B and C; the occupant on the right has only a high ground story and a second story, the beams of the floor being at the level C'. As indicated by the plan P, each occupant has his stairs ascending from the shop to the second story. A half timber partition placed on the axis of the facade separates the two habitations from the top to bottom. The half timber front of the second story projects beyond the plane of the half timber front of the ground story, and rests on these beams corbelled out (Art. Pan de Bois). This half timber work of the second story is sheltered by the head truss of the roof set on the ends of the plates S. The front corner posts are there only to maintain the half timber frame next the street, for behind these corner posts rise the partition walls of rubble supporting fireplaces. Here the masonry of the facade stops at the height of the ground story of the left habitation, and lower for the right one. The half timber frame, as on the pre-

CONFIDENTIAL

There are several reasons why the United States should not become involved in the Vietnam conflict. First, the United States has no vital interests in Vietnam. Second, the United States has no moral obligation to intervene in the internal affairs of another country. Third, the United States has no military advantage in Vietnam. Fourth, the United States has no political advantage in Vietnam. Fifth, the United States has no economic advantage in Vietnam. Sixth, the United States has no cultural advantage in Vietnam. Seventh, the United States has no religious advantage in Vietnam. Eighth, the United States has no racial advantage in Vietnam. Ninth, the United States has no ethnic advantage in Vietnam. Tenth, the United States has no linguistic advantage in Vietnam. Eleventh, the United States has no geographical advantage in Vietnam. Twelfth, the United States has no historical advantage in Vietnam. Thirteenth, the United States has no traditional advantage in Vietnam. Fourteenth, the United States has no customary advantage in Vietnam. Fifteenth, the United States has no conventional advantage in Vietnam. Sixteenth, the United States has no statutory advantage in Vietnam. Seventeenth, the United States has no constitutional advantage in Vietnam. Eighteenth, the United States has no legal advantage in Vietnam. Nineteenth, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Twentieth, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Twenty-first, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Twenty-second, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Twenty-third, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Twenty-fourth, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Twenty-fifth, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Twenty-sixth, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Twenty-seventh, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Twenty-eighth, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Twenty-ninth, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Thirtieth, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Thirty-first, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Thirty-second, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Thirty-third, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Thirty-fourth, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Thirty-fifth, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Thirty-sixth, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Thirty-seventh, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Thirty-eighth, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Thirty-ninth, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Fortieth, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Forty-first, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Forty-second, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Forty-third, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Forty-fourth, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Forty-fifth, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Forty-sixth, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Forty-seventh, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Forty-eighth, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Forty-ninth, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Fiftieth, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Fifty-first, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Fifty-second, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Fifty-third, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Fifty-fourth, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Fifty-fifth, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Fifty-sixth, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Fifty-seventh, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Fifty-eighth, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Fifty-ninth, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Sixtieth, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Sixty-first, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Sixty-second, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Sixty-third, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Sixty-fourth, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Sixty-fifth, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Sixty-sixth, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Sixty-seventh, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Sixty-eighth, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Sixty-ninth, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Seventieth, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Seventy-first, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Seventy-second, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Seventy-third, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Seventy-fourth, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Seventy-fifth, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Seventy-sixth, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Seventy-seventh, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Seventy-eighth, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Seventy-ninth, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Eightieth, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Eighty-first, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Eighty-second, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Eighty-third, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Eighty-fourth, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Eighty-fifth, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Eighty-sixth, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Eighty-seventh, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Eighty-eighth, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Eighty-ninth, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Ninetieth, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Ninety-first, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Ninety-second, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Ninety-third, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Ninety-fourth, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Ninety-fifth, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Ninety-sixth, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. Ninety-seventh, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam. Ninety-eighth, the United States has no executive advantage in Vietnam. Ninety-ninth, the United States has no legislative advantage in Vietnam. One hundredth, the United States has no judicial advantage in Vietnam.

[illegible]

preceding example, is let into masonry between the posts, discharged and staggered.

These two examples already show with what freedom the architects of houses employed these simple and sensible methods that they had to follow; profiting by the arrangement of the localities, the slopes, the quality of the materials, satisfying the given programmes without adhering to conventional forms, but still observing scrupulously the principles of solid and durable construction. It was indeed necessary for those principles to be good, that habitations erected by the aid of such simple and inexpensive means could endure for five centuries.

At the time when half timber corbelled frames seem to prevail for urban habitations, this mode is not subject to the same system of construction in all provinces composing the France of today. Wise and choice in the provinces north of the Loire, toward those of the Centre and East it retains a primitive appearance. For example, in Bresse the wooden houses of the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries possess half timber frames in which the system of horizontal timbers, still used in Switzerland today, is apparent and combined with the system of framed carpentry. This system of horizontally piling beams, besides belonging to certain peoples, whose ethnic character is recognizable, is also caused by the abundance of resinous trees, straight like the fir of the Vosges, Jura and Alps. If it be indeed difficult to pile horizontally oak trunks, that require length and troublesome squaring, on the contrary nothing is easier than to place on each other trunks of fir, naturally straight and easily squared. In the provinces of the East and even in those of the Centre, forests being abundant and numerous in the middle ages; notably on the upper Loire, the Loire and Ardeche, part of ancient Lyonnais, the mountains now arid, four centuries ago were covered by secular forests protected by feudal laws. Thus it is not rare to find still in those provinces old wooden houses, evidences of the abundance of that material. In the little city of Annonay exists, or still existed some years since (for those old habitations disappear like leaves in autumn), a small number of houses of the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries almost entirely built of wood, whose construction merits being studied, and that have escaped the fires of the 16<sup>th</sup> century. We give (22) one of these,



which we classify among the houses of the 14 th century.

On a ground story built of great blocks of stone is placed a deep series of fir timbers, the third row forming a floor and projecting in front so as to carry as corbels the half timber frame of the second story, composed in front of three superposed sills and jointed, on which stand the verticals. Two corner posts receive the ends of those sills. At the sides is ordinary half timber work filled with rubble and mortar, forming party walls. On this first half timber frame a second corbelled floor receives a third story of like framework, surmounted by a roof projecting much on the street, whose construction is sufficiently explained by our Fig. The projection of the roof from the face of the wall of the ground story is about 11.5 ft.; thus the facade is perfectly sheltered from rain and snow; these habitations were then appropriate for the climate of that province, hot in summer and very rough in winter. It is easy to recognize that this sort of wooden houses do not at all resemble those erected north of the Loire. There are different traditions and different needs. The citizen of the cities of Lyonnais required less light and more efficient shelter. For example, at Annonay it was desired not only to protect the facades from the snow squalls, but also the steep streets, so as to facilitate the circulation of the inhabitants in winter. Because in the middle ages, whatever may be said by the detractors from that epoch, the citizen did not shut himself up in that brutal egoism so general today: in building his house, he also regarded himself as a citizen and built for himself and his city. In our time the street regulations are established to protect common interests. Then the regulation of the streets were certainly less complete and less foreseeing, but each citizen thought a little more of the general interest and desired to ensure the wellbeing of all. Now that combination of general and particular interests adhered to by all the inhabitants of the same city is more intelligent, than could be the most complete and best executed regulations. From the point of view of art, the result is quite interesting otherwise. It is in that like private compared with public charity. If the latter be regular and perhaps more efficient, the former is more delicate and intelligent. But we do not have to occupy ourselves with that

and side of our modern civilization, which seems to have  
 been the result of a process of evolution, that is to say  
 of a process of development.

The collection of records of traditional knowledge is being characterized if we approach the Alps. At Vienna are still a few more records of which the most recent is that of 1900. The records of the Alps are very old traditions in these houses (20). The manner in which the

[illegible]

that all wooden structures of the 14th and 15th centuries, especially in England one cannot mistake those people. For example, in England one cannot mistake

will naturally have a great analogy to the art of naval  
carpentry. The construction of timbers, their relative strength,  
and the frequent use of curves, recall constantly the construction  
of the carpen-try of vessels; while at the same time the  
method of joining is employed as a constant method of carpen-try,  
only instead of vertical timbers with cross-boards, relieved  
by some X-bracing; in the last a very old method, and which

Some of the most important of these are the following:

ing in Europe the wooden structures of the primitive ages.

We are very far from believing that the houses of certain

sad side of our modern civilization, which seems to require continual praise to avoid injurious comparisons. Let us return to our domestic architecture.

The construction of houses of horizontal timbers is better characterized if we approach the Alps. At Nantua are still seen some houses of nearly the same epoch as that of Annonay given above, but whose construction more nearly approaches that of the Swiss habitations called chalets. One finds very old traditions in these houses (23). The manner in which the half timber framing of the second story is placed on the masonry, the double plates under the roof, belong entirely to the primitive structures of certain peoples, that only employed the method of carpentry by horizontal timbers, while the form of the front truss forming a shelter of certain parts of the half timber work approaches the framed carpentry so common in the north of France. It is necessary to hasten to make<sup>a</sup> complete and critical study of those old remains of habitations on Gaulish soil, for that study can powerfully aid in classifying the races distributed over the territory. Religious edifices and castles are erected under influences frequently foreign to the soil, where we find ourselves today, while the houses retained till very late the primitive traditions of the indigenous peoples. For example, in England one cannot mistake that all wooden structures of the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries, still numerous, have a great analogy to the art of naval carpentry. The connections of timbers, their relative strength, the frequent use of curves, recall constantly the combinations of the carpentry of vessels; while at the same epoch in the north of France we see employed a method of carpentry, only composed of vertical timbers with cross-pieces, relieved by some X-braces; in the East a very old method, and which more or less seems to belong to this nucleus of the people, that occupied the entire area between the upper Loire, Saone, the Alps and the Jura; in the West and South, a very restricted system of carpentry, that only consists of floors and roofs, allowing the mason to erect the front, side and division walls.

Note 1.p.257. The construction of the chalets is most interesting to study, and it is one of those most nearly approaching in Europe the wooden structures of the primitive ages.

We are very far from believing that the houses of certain



provinces in the middle ages differed little from those erected by their peoples before the Roman domination; the Romans exerted an influence on the mode of construction of houses only in certain provinces, in Provence, and a small part of Lyonnais, Languedoc, Saintonge, Angoumois, Berigord and a part of Burgundy. Besides that everywhere traditions dating back to high antiquity were preserved, and about the 14 th century, except in Provence and Languedoc, occurred a reaction definitely antiroman, from the point of view of the construction of habitations. It would appear that at that epoch the old Gaulish nation returned in building its houses to an art, whose principles had remained in a latent state. Secular feudalism, far from restricting that movement, on the contrary seems to have aided it, certainly not because of a particular taste for a form of art, but because of its secret hate of monastic institutions, that as we have said above, had retained Gallo-Roman traditions quite purely. The middle ages consists of very different and of frequently opposed elements; it is difficult without entering on long explanations to render any account of the effects, singular in appearance, that were produced suddenly within peoples continually at work. In the habitation of the citizen and of the man of the country, as much as in the political history, one finds traces of the national movement, that commenced during the reign of S. Louis, and that continued with marvellous activity during the 14 th and 15 th centuries, through that time of invasions, wars and miseries of all sorts. It seems that then the inhabitants of the cities, that possessed the practice of the arts, sought in all constructions to depart from the traditions preserved by the monasteries; they returned to wooden construction, and devoted themselves to bold combinations, that carpentry allows; they opened more and more the facades of their houses, so as to compose the stories of open fronts, that seemed to make the life of the citizens in common. It necessarily produced from this intimate vicinity a more complete fellowship between the citizens; without being obliged to descend into the public street, they could hear each other and plan together. In certain streets of the 14 th century, the occupants of the houses formed a cabal by opening their windows. This political need of agreement made necessary by the state of the struggle



of the citizen class against clerical and secular authority, explains those arrangements of houses, that seem so odd to us today, whose houses with very open facades form impenetrable streets, and which nearly touch at the ridges, leaving at their bases a passage very easily intercepted. The great question for the city then was concentration, the union of means and the complete understanding at a given moment; then forced to group the houses as much as possible, and to place their inhabitants in direct communication. Facades of carpentry lent themselves much better than those of masonry to those concentrated arrangements and to that system of open fronts; further, they occupied less of that so precious land. There is then no reason to be surprised, if among the urban peoples that had acquired at the 13<sup>th</sup> century privileges and a certain independence, who had become industrious and rich, that construction in wood had been almost exclusively adopted. In the cities of the South, in which the traditions of the Roman municipality were never entirely lost, and which had not been forced to react violently against the feudal power, particularly against the clerical feudal power, that had become heavier for the cities than the lay authority, domestic architecture retained the masonry construction, the arrangement of relatively wider streets, and did not adopt those entirely open facades, that so to speak, placed all the inhabitants of the city in contact with each other.

We have just stated that the clerical feudal power then weighed more heavily on the cities of the North than any other. One recalls how the bishops about the end of the 12<sup>th</sup> century were preoccupied with the exaggerated importance assumed by the monastic establishments, which had absorbed for their benefit a great part of the diocesan authority on the one hand, and being desirous of encroaching on the lay feudal power on the other hand, had an understanding with most of the great cities situated North of the Loire,<sup>1</sup> to erect cathedrals that should become the monument of the city, in which the inhabitants could assemble at their pleasure, discuss public affairs and have their lawsuits judged;<sup>2</sup> how the bishops thus hoped to destroy the colossal power assigned to the abbeys, and lessen that of the lay lords; how that attempt was at first seconded with extreme ardor by the cities, but partly failed as a res-



result of the protest of four barons delegated in 1246 to the king Louis IX, and by the establishment of the royal bailiffs; yet how the citizens formed a more intimate alliance with royalty, that they felt thenceforth the protecting power, abruptly ceased to assist the construction of those immense basilicas, to struggle against the feudal power of the bishop and chapters, until then the most extended in the city. That struggle was often sustained by the lay lords and tolerated by the royal authority, when it found therein a means of extending its own authority, had as a result the maintenance in the midst of the people of those cities an incessant fermentation, and of giving them an idea of its strength, if it remained united. Hence those habitations so intimately connected and so near, all constructed on nearly the same programme followed until the end of the 15<sup>th</sup> century.

Note 1.p.260. Noyon, Senlis, Paris, Bourges, Chartres, Rouen, Sens, Arras, Amiens, Cambrai, Rheims, Laon, Soissons, Beauvais, Auxerre, etc.

Note 2.p.260. Because of this reasoning, "that the Church by virtue of a power that God had given to it, must take cognizance of all that sinned, so as to know whether it should remit or retain, bind or loose." This was certainly an encroachment on the judicial power of lay feudalism in general.

It is always necessary for us to enter into the customs of the middle ages when we desire to find the reason for its architecture. The Romans spent a great part of their time in the public monuments, the basilicas, under the porticos, in the baths and the edifices intended for sports, theatres, circuses, amphitheatres, etc. Although in our days the great cities contain many public monuments, still when one looks at the plan of ancient Rome, on which the monuments occupy such a great comparative area, one asks where such a numerous population lodged; the Romans scarcely lived at home except to eat and sleep (we do not speak of those possessing immense palaces, whose areas occupied a considerable space). On the contrary in the middle ages, in cities of the north of France, each family lived in its house; the citizens had no occasion to assemble, and had the cities been sufficiently rich to erect numerous public edifices, the principle of feudal government would have been opposed to this. The church was the sole mon-

...of the city is ... of the ...  
...; ... the ...  
... to the ... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... the ...  
... they began to erect ...  
... the ...

quick satisfaction of these needs; economy, and still more  
important, the small area occupied by the ...  
also still the end of the 19th century, ...  
...  
... and more ...  
... the ...

... houses of  
... and 19th century, which differ from those of the  
18th and 19th centuries only by the style of their ...  
...  
... in the most ...  
... also, that which in the 19th century was not  
... whose style ...

... for example, ...  
... one of these houses,  
... of the city of ...  
... devoted to the service of the ...  
... in the ...  
... style of that epoch. (24).<sup>2</sup>

... till the 19th  
... in the ...  
... of the 19th century, could pass  
... in the ...  
... in some of these ...  
... in the 19th or beginning of  
the 19th century; for example, ...  
... the second story  
(Art. ...). We give (25) the ... of one of these old  
houses of the city of ... that dates from the ...

of the ... wall on the street.

Note 1. p. 241. Arch. ... of ...

Note 2. p. 241. The little ... of the second story of the

monument of the city in which the assemblage of citizens was permitted; thus is explained the enthusiasm with which populous cities came to the aid of the bishops, when they projected the construction of great cathedrals. But when that outburst was suddenly stopped, the citizens found in the royal authority serious guarantees, they began to erect habitations with entirely new ardor, and wood lent itself marvellously to the quick satisfaction of those needs; economy, and still more important, the small area occupied by the solids. Everywhere also till the end of the 16 th century, architecture followed its regular course, improving the houses, making them lighter and more commodious, but continued to employ Romanesque methods. The form alone was modified. One sees in Burgundy, Lyonnais, Limousin, Perigord, Auvergne and Languedoc, houses of the 14 th and 15 th centuries, which differ from those of the 12 th and 13 th centuries only by the style of their architecture.<sup>1</sup> Neither the construction nor the arrangement of those habitations is modified in a sensible manner. In the most southern provinces also, that which in the 14 th century was not French, were seen at that epoch habitations, whose style absolutely retained the Romanesque character. For example, such are some houses of the city of Perpignan; one of those houses, since devoted to the service of the palace of justice, presents a facade in a taste nearly antique, in spite of the details borrowed from the Arragonese style of that epoch.<sup>(24)</sup><sup>2</sup> At the eastern side the traditions of Romanesque construction continue till very late in the habitations, i.e., till the 15 th century. Certain houses of Treves, Cologne and Mentz, that were erected at the beginning of the 13 th century, could pass for Romanesque houses in Ile-de-France and Champagne. One even yet finds in some of those habitations particular arrangements, which belonged in France only in the 12 th or beginning of the 13 th centuries; for example, such are fireplaces with flues corbelled out beneath the front walls above the second story (Art. Cheminee). We give (25) the facade of one of those old houses of the city of Treves, that dates from the beginning of the 14 th century, and that shows its chimney in the middle of the gable wall on the street.

Note 1.p.261. Arch. civ.et dom. of MM.Verdier et Gattois.

Note 2.p.261. The little columns of the second story of th-



this house one of marble; the rest of the facade is built of stone and small rubble. One will note the exaggerated jointing of the voussoirs of the central doorway, the platbands of the lateral openings of the ground story. These are the remains of traditions very far removed from those of the provinces of the north.

The hearth is placed as indicated by the fragment A of the plan, and the flue is terminated by the cap B that rests on three corbels in the form of capitals and on two little arches between the windows of the second story. It must be quite pleasant while warming to enjoy the view outside. Windows so pierced permit working near the fireplace, and to warm one's self without being inconvenienced by the reverberation of the flame. The persons in that time thus had their comfort, and from what we know of accommodating ourselves today, it does not follow that ours may be more wisely understood. However primitive that comfort, at least the architecture was entirely subject to it, while today our architecture (at least what it is desired to persuade us is ours) is in a perpetual discord with our habits in interiors.

Let us return to the houses of French cities of the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries. Wood decidedly dominates in their construction at that epoch, and generally gable walls present themselves on the street, the lots suitable for building having greater depth than breadth, by the reason dominating all cities, that the front of the site is most prized. Yet if the site be a border, which sometimes occurred, the gable walls were placed on the party walls, and the front half timber wall on the street was the eave wall. Here (26) is a house of Beauvais<sup>1</sup> presenting that arrangement. On the ground story was a portico with shop behind it, as one still sees at Rheims.<sup>2</sup> The second story on the street consists of two rooms, to which one ascends by the screw stairs placed at the end of the passage A. Beneath the roof was a great room lighted by two dormers, one on the street and the other on a little court. That house dated from the beginning of the 15<sup>th</sup> century. There yet exist some houses of this kind at Orleans, excepting the portico.

Note 1. p. 265. This house existed on the square of Beauvais in 1834, at the eastern side.

After the war of independence in 1810 the city, which was  
 still a small town, was divided into four quarters, each with  
 its own church and its own government. The quarters were  
 named after the four quarters of the world: North, South,  
 East, and West. The North quarter was the most important  
 one, and it was the center of the city. The South quarter  
 was the most important one, and it was the center of the city.  
 The East quarter was the most important one, and it was the  
 center of the city. The West quarter was the most important  
 one, and it was the center of the city. The quarters were  
 named after the four quarters of the world: North, South,  
 East, and West. The North quarter was the most important  
 one, and it was the center of the city. The South quarter  
 was the most important one, and it was the center of the city.  
 The East quarter was the most important one, and it was the  
 center of the city. The West quarter was the most important  
 one, and it was the center of the city.

On the marked squares, nearly always surrounded by houses,  
 one still sees at Rhine 3 a house with facade of half timber-  
 work, perfectly preserved from top to bottom, projecting  
 2.4 m. into the public street (see fig.), corbelled out on 2  
 levels. The house is a good example of a half timbered  
 house, and its projecting upper floors and gables.  
 At the other end of the party wall is only a simple half timber  
 framework. The wooden gables are added to the corner posts  
 near the stone pier no longer exist; but the two lower end  
 posts are supported in half timber, on one side being half-  
 and allying the lion, at the other E. Michel ceiling the de-  
 coration. This front framework forming a projecting gallery, since  
 it receives side light, is constructed with great perfection;  
 indeed its connections must be perfectly arranged, since the  
 gallery has suffered no deterioration, although in its entire  
 height are no V-braces. The spaces between the posts are fill-  
 ed by masonry and plaster.

Like Rhine here (27) is a house of 16th century work  
 in 4 stories, a little earlier than the preceding, i.e., half-  
 century to the first half of the 15th century, and that form  
 the angle of two stories. The half timber frame of each story  
 is corbelled out from the center (see section A), so that the  
 first story has an area generally larger than that occupied by

Note 2.p.265. Of a later epoch.

After the war of independence in the 15<sup>th</sup> century, when the English were compelled to abandon the North and West of France, there was under Louis XI a pronounced movement of prosperity in the urban peoples. Private structures arose in great number at Paris, Rheims, Orléans, Beauvais, Rouen, in all cities of Normandy, Picardy and Ile-de-France. Because of this need of building, land acquired a considerable value, and while leaving free circulation at the ground story by suppressing even the porticos, whose piers or posts were an obstruction, the facades were corbelled into the street from the level of the floor of the second story. These facades thus became actual galleries, wide and giving the stories up to 6.6 ft. projection beyond the front of the substructure. The fronts of the shops were therefore perfectly sheltered. This system of construction was particularly adapted at the ends of the streets on market squares, nearly always surrounded by posts.

One still sees at Rheims <sup>3</sup> a house with facade of half timber work, perfectly preserved from top to bottom, projecting 5.4 ft. into the public street (26 bis), corbelled out on strong braces. At one side a party wall A of stone supports the fireplaces, and its supporting pier receives two braces. At the other the party wall is only a simple half timber framework. The wooden statues attached to the corner post near the stone pier no longer exist; but the two lower end braces are sculptured in half relief, at one side being Samson slaying the lion, at the other S. Michel beating the demon. This front framing forming a projecting gallery, since it receives side light, is constructed with great perfection; indeed its connections must be perfectly arranged, since the carpentry has suffered no deformation, although in its entire height are no X-braces. The spaces between the posts are filled by masonry and plaster.

Note 3.p.265. Place des Marches.

Likewise here (27) is a house of Rouen in half timber work in 4 stories, a little earlier than the preceding, i.e., belonging to the first half of the 15<sup>th</sup> century, and that forms the angle of two stories.<sup>1</sup> The half timber frame of each story is corbelled out from the others (see section A), so that the third story has an area sensibly larger than that occupied by



the ground story. The cornice at the base of the gable represents a series of machicolations.

Note 1.p.266. Rue de la Tuille. The drawing of this house was furnished by M. Devret, architect, who at the Salon of 1861 exhibited several old houses of Rouen and of Orleans drawn with extreme care. The ministry of State, at the request of the committee of historical monuments, also caused a certain number of those houses of Orleans to be drawn by M. Vaudoyer.

In the 15 th century the windows of wooden houses are multiplied and small; that was a necessity of construction, therefore when the half timber frame attained a great height. Indeed this sort of structure, by even the nature of the material employed, is subject to bending. Great sashes of windows would frequently have been deformed, compressed or bent by the movement of the wooden timbers. It would have been constantly necessary to remove and refit them, while small sashes were less affected by changes in temperature, or more readily followed the movements of the carpentry. Besides, one notes that the sills of these windows being carefully fitted with X-braces prevented the movement of the door posts, and that the weight of the half timber frame is transferred to the corner posts by being relieved at each story. But the inhabitants of those cities of the North sought more and more to open these wooden facades. At the end of the 15 th century frequently they made actual lanterns, as proved by the example opposite (28), also taken from a house at Rouen.<sup>1</sup> Only the sills with their X-braces prevent the swaying of the wooden frame, also made with the precision of a work of joinery. Thus also at that epoch the wooden house loses the character of a carpentry construction to take that of furniture, of an immense chest.

Note 1.p.268. Rue Molpau. We also borrow this drawing from the work of M. Devret.

In Fig. 28 the masonry panels below the sills are still visible; soon these disappear behind panels of joinery, and the entire front of the house only presents an assemblage of woodwork. On this basis were built many houses at the end of the 15 th century and the beginning of the 16 th.

Fig. 29 reproduces the part of the habitation of the abbey of S. Amand at Rouen, and shows above a ground story of masonry two stories entirely of wood, ornamented externally by car-



carved panels of joinery. When a little later with the Renaissance men returned to stone structures, that habit was so strongly retained, that there were built a great number of wooden houses, but on which were found however the forms of pilasters and bands, that did not belong to the system of construction in carpentry. There still exists in Rue de la Grosse-Horloge at Rouen two houses of this kind, that are covered by precious details. We give (30) a part of one of them.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.240. These houses also form a part of the work of M. Devret, but will soon disappear by reason of cutting a new street. It is to be desired that these precious facades should be deposited under shelter in some public monument of the city of Rouen.

The 16 th century saw erected also such stylish houses, the last reflection of the art of the middle ages. After the disasters of the end of that century, the houses returned to the simpler style, but the plans were modified very little, and many houses of the time of Henry IV and of Louis XIII reproduce exactly the plans of the earlier habitations. It was only under the reign of Louis XIV, that the houses (we are not speaking of the mansions) lose all external character. Then nearly all walls are plain or are timber frames with panels filled with roughcast, pierced by rectangular windows, without anything to occupy the eyes; but the interiors are also profoundly modified.

The hall, that we also find in the habitations until about the beginning of the 17 th century, gives place to the chambers. The areas are divided; each man wishes to be by himself, and the customs of life in common disappear. One understands how a family became attached to its house, when the common hall, that even served for the chamber of the masters, had seen the birth and death of several generations, had witnessed festivals in its interior, had long been trodden by the feet of friends; one comprehends then how each citizen held to having his house pleasant and decorated; but one does not understand the luxury spread over the facades of ordinary houses, in which the occupants left but a fleeting memory. Naturally the appearance of those houses must be as common as their use. From the point of view of art, is that an advance? From the examples of urban habitations that we have presented



in this Article result a series of interesting observations. The individual character of these houses is striking; now we range ourselves with the opinions of those, who claim that the moral condition and its vitality are by reason of more or less responsibility left to each one. The true civilization, that civilization distinct from a policed state, fertile and active, is that in the midst of which the citizen retains the fullness of his individuality. The theocratic or despotic civilizations of the East are destined to cast a brilliant gleam at a given moment, then to gradually become extinct, to never rise again. There indeed the citizen does not exist; there is the sovereign, the theocracy or the aristocracy, then a multitude of men whose passage is only marked by those prodigious monuments, like those of Egypt, India or of Asia Minor. In such a state the house does not exist; between the palace and the mud hovel is no intermediary, and again all the mud huts resemble each other in form and dimensions. To the northern races that emigrated to the West, taking with them those great wagons containing their families, actual rolling houses, that were fixed on the ground on the day that the tribe conquered a place, to those races alone, the Greeks of antiquity at their head, it was given to build houses, i.e., habitations indicating the habits and tastes of each one, modifying them in accordance with the changes operating in those habits and tastes. The feudal system was indeed imposed on France by conquest, although repugnant to the Gallo-Roman peoples, was not made to destroy individualism, personal responsibility: on the contrary, it developed with energy this sentiment natural to the western peoples, it established the struggle for a permanent state, it allowed a last recourse against oppression by the employment of the feudal mechanism itself; for every individual oppressed by a lord could always resort to the sovereign, and every municipality could, sometimes joining the party of the bishop, sometimes that of the lay baron, make a final appeal against tyranny. That certainly was not a regulated and policed state, as we understand it; but neither was it a state contrary to the intellectual development of the individual. Thus the individual was something in the cities of the middle ages, and consequently his habitation retains a definite and recognizable character.

...the government of Louis XIV about entirely still

...ly a personage. In the early days, he was of a more  
...the citizens, who lost on entering all in-  
...and no longer recognized themselves, as  
...by the names of virtues and numbers. So we  
...where the feeling of personal responsibility,  
...of the distinction of the individual was more  
...the individualities of the great citizens,  
...it they possessed no other name than in appearance, at last  
...passed them by families, and only when difficultly lost the  
...themselves to these families of numerous members in the same  
...distinction. This fact seems to us to have a moral signifi-  
...of high importance, and it is not without lively interest  
...that we see in our days this feeling of the distinction  
...of the family, of individuality, take possession anew of men.

...the government of Louis XIV.

...Everyone desires to have his house; now it has been  
...ty of the individuality of our great cities cannot be easily  
...one exists in the city, at least let one seek to free himself  
...from the bad conditions of the common dwellings by creating  
...and in which even families with small fortunes can pass  
...the existing government of France, to have known how to take  
...the most rational measures to procure this healthy tendency of  
...that: for in our opinion the State cannot call itself moral-  
...ly civilized until the day, when each citizen will possess his  
...proper residence, in which he can raise his family, where he  
...will leave the memories of the past that he has been able to  
...to the services that he has rendered to his nation. The  
...the walls speak, and a man that would be a shameful one in  
...the rented lodging, that he will leave in six months, will  
...residence between the walls belonging to him, and where his  
...children will grow up, to leave himself to his evil passions.  
...It is not necessary for us to speak of mansions, i.e., of

The absolute government of Louis XIV almost entirely stifled that sentiment so active until the end of the 16<sup>th</sup> century, and the house of the French citizen lost all individual character in the 17<sup>th</sup> century. The city habitation became a family storehouse. Uniformly built, opened or arranged, those dwellings absorbed the citizens, who lost on entering all individual appearance and no longer recognized themselves, so to speak, except by the names of streets and numbers. So we see that in England, where the feeling of personal responsibility, of the distinction of the individual was much better preserved than among us, the inhabitants of the great cities, if they possessed houses nearly similar in appearance, at least possessed them by families, and only with difficulty lent themselves to that assemblage of numerous renters in the same habitation. This fact seems to us to have a moral significance of high importance, and it is not without lively satisfaction, that we see in our days this feeling of the distinction of the family, of individualism, take possession anew of men, and react against the enervating system introduced into France under the government of Louis XIV.

Everyone desires to have his house; now if the vast majority of the inhabitants of our great cities cannot yet satisfy that taste in the city, at least let one seek to free himself from the bad conditions of the common dwellings by erecting those myriads of little suburban houses, that occupy our suburbs, and in which even families with small fortunes can pass a good portion of the year. It will be one of the glories of the existing government of France, to have known how to take the most radical measures to arouse this healthy tendency of minds; for in our opinion the State cannot call itself morally civilized until the day, when each citizen will possess his proper residence, in which he can raise his family, where he will leave the memories of the good that he has been able to do, or the services that he has rendered to his neighbors. The walls speak, and a man that would do a shameful act in the rented lodging; that he will leave in six months, will hesitate between the walls belonging to him, and where his children will grow up, to leave himself to his evil tendencies.

It is now necessary for us to speak of mansions, i.e., of city houses belonging to lords or to wealthy private men, and

and even the most refined tastes, which require a certain amount of luxury, are not satisfied with the simple life of the peasant. The peasant does not naturally have the taste for the life of the noble, but he has the taste for the life of the noble, and sometimes a simple wall with the portrait of a nobleman and the portrait of a nobleman is sufficient for him.

and in the daily life of the peasant (further it is for most of them a necessity), so the noble and the wealthy capitalist at the head of many enterprises strive to surround themselves with their houses, to live a feudal life in the city, noble, and having no real communication with the exterior. The character of the nation, or if one prefers, that of the noble, then differs entirely from the noble of the citizen. This kind of nobility has been considered as such even more than the noble of the citizen. Occasional

and have been noticed according to the taste of the day; we no longer find in France mansions preceding the 15th century, or at least the remains left to us have not a noble value. One of the oldest of these mansions is still seen at Paris; it is believed to have been owned by St. Louis. It consists of two distinct buildings, separated by a vaulted passage. At the left is found the great reception hall placed in the second story; this is reached from the court by an external stairs of wood. These double windows opened in the facade

opposite the court and light this room; it was entered by a great fireplace of stone, and covered by a simple canopy with a curved ceiling. At the right of the passage is found the kitchen and the court between the kitchen and the passage and that served for the habitation."

Note 1. p. 275. Arch. etc. et dom. by Verblen & Göttsche. Vol.

II. p. 205.

The name of the Protestant church of the city, formerly a great house, with a large hall, was used as a hall for the nobles, and a passage of both the mansion and the house. The rich capitalist of those municipalities on the banks of the Garonne, Aveyron, Tarn and Lot, among which Calvo-Roman traditions were very well preserved, when he built his mansion,

that occupy quite extended areas, which enclose courts and ~~ga~~ even sometimes gardens, but which do not affect the defensive arrangements of the feudal castle, and that are not equipped with towers and crenelated walls. As we stated in commencing this Article, the mansion does not habitually have its living apartments on the public street, but rather the common rooms and dependances, and sometimes a simple wall with the porter's lodge. As the citizens and the merchants adhere to participating in the daily life of the street (further it is for most of them a necessity), so the noble and the wealthy capitalist at the head of many attendants adhere to shutting themselves within their houses, to live a feudal life in the city, isolated, having no habitual communication with the exterior. The character of the mansion, or if one prefers, that of the house of a noble, then differs entirely from the house of the citizen. This kind of habitation has been compelled to suffer even more changes than the houses of the citizens. Occupying larger areas, having successively belonged to wealthy persons, they have been modified according to the taste of the day; we no longer find in France mansions preceding the 15<sup>th</sup> century, or at least the remains left to us have but a mediocre value.

One of the oldest of those mansions is still seen at Provins; it belonged to some rich canon of S. Quiriace. It consists (31) "of two distinct buildings, separated by a vaulted passage. At the left is found the great reception hall placed in the second story; this is reached from the court by an external stairs of wood. Three double windows opened in the facade opposite the church and light this room; it was warmed by a great fireplace of stone, and covered by visible carpentry with a trussed ceiling. At the right of the passage is found the kitchen and two rooms placed between the court and garden, and that served for the habitation." <sup>1</sup>

Note 1. p. 275. Arch. civ. et dom. by Verdier & Cottols. Vol. II. p. 205.

In some of the flourishing cities of the South, scarcely known today, there exist habitations of the 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries, that partake of both the mansion and the house. The rich capitalist of those municipalities on the banks of the Garonne, Aveyron, Tarn and Lot, withing which Gallo-Roman traditions were very well preserved, when he built his mansion,

...to the ... of the ...  
... to the ... of the ...  
... to the ... of the ...

... to the ... of the ...  
... to the ... of the ...

of ...

On the right and left of the entrance A are the ...  
... on the street. At F is the ...  
... and at G is a little ...  
The open room H probably served as a ... F is a cellar.  
A little ...

H in the ground story, ...  
of the court. A passage I communicates with a garden F, ...  
... the old ...  
... of a late ...  
... the ...

and possibly those occupying them looked elsewhere, unless  
these apartments were for the use of the owner of the mansion.

The great stairway G ascends to the second story in a hall  
... over H, and communicates by a wooden passage V with  
the front building area only divided by partitions. A  
... also rose above the front building, and was ...  
... by the grand stairway and a second passage. The stable  
... and the cellar only had a small ...

... of ... on the court opposite the hall ...  
... from the first years of the 14th ...  
... and has all the characteristics of the mansion of the  
... although the space down on the street, and the  
... the ...

....

Note 2. p. 275. These plans were drawn by M. Thomas, ex-arch-  
... of ... M. Thomas has made a very interesting work on  
... in the ... of the ...

The ... of the ...  
... in the ... of the ...  
... to give plans of some ...  
... and a building ... and looking

desired to have storerooms on the street, either for use in his own business or to let. Those mixed structures were frequent at Toulouse, Alby, S. Antonin, Cordes, Gaillac and Villeneuve d'Agén.

We give (32) the plan of one of those mansions situated in the main street of the city of Cordes opposite the promenade of Bride.

On the right and left of the entrance A are the storerooms or shops opening on the street. At B is the principal court and at C is a little service court reached by a passage D. The open room E probably served as a stable. F is a cellar. A wide winding stairway G gives admission to the great hall H in the ground story, raised seven steps above the ground of the court. A passage I communicates with a garden K, situated outside the old rampart against which is built the mansion. Buildings of a late epoch have been partly erected on the garden from a to b. The shops L L had access into the court and probably those occupying them lodged elsewhere, unless these storerooms were for the use of the owner of the mansion. The great stairway G ascends to the second story in a hall situated over H, and communicates by a wooden passage M with the front building with area only divided by partitions. A third story also rose above this front building, and was served by the grand stairway and a second passage. The stable and the cellar only had a ground story. A little terrace N with flight of steps opens on the court opposite the hall H.<sup>2</sup> This habitation dates from the first years of the 14th century, and has all the characteristics of the mansion of the middle ages, although the shops open on the street, and the front building serves for lodgings in the second and third stories.

Note 2.p.275. These plans were drawn by M. Thomas, ex-architect of Tonn. M. Thomas has made a very interesting work on the houses of Cordes, deposited in the archives of the monuments historiques.

The data that one can collect on the mansions of the 13th and 14th centuries in the cities of the North are not sufficiently complete to allow us to give plans of those habitations. We shall only state that they contained courts with porticos on one or two sides, and a building retired and looking



on the court and on a garden, with the offices placed in the vicinity of the street. The oldest edifice of this kind still entire is the mansion of Jacques Coeur at Bourges. It is on a fief established on the walls that enclosed the city, that Jacques Coeur erected this splendid residence.

Note 1.p.276. By a charter of 1224, Louis VIII permitted the inhabitants of Bourges to build on the ramparts. Several towers and curtains thus became private property. In 1443 Jacques Coeur purchased from Jacques Belin for 1200 crowns the fief comprising two towers of the ramparts of Bourges on which he built his mansion. (See *Antiq. et les Mans. du Berry*, by Hozé. 1884.

We give (33) the plan of the ground story.

The towers S, R and Q formed a portion of the ramparts of the city and were utilized. S was crowned by a rich crenelated pavilion, and the stairs to it was thus attached to the tower Q. The arrangement of the rampart formed a very obtuse angle on which the face of the wall was built, obliging the architect to give to his buildings the skew arrangement, that we see reproduced in the construction. But then little attention was paid to symmetrical combinations, and men profited by the site as much as possible. The entrance to the mansion is at A on the street, and consists of a gateway with a postern B at the side; the stairs F ascends to the chapel located over the entrance. Thus from the exterior it was easy to reach that chapel without entering the interior of the residence. From the entrance A for carriages or riders, and from the postern B, one entered the great court C under an enclosed portico D and beneath that at E. The last portico opened on a court G, having a party well G'. At H is the principal stairway, giving entrance in the ground story to a great dining hall I and a service passage J, communicating with the kitchens placed in K and K'. The kitchen K' had a hearth with fireplace and a stove for soup. From the street one could directly reach the kitchens by the corridor L and the little service court L', connected with the great court by the passage L". The great dining hall was heated by an immense fireplace c, and was accompanied by the little gallery I' intended for musicians. That gallery was reached by the stairs f without passing through the hall. On the floor of the hall I a trapdoor i gave a

[illegible]

access to the cellars. That trapdoor was reserved for the use of the butler, who could thus bring the fresh wine directly into the hall at the time of the repast, or indeed as some claim, it permitted him to cast the silver ware into the cellar in case of fire; this we cannot decide. The great fireplace had an opening of 19.7 ft. and was richly ornamented; its mantle represented a fortified city, and at the two sides two nude statues of Adam and Eve were separated by the tree of knowledge. M was the pantry from which by a wheel m the dressed dishes were passed into the hall. The little straight stairs noted in that pantry descended into the lower story of the tower S, which thus served as an annex to the pantry. Opening into the little kitchen K is below the oven and a vaulted lavatory, paved and with a gargoyle ending in a cesspool. Privies for the servants were placed beside that lavatory under the solid stairway. A stairs n connected that kitchen with a mezzanine of the tower S, and a second story by means of the screw stairs t. The little court L' has a fine well with spout, permitting the filling of tanks arranged in the great kitchen K. From the kitchens the meats were brought into the pantry by the passage J, that ended under the grand stairway H. Passing beneath the stairs O one found a corridor directly connecting the great court with the place of Berry P. At T T' are two great rooms, whose purpose is unknown, but which by their position appear to have served as chambers with wardrobe placed in the square tower R. That entire angle, including the tower O, formed a complete and independent apartment, since one could descend from the great chamber T' into the little court by a stairs g, or ascend to the upper stories. The porter's lodge was at V. As for the gallery D, it served as a place for the assemblage of the poor, to whom were distributed the remains from the table of Jacques Coeur. The poor thus had no access into the mansion, and could await under shelter, until from the kitchen was brought what was reserved for them. The stairs X, H, O and g ascend from the ground to serve the upper stories.

If this plan be irregular, one should recognize that its arrangement is well understood. Each service is in its place, the communications between them are easy and yet are independent. On the right of the entrance is the kitchen service with



its court, its special exit and its great portico for the distribution of alms. Opposite is the principal stairway for the upper apartments and the dining hall of the ground story. On the left is a complete and independent apartment with its court and its portico permitting private entrance or exit. Many mansions of the 17th century are far from presenting arrangements as convenient and well studied.

Fig. 34 traces the plan of the second story of the mansion of Jacques Coeur. The principal stairway A gives entrance to the great hall B, which has a platform like the great halls of castles. The living apartments were at C; they were placed in communication with the great hall B and with the gallery D by service passages and direct exits. From the gallery D one passed to the chapel E, to which one also ascended directly from the lower vestibule by the stairs F. Another gallery G likewise connected the chapel with the hall I and the separate apartment K, which had a private stairs L. The service of the principal apartment C was by the stairs M or by the stairs X. The salon I found an exit by the stairs N, the great hall B itself, besides the grand stairway, was served by the second stairs O. In the second story as in the ground story, the different services of that mansion were made independent, and the rooms intended for receptions could not interfere with the private arrangements of the inhabitants. As in the castles, one sees that the programme compelled the architect to find combinations of very complicated plans to satisfy the tastes or particular needs of the owner. It is certain that the numerous lobbies were disguised and appeared indispensable, and that all idea of symmetry was sacrificed to the requirements of the habitation as then understood. One will note that the apartments intended for habitation, besides the great rooms, consisted of numerous lodgings, cabinets and wardrobes, that could not fail to be very convenient; that all these rooms, great and small, are lighted.

By utilizing the Gallo-Roman towers and ramparts, Jacques Coeur was perhaps not sorry to give his mansion the appearance of a feudal domain, and in great part the retaining of those towers required the irregularities of this plan. Besides, the architecture adopted lends itself to those defects of symmetry, and nothing is more picturesque or more brilliant,

and last ornaments, formerly painted and gilded.  
The present (25) a cavalier view of that mansion taken from  
the point N. (see plan of ground story). The construction is in  
the same style, appropriate to each service, mingled with an-  
tique, modern, native, plans and details. Thus over the en-  
trance of the chapel stands, in the pediment, the sculptor  
has placed a priest clothed in the alb and blessing the water;  
around him a young choir ring for the mass; then comes the  
chapel itself, as a screen, as it is called, and the  
place is accessible to all. The second relief represents the  
clergy offering the altar. The third a woman arriving for  
the office, preceded by a child, that opens the door. At the  
foot of the staircase is a figure seated, representing the  
father with two angels in adoration. Above the doorway of  
the chapel is a figure of a woman washing the dishes,  
a kettle, a child turns the spit, a woman washes the dishes,  
the last relief is a woman.

Among the devices on several tapestries, or painted on the  
walls are the following: - The first shows a woman in the  
act of washing the dishes. The second shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The third shows a woman washing the  
dishes. The fourth shows a woman washing the dishes.  
The fifth shows a woman washing the dishes. The sixth  
shows a woman washing the dishes. The seventh shows a  
woman washing the dishes. The eighth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The ninth shows a woman washing the  
dishes. The tenth shows a woman washing the dishes.  
The eleventh shows a woman washing the dishes. The  
twelfth shows a woman washing the dishes. The thirteenth  
shows a woman washing the dishes. The fourteenth shows  
a woman washing the dishes. The fifteenth shows a  
woman washing the dishes. The sixteenth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The seventeenth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The eighteenth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The nineteenth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The twentieth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The twenty-first shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The twenty-second shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The twenty-third shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The twenty-fourth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The twenty-fifth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The twenty-sixth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The twenty-seventh shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The twenty-eighth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The twenty-ninth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The thirtieth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The thirty-first shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The thirty-second shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The thirty-third shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The thirty-fourth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The thirty-fifth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The thirty-sixth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The thirty-seventh shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The thirty-eighth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The thirty-ninth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The fortieth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The forty-first shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The forty-second shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The forty-third shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The forty-fourth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The forty-fifth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The forty-sixth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The forty-seventh shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The forty-eighth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The forty-ninth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The fiftieth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The fifty-first shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The fifty-second shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The fifty-third shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The fifty-fourth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The fifty-fifth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The fifty-sixth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The fifty-seventh shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The fifty-eighth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The fifty-ninth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The sixtieth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The sixty-first shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The sixty-second shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The sixty-third shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The sixty-fourth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The sixty-fifth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The sixty-sixth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The sixty-seventh shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The sixty-eighth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The sixty-ninth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The seventieth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The seventy-first shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The seventy-second shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The seventy-third shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The seventy-fourth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The seventy-fifth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The seventy-sixth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The seventy-seventh shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The seventy-eighth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The seventy-ninth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The eightieth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The eighty-first shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The eighty-second shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The eighty-third shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The eighty-fourth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The eighty-fifth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The eighty-sixth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The eighty-seventh shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The eighty-eighth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The eighty-ninth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The ninetieth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The ninety-first shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The ninety-second shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The ninety-third shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The ninety-fourth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The ninety-fifth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The ninety-sixth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The ninety-seventh shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The ninety-eighth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The ninety-ninth shows a woman  
washing the dishes. The hundredth shows a woman  
washing the dishes.

than the interior of that court with its stair towers, its separate roofs surmounted by chimney caps, finials, dormers, and lead crestings, formerly painted and gilded.

We present (35) a cavalier view of that mansion taken from the point P'', (see plan of ground story). The construction is everywhere treated with extreme care and the sculpture is in a charming style, appropriate to each service, mingled with emblems, devices, hearts, plumes and shells. Thus over the three openings of the chapel stairs, in the tympanums, the sculptor has placed a priest clothed in the alb and blessing the water; behind him a young cleric rings for the mass; then comes the beggar leaning on a crutch, as if to indicate that the holy place is accessible to all. The second relief represents the cleric preparing the altar. The third a woman arriving for the office, preceded by a child, that opens the door. At the top of the stairway is a fourth relief representing the Eternal Father with two angels in adoration. Above the doorway of the stairs is sculptured a wide fireplace before which hangs a kettle, a child turns the spit, a woman washes the dishes, and the cook pounds spices in a mortar.

Among the devices on several tympanums, or painted on the glass is read the following:- "To brave hearts nothing is impossible." Then these enigmatic words:- "God to do to be silent for my joy." Or indeed this proverb:- "Into the closed mouth enter no flies." Jacques Coeur had adopted as arms:- azure with band or charged with three shells sable, accompanied by three hearts gules placed 2 in chief and 1 in point.

The vaults of the chapel are entirely painted; in each triangle of that vault is an angel clothed in white holding a scroll, and detached from a blue ground with gold stars. One knows how the illustrious parvenu capitalist of the 15th century paid dearly for this magnificence. The man is one of the most remarkable individuals of our country. This habitation is then an edifice interesting from all points of view, among those that we possess in France. <sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.281. This charming edifice was converted into a palace of justice, and has suffered numerous mutilations. Now placed in the hands of one of our most distinguished colleagues, M. Bailly, we are assured that it will be restored with the care and respect, that it merits.



We have now come to the end of the 15 th century, and to describe one of the most charming mansions of that time, so rich in structures of this kind.

There still existed in 1840, Rue des Bourdonnais, a mansion called de la Tremoille; it was a regular fief created at Paris under Charles V and held directly from the king, later from the bishop. It was rebuilt about 1490 just as we have seen it, by Louis de la Tremoille, born in 1460. This Louis de la Tremoille captured the duke of Orleans at the battle of S. Aubin-du-Cormier in 1488; which did not prevent the Valois after becoming king of France from conferring upon him the command of the army of the Milanese in 1500. He was killed at the battle of Pavia. Here (36) is the plan of the ground story of that mansion.

The entrance gate A was accompanied by its postern a, and opened on Rue de Bourdonnais; it gave entrance into a quite spacious court, having near the entrance a portico with a return at the right side. At the back rose the principal building. Beneath a small tower supported by two columns at the left at B, was a passage connecting the court with a garden that extended to Rue Tirechappe, and which at that side had a carriage gate with buildings at right and left for carriages and horses. A great flight of steps C gave entrance into the great hall D, the principal stairs E, the hall F by the door G, and the little vaulted room H, by descending some steps. Continuing to descend, one reached the cellars, well ventilated and spacious. Another door I with flight of steps allowed one to penetrate directly from the court into the two rooms M and L. A second service stairs N ascended to the upper stories and even served the roofs. At O was a little court with well. The kitchens and their dependences were found in P; they were in great part destroyed and included in an adjoining property. A portico R joined to that of the entrance from Rue Tirechappe allowed one to pass under cover from that kitchen and offices into the principal building by crossing the lower landing of the service stairs, thus arriving in the dining hall Q. The porter's lodge was arranged at V at the side next Rue Tirechappe. At Y was discovered a well built sewer, that formerly conducted the rain and waste water under that street. In the second story the arrangement of the main



building was the same as that of the ground story, the division wall b was omitted, the two rooms L and M profiting by the width of the passage B, and the latter gave admission to the oratory or cabinet placed in the angle tower. The portico Q formed in the second story only a single bent gallery from the point S to the point T. That gallery was abundantly lighted from the court, but on the street was only pierced by three small windows. The great building alone between the court and garden had a second story, served by the two stairs E and N. The building of the kitchens, offices and portico R had only a ground story. At X we give a block plan of the mansion de la Tremoille with the entire garden and buildings of the offices.

The architecture of that mansion was one of the most graceful creations of the end of the 15<sup>th</sup> century. The left tower, the grand stairway, the porticos with their second story, had suffered but a little mutilation. As for the facade of the building on the court, it had been much injured, but all the elements of its ornamentation remained in parts beneath the modern stucco. Next the garden the facade was very simple. What one cannot admire too much in this charming architecture was the delicate taste displayed by the architect. The assemblage of the plain and the decorated parts was most happy. All that was torn down in 1840. Together with the commission of historic monuments, we then made the most urgent endeavors to preserve this masterpiece. Yet we could not obtain more than the transfer of some fragments to the Ecole des Beaux Arts, where they can still be seen built into the left wall on entering.

We give (37) the facade of the main building comprised between the tower and the stairway.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.284. For the details of this tower and stairway, see *Arch. civ. et dom. de MM. Verdier & Cottol. Vol.II,p.*

Everyone knows the mansion of Cluny, that now contains a museum of objects from the middle ages, and which is built on the baths of Julian; that edifice is of the same time as the mansion de la Tremoille and presents an analogous arrangement. On Rue des Mathurins rises a crenelated enclosing wall, the building being situated between a court and garden. We borrow from Baron de Guilhermy this summary of the history of that mansion.<sup>2</sup>

Note 2.p.284. See *Itiner. archæol. de Paris. Paris 1855.*

At the time half of the 14th century about 1340, Pierre de la Pierre, a Frenchman, was the owner of the house. It was built by him and his wife, and it was the first house of the kind in the city.

This project does not seem to have been followed by execution; for it was only at the end of the 15th century that Jean de la Pierre, one of the successors of Pierre de la Pierre, undertook the construction of the edifice, which still remains. Then that edifice died in 1647, the foundation stones were laid. The house was built by the architect, Pierre de la Pierre, and it was the first house of the kind in the city. It was built by him and his wife, and it was the first house of the kind in the city.

The foundation stones were laid in 1647, the foundation stones were laid. The house was built by the architect, Pierre de la Pierre, and it was the first house of the kind in the city. It was built by him and his wife, and it was the first house of the kind in the city. The house was built by the architect, Pierre de la Pierre, and it was the first house of the kind in the city. It was built by him and his wife, and it was the first house of the kind in the city.

one of the richest in Europe. The house was built by the architect, Pierre de la Pierre, and it was the first house of the kind in the city. It was built by him and his wife, and it was the first house of the kind in the city.

We give (38) the plan of the second story of this mansion. The building for habitation is larger than that of the mansion on de la Pierre, but the garden was less extensive. At A is the original garden. The house was built by the architect, Pierre de la Pierre, and it was the first house of the kind in the city. It was built by him and his wife, and it was the first house of the kind in the city.

"In the first half of the 14<sup>th</sup> century about 1340, Pierre de Chasles, abbot of Cluny, purchased the site of the palace of the baths with the intention of erecting there a lodging near the college, that his abbey possessed opposite the Sorbonne. This project does not seem to have been followed by execution; for it was only at the end of the 15<sup>th</sup> century that Jean de Bourbon, one of the successors of Pierre de Chasles, undertook the construction of the edifice, which still remains. When that prelate died in 1345, the foundations scarcely rose above the ground. Jacques d'Amboise, who united the titles of bishop of Clermont, abbot of Cluny, abbot of Jumieges and abbot of S. Alyre, resumed in 1490 the work of his predecessor, and carried it out to entire perfection."

More fortunate than the mansion de la Tremoille, the mansion of Cluny was preserved, due to the collection that Du Sommerard knew how to gather there, and to the European reputation soon acquired by that museum of objects of the middle ages. In 1842 the State purchased that museum and the collection that it contained, caused to be ceded by the city of Paris the remains of the baths of Julian, and today that entirety has become the meeting place of all that take some interest in matters of the past.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.286. M. Du Sommerard, son of the founder of the collection, since 1842 has been conservator of this museum, in which by his intelligent direction, increases daily and is one of the richest in Europe.

We give (38) the plan of the ground story of this mansion. The building for habitation is larger than that of the mansion de la Tremoille, but the garden was less extensive. At A is the principal gate on Rue des Mathurins-S.-Jacques with its postern A'. The porter's lodge is at B; then rises a portico C, that gives entrance to the rooms H of the ground story, rooms also entered from the grand stairway F by a little door f. The kitchen is at D with its flight of steps and its private stairs P, having also an exit outside on the floor of the kitchen and in the room H'. A door g affords a direct entrance from the court into that kitchen. At I is a room behind on the garden with angle stairs R, having a door into the garden, one to that room I and to the corridor f. At K is an open hall, a sort of covered yard under the chapel in the second story.



F is a court with entrance O in one of the antique halls of the baths. M is also an antique hall in which were probably placed the stables. The corridor L formerly communicated with the privies. The wall on the street is crenelated and was furnished with<sup>a</sup> wooden defensive gallery borne on corbels now destroyed, and replaced by wrought iron angles. A little stairs S permits one to descend from the room I into the covered yard K and to ascend directly to the chapel. The garden G is 55.3 ft. wide by about 115.0 ft. long, and was bordered by private properties. The principal stairway F is terminated by a platform reached by a little screw stairs starting from the attic story. The mansion of Cluny, like that of de la Tremoille, possesses cellars, ground story and second story, and an attic mansard story. The structures are very well preserved. The old floors, composed of girders receiving the beams, are still visible, and several fireplaces date from the primitive construction. Although the architecture of the main building has not the elegant delicacy of the mansion de la Tremoille, yet it lacks neither grace nor style. The windows are happily placed, the stairs are very skilfully arranged and the chapel is a little masterpiece. It has a little apse borne by corbelling on the external pier of the covered yard. Like that yard it is vaulted, and its four cross vaults rest on a central column.<sup>1</sup> Fig. 39 gives a cavalier view of that mansion, taken from the entrance side.

Note 1.p.287. For the details of this mansion, see *Statistique monumentale de Paris*, published by M. A. Lenoir, under the direction of the ministry of public instruction.

There still exists at Paris a mansion of the end of the 15th century; this is the mansion of Sens, which served as a residence of the archbishops of Sens, when they sojourned at Paris.<sup>2</sup> This mansion is situated at the crossing formed by the meeting of Rues de l'hôtel de ville, du Figuer, dell'Etoile, des Barres and du Fauconnier. It was erected by archbishop Tristan de Salazar from 1475 to 1519. The numerous mutilations suffered by it have taken away its character almost entirely.

Note 2.p.287. The bishopric of Paris until in the 17th century was suffragan of the archbishopric of Sens.

One still sees pretty mansions of the Renaissance and of the

The houses during the 17th century were mostly built of  
 brick and stone, and were of a simple but elegant design.  
 The houses were built on a hill, and the view from the  
 hill was very fine. The houses were built in a row,  
 and the houses were built in a row. The houses were  
 built in a row, and the houses were built in a row.

beginning of the 17 th century in some provincial cities. Mansion de Prince at Angers is a charming edifice of the 16 th century; that of Vauxluisant at Troyes, which dates from the first years of the 17 th century, is remarkable for its plan and the happy outlines of its buildings. At Toulouse remain still a great number of mansions of the 16 th century. The work of Du Gerceau (*Les maisons des villes*) presents numerous examples of good plans and of buildings in excellent taste.

If the houses during the 17 th century were scarcely more than vulgar lodgings, in which it is difficult to find a trace of art, it was not the same for mansions. Under the reigns of Henry IV, Louis XIII, Louis XIV and Louis XV, Paris, Lyons, Toulouse, Bordeaux, Caen, Nantes, saw arise a number of beautiful mansions, that still retain the arrangement of the habitations of the nobles and of the rich citizens of the middle ages and the Renaissance. Mansions Lambert, Carnavalet, Mazarin (Imperial Library), Pimodan, Soubise (Archives of the Empire), are still models of grandeur and of good taste, that depreciates all that has been done in that kind in our days. Because it is easier to acquire wealth than the feeling of grandeur of taste.

#### MAISONS DES CHAMPS. Country Residences.

As we stated in commencing this Article, the country house should not be confused with the manor house. The manor house is the habitation of a gentlemen, a chevalier, who does not possess the feudal rights of high and low justice, but who is a landed proprietor, and who has no other service to pay the sovereign than personal military service. (*Art. Manoir*). The country house is the habitation of the farmer, colonist, renter, tenant and the peasant. The country inhabitants renew their dwellings less frequently than those of the cities, first because they are poorer, then because their needs vary little. A citizen in our days has retained none of the habits of his ancestors, while a peasant in the middle of the 19 th century lives nearly as one of the 14 th. Thus the more one descends the scale, the less differences are found between the country dwellings of the middle ages and those of our times. In passing over the country in our French provinces, which have been especially removed from contact with the inhabitants of the great cities, like certain parts of Languedoc, Correze, Auver-



Auvergne, Berry, Saintonge, Brittany, Upper Marne, Morvan, Jura and Vosges, one yet discovers secular habitations, that have been but slightly modified, and that furnish us very probably by transmission examples of the dwellings of Gallo-Roman country inhabitants.

Indeed in these habitations one recognizes the use of certain procedures in construction, that retain all the characters of a naive art, and if the material be crude and the workmanship be coarse, the application of the principle is correct and sometimes impressed with that charm attached to the primitive arts, for whoever knows how to see it. There still exist in the middle of the forest of Morvan certain peasants' houses in which a countryman of the Edui would find no change, if he returned after 18 centuries; and we have even seen on the banks of the Loire and Seine and in the Vosges, peasants living in caves excavated by human hands, which are preserved just as the Roman armies could have seen them. The variety of these country dwellings on the soil of France is one of the proofs of preservation of ancient traditions; for if all our city houses resemble each other today, it is not less so in the country, and the thatched cottage in Picardy does not at all resemble that in Brittany; the latter essentially differs from the cabin in Morvan, that recalls<sup>in</sup> nothing that of Franche-Comte, Auvergne or of lower Languedoc.

We happened to stop in certain villages in France where each house was built for a single owner, and retained a character of primitive roughness, very far removed from our modern civilization, where all tends to lose its special appearance. We think that we shall be expected to give here the houses of the peasants classed by certain epochs, as we have been able to do for minor habitations. The transmission of some types accepted for centuries also forbids that classification. Since we have brought ourselves to believe, that certain provinces have not ceased to erect the same rural dwellings since the epoch of the invasion of the barbarians, it is evident that we could with difficulty distinguish a house of the 10th from another of the 14th centuries. We shall then content ourselves with furnishing some of those well characterized types, without assigning them any precise epoch and the less, because these structures were generally built with the aid of

very small resources, and have not been able to resist the pressure of the market. The result is that the small producers are being driven out of business, and the large producers are becoming more and more numerous. This is a very serious situation, and it is one that must be met. The government must take steps to protect the small producers, and to ensure that they are able to compete in the market. This can be done by providing them with financial assistance, and by ensuring that they are able to access the same markets as the large producers. The government must also take steps to ensure that the large producers are not able to dominate the market, and that the small producers are able to compete on a level playing field. This is a very important issue, and it is one that must be met. The government must take steps to protect the small producers, and to ensure that they are able to compete in the market. This can be done by providing them with financial assistance, and by ensuring that they are able to access the same markets as the large producers. The government must also take steps to ensure that the large producers are not able to dominate the market, and that the small producers are able to compete on a level playing field.

Note 1.0.291. Between 1910 and 1911.

very small resources, and have not been able to resist the effect of time, have retained the primitive character only by the repetition of the same procedures, the use of the same materials and conformity to the same habits. However the oldest rural houses, or at least those that appear to have suffered the least alteration, belong to the provinces of the Centre and the East. In Morvan, the poor peasant's house only presents externally a mass of piled stones. Walls built of great blocks of granite and pierced by little openings, a very low ground story serving as cellar, storeroom, poultry or swine house. Door raised 3.3 to 6.6 ft. from the ground with a flight of steps and a landing engaged in the wall; ceiling formed of great beams with joists. Garret above protected by heavy carpentry covered by stone plates called "laves" in the country (40). Each house contains only one room with its fireplace; if one wants two rooms, there are two houses joined at the gables. No decoration in that house, nothing to present a taste for even the rudest art. The timbers are scarcely squared, the floor is covered by tamped earth covered by a layer composed of granitic sand and clay.<sup>1</sup> If one approaches Nivernais and upper Burgundy, on the contrary one frequently finds in the houses of peasants traces of art; the lintels of the doors are cut with care, the jambs are well dressed, the interiors are plastered and are sometimes wainscoted to the height of the window sill. The timbers are squared and even chamfered; tiles from ancient times replace the heavy stone roof. Sometimes the external stairs are tastefully arranged, the landing having fine stone railings; the joists of the ceilings project on the exterior, forming a cornice and join the rafters (41).<sup>1</sup> These country habitations in Burgundy are often faced with care and assume certain architectural forms.

Note 1.p.290. In these houses of such a poor appearance, it is not rare to find peasant families comparatively rich and possessing very considerable property. Among these peoples, nothing is sacrificed for comfort. Their only preoccupation is to possess land and to amass crowns to increase their little domains.

Note 1.p.291. Between Dijon and S. Seine.

The houses of peasants still well preserved in the village of Rougemont between Montbar and Aisy furnish the proof. These



houses mostly date from the beginning of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, and present their gables to the street, are built with remarkable care (42), and nearly all possess a story over the ground story; but it must be stated, that this village depended on a rich abbey. Indeed in the vicinity of the religious establishments the houses of the country men were best built until the 14<sup>th</sup> century, and those houses are habitually constructed of masonry. Suenon<sup>2</sup> says that the land destined for the habitations of the peasants around the agricultural establishments of the religious was divided in equal parts. "We believe," says M. L. Delisle,<sup>3</sup> "that this rule was frequently followed in our province (Normandy), where for a long time the word "boels" has had the sense of court or hut. To the colonists were then assigned the lots, usually longer than wide, from which was the common name of 'long boels'. At one end of the lot each one built his hut. All the doors opened at the same side on the road, that became the street of the village." That arrangement is observed at Rougemont and in many other farming centres belonging to the abbeys during the 12<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> centuries.

Note 2.p.291. *Legees Sconice*. Book IV. Cited by Ducange under Boel.

Note 3.p.291. *Etudes sur la condition de la classe agric. en Normandie au moyen age*. p.386. Evreux. 1851.

In the North, in Normandy and Picardy, the country habitations, the lot was an enclosure with a house generally built of wood. On the banks of the lower Seine, Orne, Dives, on the shore of the Channel from Eu to Cherbourg, the Normans left still visible traces of their special genius. The houses of the peasants are half timber frames filled with earth mixed with straw, covered by thatch or wooden tiles. If after some years the old habitations of those provinces tended to disappear to be replaced by small houses of brick covered by slates, a great number were still to be seen in 1830, that recalled by their construction the carpentry of Norway, Denmark, and those indicated in the tapestry of Bayeux. The Normans, like all peoples of Scandinavia, built only in wood, and were good carpenters from the epoch when they came to establish themselves on the coasts of France. Navigators, their habitations retained something of naval construction. The manuscripts

an indication, that also reveal several structures.

In Norway and Iceland still exist some of these carpenterly structures of a quite recent epoch (18th century), but which resemble accurately the form and construction of a much older art. In those constructions, as on the emporiums of the two early of Bayeux, for example, one notes the kind of a ridge, and so on, terminate the two ends of the ridge, and as they are connected above the roof by a timber cut out like a ogee. One still sees in the country of the pure not long since slight remains of that structure clearly expressed in the 14th. These Norman houses of the 11th and 12th centuries consisted only a rather high wall finished on all sides, covered by a carpenterly timber ceiling. The entrance was placed near the middle of the roof, and the smoke escaped through a wooden door passing through the ceiling of thick wooden planks.

The southern part of ancient Scandinavia, it seems that Celtic traditions were retained very far into the middle ages. The remains of the construction of the country were in great measure lost in the ground and covered by a sort of pile composed of stones and oiled stones on timbers placed regularly around a circular base. An opening near the side of this pile served as door and window, and the smoke of the hearth escaped by the chimney at the side of the pile. The appearance of Central traditions of this sort, that appeared ancient, and that were a tradition from a very ancient epoch.

It is remarkable that the same sort of construction was found in Britain, and in Brittany. Certain parts in Europe and in Brittany indeed have some relations with these, in that the internal ground is lower than the external soil, and that the roofs covered by a stone descend nearly to the ground. But these traditions are not the same as the Central traditions, and they are not of the same origin.

or of half timbered frames filled with mud.

in the mountains of the Vosges, near the little lakes of Garmen and Remondement, one sees still the traditions of peasants, that present all the characters of wooden log

regarded as Saxon in England, and preserved in very great number in the British Museum, present in their vignettes specimen habitations, that also recall naval structures.

In Norway and Iceland still exist some of those carpentry structures of a quite recent epoch (16<sup>th</sup> century), but which reproduce accurately the form and procedures of a much older art. In those habitations, as on the embroideries of the tapestry of Bayeux, for example, one notes the kingposts richly ornamented, that terminate the two ends of the ridge, and that are connected above the roof by a timber cut out like a cresting. One still saws in the country of the Eure not long since slight remains of that tradition clearly expressed in our Fig. 43. Those Norman houses of the 11<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> centuries contained only a rather high hall lighted on all sides, covered by carpentry rudely ceiled. The hearth was placed near the middle of the room, and the smoke escaped through a wooden duct passing through the roofing of thick wooden tiles.

In the provinces of the Centre, like Auvergne, Velay and the southern part of ancient Aquitaine, it seems that Celtic traditions were retained very far into the middle ages. The houses of the inhabitants of the country were in part excavated in the ground and covered by a sort of pile composed of earth and piled stones on timbers placed radially around a principal beam. An opening made at one side of this pile served as door and window, and the smoke of the hearth escaped by an opening at the middle of the pile. We have seen in the mountains of Cantal habitations of this sort, that appeared ancient, and that were a tradition from a very ancient epoch. It is unnecessary to state that art nowise entered into this sort of habitations. Certain huts in Bocage and in Brittany indeed have some relations with these, in that the internal ground is lower than the external soil, and that the roofs covered by thatch descend nearly to the ground. But these habitations do not assume the conical form externally, they are covered by gable roofs with two gable walls of dry stones or of half timber frames filled with mud.

Approaching the banks of the Rhine, in the provinces of the East, in the mountains of the Vosges, near the little lakes of Guardmer and Retournemer, one sees still the habitations of peasants, that present all the characters of wooden log



construction. Low and wide, well built to resist hurricanes and to support snow, they have a strange appearance. Those houses are nearly always composed of three rooms in the ground story and four rooms in the attic (43 bis). The plan A of one of those houses is taken at the level of the ground story, and presents at B the entrance hall, from which one passes either into the great hall C or into the rear room D, which has the only stairs ascending to the second story under the roof. In the hall C, lighted at the two ends, assembles the entire household for meals and in the evening. Also in that room is prepared the food. A great chimney with jambs, back, mantle and flue of masonry passes through the roof. That is the only part of the building together with the base, that is not of wood. The covering is made of tiles, schist or thin slabs of sandstone; it is further loaded by stones. The houses stand on a substructure about 3.3 ft. high made of great blocks of sandstone. A partition composed of trunks of trees rudely squared divides the house at the middle lengthwise and supports the upper ends of the rafters. This and the two side walls join the two gable walls, are corbelled out and thus form the great projections of the roof. A floor of joists rests on these three parallel wooden walls. Those buildings receive light only through the wooden gable walls. It is difficult to not see in these houses a very ancient tradition, that approaches the wooden structures of old Switzerland, so interesting to study.

On the banks of the Garonne, in Languedoc and Provence are found the most graceful rural habitations, those best recalling the country houses of antique paintings. Roman tradition has remained purer in those provinces than elsewhere in France. Those peasants' houses are large and spacious, low, always orientated in the most favorable manner, possess porticos or rather open sheds, low so as to shelter the inhabitants in that mild climate, who devote themselves to their labors outside the house.

In the plains of Toulouse, in Ariège and Aude, the coast of Limoux, in the midst of groups of century trees are seen houses built in this way, and that are relatively early, i.e., date from the 15<sup>th</sup> century. Besides, those still erected today of unburnt bricks and pebbles follow exactly the same programme.

The system of tenure as well as that of land was one of the most important in the history of the world, and it is not surprising that it has been the subject of much study and discussion.

The system of tenure as well as that of land was one of the most important in the history of the world, and it is not surprising that it has been the subject of much study and discussion. The system of tenure as well as that of land was one of the most important in the history of the world, and it is not surprising that it has been the subject of much study and discussion.

The system of tenure as well as that of land was one of the most important in the history of the world, and it is not surprising that it has been the subject of much study and discussion. The system of tenure as well as that of land was one of the most important in the history of the world, and it is not surprising that it has been the subject of much study and discussion.

In fact those peoples have always been agricultural and attached to the soil, and have but slightly modified their habits since the 14 th century. Here (44) is one of those rural habitations.

The system of tenure at half rental of fief farms was customary in the provinces of Languedoc as it is today. The peasants holding those farms as renters ran less risk than those who leased for a term, or who obtained a concession of lands for a fixed rental; they lived in a more complete state of security. This explains the character and comfort observed in the rural habitations of that country, and also their uniformity for several centuries past.

In the North and especially in Normandy, the system of rental for half, or of a perpetual concession for a fixed rent, was generally replaced after the 13 th century by the lease for a term. The lord retained the property in his lands, and he ceded the use of it to a farmer for a limited time and on fixed conditions. "Several causes," says M. Delisle, "favored the development of that tenure, and they preferred it to a perpetual concession. In the first centuries of feudalism were scarcely known the latter; but men finally perceived that the rent fixed by a lease in time lost the greater part of its value. This consequence was inevitable, not only from the change in value of money, but also from the change operating in the relation of money to articles purchased. On the other hand, the weakening of the feudal system tended to deprive the lords of the principal means previously employed for utilizing their domains not granted. Thus one conceives how they were brought to treat with the farmers. They relieved themselves of the cost of cultivation, and were no longer exposed to see their fortunes reduced to rents, whose nominal value was unchanged, but whose real value became more and more insignificant." Even sometimes the lord needed ready money, and received from the farmer in passing the lease the total amount of the rental for several years. It is evident that these actual loans were made on hard conditions for the owner and tended to enrich the farmer. Thus in Normandy rural habitations are seen to take a considerable relative importance and to be modified more rapidly than in any other province.

Note 1.p.297. Etudes sur la condition de la classe agricole en Normandie au moyen âge. p.51. Ecreux. 1851.



On the shores of the Mediterranean one sometimes finds country habitations, that assume the form of a tower or little keep, and that belong to a quite remote epoch; but these dwellings were occupied by pirates rather than farmers. There exist several of those between Toulon and Cannes.

Here (45) is one of them still entire, built at the entrance of the village of Cannet near Cannes, half way up the hill and about 2.5 miles from the sea. It consists of a square tower having two stories above the ground story with no communication with the exterior. The doorway is elevated 9.8 ft. above the external soil and was accessible only by means of a ladder, that could be drawn up easily to avoid troublesome persons. The second or rather the third story (for the only communication with the ground story was by a trapdoor placed in the floor of the second) is pierced by six machicolations in the form of hoods and has no windows. The second has no other opening than the door. From that story one ascended to that with the machicolations by a miller's ladder.<sup>1</sup> The rope ornament that decorates the lintel of the door indicates a very early epoch. At Cannet this tower is known by the name of the house of the brigand. The last story is vaulted in rubble under the roof. Also in Corsica are seen a certain number of habitations of this kind.

Note 1.p.298. We owe these drawings to the courtesy of M. Merimee.

These country habitations, arranged in a manner to serve as a refuge for some men living isolated and probably evilly with their neighbors, are also found on the western coasts. One of those best preserved and most important exists near Bordeaux (46); it was formerly surrounded by a ditch filled with water. A flight of 12 steps engaged in the wall led from the level of the water to the raised doorway. Perhaps a plank was thrown across the ditch when one desired to enter. That door gave admission to a single room of the second story, furnished with a fireplace and pierced by a small window and six slots.

This communicated with the cellar by a trap opened at the centre of the room. By taking the screw stairs was reached the third story with a fireplace like the second; slots and a bay were placed over the entrance doorway.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.300. These drawings were furnished by M. Durand, architect at Bordeaux.



There have been mentioned to us several of these habitations on the coast between Bordeaux and Bayonne and even beyond to S. Jean de Luz. We incline to believe that those houses date from the epoch of the English domination in Guienne. Indeed, one sees in the county of Suffolk in England a small house (Wenham Hall) built in the same manner, and which dates from the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> century. That structure is a parallelogram with screw stairs in a little angle tower. The entrance being elevated, it is reached by steps engaged in the wall.

There should not be omitted here the houses built in cemeteries, the houses of the cross, that were free of outside secular jurisdiction, and served as asylums for pilgrims and the sick, and which were placed under the supervision of the religious. These houses were recognized by a wooden cross fastened on the roof.

#### MANOIR. Manor House. Manor. <sup>2</sup>

Note 2.p.300. (Latin note).

The manor house, although this name sometimes designates a castle, is the habitation of the owner of a fief, noble or not, but not possessing feudal rights allowing him to erect a castle with towers and keep. But the manor house is closed and it can be enclosed by walls and surrounded by ditches, but not defended by towers, high crenelated curtains and a formidable fort. The manor is a country house, from the architectural point of view, placed between the feudal castle and the house of a vassal, a class superior to that attached to the feudal lands, a free man. "These sub-vassals," says M. Delisle <sup>3</sup> with regard to the position of this class in Normandy, "essentially differed from the nobles, who only held their fiefs by good faith, homage and military service." But in certain lordships, they owed military service, mounted, armed with lances, shields and swords. The dwellings of the sub-vassals, and even of the eldest, i.e., of those holding from the lord lands more or less extensive, who united several sub-vassals in their hands, and who remained responsible for the service and rentals of the sub-vassals of the group, could not be regarded as manor houses, because they were not enclosed.

Note 3.p.300. Etudes sur la condition de la classe agric.

The manor house is sometimes only a house of small extent,



surrounded by walls and with a garden; more frequently it is a collection of buildings devoted to agriculture, enclosed by ditches and with a principal building for the habitation of the proprietor. The villas of the kings of the first race of the kings were rather manor houses than castles, and until the 16 th century the great sovereign lords in France, besides their castles, that were veritable strong places, were pleased to erect pleasure houses to give themselves to the pleasures of the chase, or to retire for a certain time; those houses may be regarded as manor houses. Many royal abbays possessed within their enclosures manor houses, to which princes came to rest from affairs. (Art. Architecture Monastique). The pleasure house of Bicetre near Paris, or rather of Winchester,<sup>1</sup> which was burned by the people in 1411, was a great manor house rather than a castle, although it had one tower.<sup>2</sup> Under the kings of the third race Fontainebleau and Blois were likewise great pleasure houses, that had the character of the manor house.

Note 1.p.301. Because in 1204 it had belonged to John, bishop of Winchester. (Souvet, Antiq. de la ville de Paris. II, 72.

Note 2.p.301. The ruins of the manor house of Bicetre are seen in an engraving representing the ballet given by the count of Soissons at the Louvre in 1632. Count Horace de Vielcostel has furnished us with precious data on this subject.

England has preserved a very considerable number of these country houses of the 13 th, 14 th and 15 th centuries; but in France we know none, that are entire and date beyond the 15 th century. The manor house, properly so-called, always contains a hall like a castle, and in England the name of manor house has been retained. In fact in these residences the hall is the important part of the programme until the 15 th century.

In the 12 th century king Richard of England had at Southampton a manor house, that served as a gathering point at the time of embarkation. That building consisted of a hall, a chapel and a cellar.<sup>3</sup> A private chamber was often placed beside the hall.

Note 3.p.301. Dom. arch. of the 12 th century, by Hudson T Turner, Jorker. Oxford. 1851.

The name of manor house is sometimes applied to the house



of a guest, or a colonist, when that house is surrounded by an enclosure. (Old French poem).<sup>4</sup>

Note 4.p.301. Roman du Renart. Verse 8593.

The arrangement of the manor houses at the end of the 12 th century and during a part of the 13 th, was the same in France and in England. The abbey of S. Maur possessed at Piple near Bossy-s-Leger a manor house on which depended 33 acres of vineyard wit two presses and 10.5 acres of forest. Abbot Pierre I about the middle of the 13 th century caused the manor house to be rebuilt in part; there by his order was built the chapel, a hall with cellar beneath, and a lodging surrounded by walls and wide ditches.<sup>1</sup> Yet from the 13 th century the distinction between the castle and the manor house was less sharp in England than on this side of the Channel. many of the English castles of that epoch would be for us great manor houses because they do not have the defenses, that constitute a castle with us. The castles of Aydon (Northumberland) and of Stokesay (Shropshire)<sup>2</sup> would in France be classed among manor houses, and that of Aydon in particular is one of the most complete and largest that can be seen. It comprises a principal building of three stories with wings, courts and a garden enclosed by good walls. This manor house is crenelated, but possesses neither tower nor keep. The strongest castles in England wit rare exceptions retain the appearance of a country house, which distinguishes them from our great feudal residences, such as Coucy, for example, which explains the internal state of the country after the 13 th century.

Note 1.p.302. Hist. du dioc. de Paris. Lebeuf. XIV.p.324.

Note 2.p.302. Dom. arch. of 13 th century. Chap. IV.

Several castles of Guienne, built under the domination of the English, although retaining in their details all the characteristics of the French architecture of the end of the 13 th and beginning of the 14 th centuries, present that peculiarity of recalling the arrangements of the great Anglo-Norman manor houses. To become assured of this, it suffices to look over the excellent work on those edifices published by M. Leo Drun.<sup>3</sup> Square building with enclosures, absence of flanking towers, buildings pierced externally, lower courts enclosed by walls, outer ditches. Irregular plans like those of the Roman villa, services separate from each other and forming many str-



structures. The English have retained in the arrangement of the country houses, that they build today, those traditions of the middle ages, do not find them bad, and apply without difficulty those true principles of modern life. We freely recognize that the English are our masters in the matter of comfort (they invented the word), and we repeat in all tones, that the architecture of the middle ages cannot lend itself to our modern habits. There is one of those numerous contradictions in judgment, that we make in France in art matters.

Note 3.p.302. *Le Guenne militaire*, etc. by Leo Brugn.

Already in the castles of the middle ages is recognized that the different services occupy the proper places, assuming their relative importance without the architects being otherwise occupied with questions of symmetry. But in the castle military reasons often impose arrangements, that must oppose or modify certain habits of well-being (*Art. chateau*); it is not so with the manor houses. There it is only necessary to satisfy the needs and tastes of the owner; the question of defense is accessory; the manor house is only a country house sufficiently enclosed to be protected from a sudden attack by some adventurers, and it does not pretend to resist a regular siege. Simple during the 12<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> centuries, like the habits of the landed proprietors of that time, the manor house then possesses only a hall with a cellar beneath and a small added apartment; about it are grouped some rural buildings, barns, stables, wine press, bakehouse, lodgings for guests or colonists, the whole enclosed by a wall or a deep ditch.

In the 14<sup>th</sup> century the manor house extends and attempts to resemble a castle, has several stories, and the services become complicated. At the end of the 15<sup>th</sup> century the manor house often assumes the importance of the castle, excepting the defenses consisting of numerous towers, advanced works and high curtains. Plessis-les-Tours, inhabited by Louis XI, was only a great manor house, and its real defense consisted of a thorough watch over the exterior, that kept away indiscreet and suspected persons. When artillery became a means of attack against which mediaeval fortifications were found powerless, manor houses arose in great numbers because men found daily the uselessness of costly defenses built in the preceding centuries. In the 16<sup>th</sup> century many little castles demolished



their useless towers, pierced the curtains externally, and were thus converted into manor houses. Those modifications brought into France by the customs, by the centralization of power, by the weakening of feudalism, into country residences, modifications that tended to replace the castles by the manor house, had no reason to produce itself in England. In that country the castle is only a strong place; the country habitation, from a very early epoch, assumes the appearance of the manor house, and still retains it today.

There no longer exist in France those manor houses of the 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries, such as are still seen in England; the wars of the 15<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> centuries overthrew a great number of them, for those residences could not defend themselves against armed bodies. In the last century the love of novelty caused the destruction of a vast quantity of those country dwellings. Some of the most substantial were alone preserved, by approaching the defensive arrangements of the castles. As for open manor houses, and what would be country houses for us, it is hardly in some farm houses of Champagne, Burgundy, Ile-de-France, Laonnais, Soissonais and Beauvoisis, that one finds some traces, such as cellars, substructures and enclosures.

We shall describe several manor houses still erect, and will enter into some details relating to the constructors of those dwellings. Charlemagne caused the building of two palaces "of remarkable work," says Eginhard,<sup>1</sup> the first not far from Mentz and near the land of Ingelheim;<sup>1</sup> the other at Nimeguen on the Vahal.<sup>2</sup> After the example of the emperor and under the Carolingians, the habitations constructed by the great proprietors adhered to the Roman villa. But as the feudal system was constituted, the country habitation was converted into the strong place, and it was hardly in the 13<sup>th</sup> century under the reign of Louis IX, that the royal power was strong enough to regulate the construction of the habitations of the landed proprietors. On that subject the Olim furnishes us with much information. We see that the parlement intervened to prevent the knights and squires from fortifying their residences.<sup>3</sup> Within the feudal organization several motives arrested the too great development of fortified habitations, even obliging the great barons in certain cases to content themselves with manor houses. "Powerful lords often for certain fiefs held from



lords, that in the hierarchical order of society were much inferior to them; thus the duke of Burgundy was a vassal of the bishop of Langres in regard to the fief of Chatillon. Those great vassals could then take their cases to the tribunals of those lords, when lawsuits arose, either on account of the fiefs held from them, or in regard to any misdemeanor committed on the territory of those fiefs. That jurisprudence was too simple, too much conformed to the custom of the fiefs, never to have been contested. But the complainants, when they had as opponent one of the great barons of the realm, and for judge a lord unable to cause his decrees to be executed, and consequently to decide with independence, addressed themselves to the king's court, and demanded that the criminal be held to reply before it, <sup>1</sup> as a direct vassal of the crown."

Note 1.p.303. Vita Karoli imperator. Chapter 17.

Note 1.p.304. At 10 miles southwest of Mentz.

Note 2.p.304. The manor house of Ingelheim and that of Nimègue were rebuilt in the form of castles by Frederic I. Ermoldus Nigellus gives the description of the palace of Ingelheim. Books IV and V. It resembled a Roman villa in general arrangements.

Note 3.p.304. Here is an example:- "Etienne de Beziac, squire, built a fortified house, as it is said on Mt. Avote. The abbot of Cluny opposed it, claiming that this squire could not build in that place on account of certain agreements made formerly between their predecessors, and also because it was detrimental to his church and the entire country; that was why the abbot demanded the destruction of what he had built in that place, and that the squire should be enjoined to not build there henceforth. On the other hand, Etienne replied that the abbot should not be heard on that subject, and that his habitation should not be destroyed; he added that he had not erected a fortress, that he did not hold from the abbot, that from time immemorial he and his predecessors had possession of that mountain as of his "aleu", together with the warren and other dependances. In brief, having heard the reasons of the two parties, and having learned from the bailiff of Macon, that this mountain was already very strong in itself, and that several nobles and other persons protested and opposed on their part, what had been built in that place, because

• (S • 77A : 4391 • nofjog

a (strong) house could cause the country great injury, it was decreed that the squire Etienne de Breziac could not erect a house of that sort on the mountain designated." (Arrestot in pollon. 1264. Arr. 6).

Note 1.p.305. Doc. ined. sur l'hist. de France. I series. hist. polit.

By that intervention of the king's parlement in suits between vassals, an intervention caused by the royal bailiffs, a great lord possessing a fief held from a less powerful lord could no longer erect on it one of those fortified habitations, which would have dominated the country; he was compelled to content himself with a simple manor house, to which it was well understood that he could give all the importance of an actual castle, if he so desired, but not as a strong place. Also at that moment when feudalism was seriously attacked, i.e., in the reign of Louis IX, that were built so many great manor houses in France. These manor houses although not having the visible signs of the feudal habitation, i.e., fortified towers, curtains and keep, as fiefs possessed the feudal rights, rights of hunting among others, for we see that a nearly always warrens belonged to the manor houses; now the warren, as proved by M. Champanniere,<sup>2</sup> was the exclusive right to hunt over the lands of the vassals, and not the right of raising rabbits in certain places. But the decrees of parlement<sup>3</sup> had admitted in principle, that the right of establishing new tolls, new warrens and new fish ponds belonged to the king alone. Thus on the one hand, the king by his organ of the parlement opposed, as much as possible, the building of fortified castles, and on the other refused sanction to the rights dearest to the lords, hunting and tolls, when those rights had not been established by previous possession. Besides the acquisition of a fief did not convey the prerogatives of the nobility, and if commoners purchased a fief or a part of a fief, which frequently occurred after the 13th century, they could not build a castle or fortified residence there; disputes often arose between a lord and his vassal relating to the nature of the structure erected by the latter; many manor houses pretended to resemble castles and to take the place of a defense, after the time in particular when the ruined great barons were compelled to alienate their properties.



It was so that during the 14 th and 15 th centuries France was covered by manor houses, that could protect their occupants against the armed bands scattered over the territory, and that many houses of the proprietors of fiefs became posts sufficiently fortified and enclosed to disquiet the country, and add to the causes of disorder of that time.

Note 2.p.305. de la pripiete des eaux courantes. Paris. 1846. p. 26 to 97.

Note 3.p.305. On this subject see a decree of 1317. Les Olim. Vol. III. part. 2.1317. en. 65.

Note 4.p.305. Vivarles or Viorles were enclosed or not, in which were raised small animals and particularly rabbits.

From the 13 th century the banks of the Garonne, Dordogne, Lot, Gers, Tarn and Aveyron, saw arise a great number of these enclosed manor houses suited for defense; indeed in those provinces the fiefs were much divided, and after the war of the Albigenses, the great barons of the ruined southern provinces were reduced to powerlessness. The soil was covered by proprietors nearly equal in power and wealth; the English domination, far from changing that state of affairs, on the contrary saw in it a promise of security for itself and of prosperity for the country.

Those enclosed manor houses in the Bordelais are designated by the name of "casteras", and are still very common.

Not far from Bordeaux, at the entrance of the Landes is a manor house that seems to belong to the first half of the 13 th century, and which retains traces of internal arrangement of great interest; this casters<sup>is that</sup> of S. Medard-en-Jalle. The Jalle is a stream that has its source at that place called head of the forest, and that runs into the Garonne.

The manor house of S. Medard is built on the right bank of the stream, which at that point widens and forms a marsh. A wide ditch surrounds this fortified habitation, whose plan we give at the level of the ground story (1). This plan is drawn square with four little towers at the angles. The doorway is at A and two slots open in each side of the ground story, whose soil is raised little above the level of the marsh. At the origin this square enclosure surrounded a wooden structure, whose fastenings are still seen on the internal walls. Instead of the two walls O O of a later epoch, there were four

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

0.00	Height of floor
7.50	Mezzanine level
0.00	Height of floor
14.11	Height of great hall
1.97 Total 17.08 ft.	Roof and cornice
0.00	Joists

... ..

great wooden posts, that supported the floor of the second story, partitions and a half timber dividing wall. A wooden stairs permitted ascent to the second story. This ground story had no more than 8.7 ft. between floor and ceiling.

The second story (2) presents a very curious arrangement. It was a mezzanine for part of the area as proved; 1, by the fastenings of the joists and the trace of the door frames; 2, the narrow windows B B'B" are doubled in the height of the story and are separated by lintels; 3, the great windows C C' C" occupy the entire height of the story, are wide and divided in width by a mullion. That mezzanine was of wood, supported by the lower posts and those at d d". Further the half timber partition supported the double roofs, as we shall see presently. A wooden stairs P allowed access to the mezzanine. The great hall R had 14.1 ft. between floor and ceiling, and each mezzanine about 7.5 ft.; so that the floor above that great hall and that over the mezzanine, including the depth of beam and joists, rose to the level of the upper inner defensive gallery.

Indeed in calculating these heights:--

The mezzanine story	7.55	
Depth of floor	0.98	
Mezzanine story	7.55	Total 17.06 ft.
Depth of floor	0.98	
Height of great hall	14.11	
Beam and corbels	1.97	Total 17.06 ft.
Joists	0.98	

The screw stairs N ascended from the floor of the great hall to the defensive gallery protected by a crenelated parapet. I are fireplaces and K are cupboards. At L are outside privies with soil duct indicated on the plan of the ground story.

We give (3) a perspective of this manor house taken from the entrance side. The masonry is entire except the crenelated parapets, of which only fragments remain.<sup>1</sup> All woodwork has been burned and has left numerous traces. The roof was probably divided into two, according to the habits of the constructors of that time, and contained lodgings of half timber work on the level of the defensive gallery, as indicated by our view. On the front four square holes arranged in the structure above the entrance were intended to receive a projecting defensive



gallery, to which one descended from the inner gallery. We have presented one of the frames of this outer gallery set in place. This method consists in enclosing a wooden building by a fortified wall of stone, and is curious to observe, for we see it employed in many of those square keeps of the 1<sup>st</sup> th century such as that of Loches, for example. It is to be presumed that the half timber work or rather the lower posts must have been replaced, for in the 14 th or 15 th century were built the two walls shown on the plan of the ground story.

Note 1.p.309. See Notice sur le castel pres de S. Medard-en-Jalle, by M. Dumont. 1839. (Recueil de l'Academie royale de Bordeaux. Lecture of Feb. 21. 1839.

There still exists in Gironde a manor house of a later epoch (end of 13 th or beginning of 14 th centuries), that resembles in its arrangement that of S. Medard-en-Jalle, but in which masonry has replaced the internal wooden partitions; this is the manor of Camarsac; situated on quite a high point, it dominates the mouth of the Dordogne, and was formerly surrounded by ditches. The entrance of this manor house (4) was at C and was protected by an external gate placed at right angles to the front wall. The door opened into a first hall D with stairs ascending from the bottom.<sup>2</sup> From that first hall one passed into the three other rooms, originally pierced only by slots intended to strike the ditch. At G is an arch that bears the partition built in the second story. This ground story could only serve as a storehouse for provisions, or as a refuge in time of war. The second story (see plan B) was designed for habitation. It is divided into five rooms with a very ingeniously arranged central communication. Four of these rooms have fireplaces I. In room L opens a machicolation K, to cover the entrance doorway. From the rooms L and M one passes into the angle tower F containing the privies, and into the passage furnished with slots that strike the ditch beside the entrance. Two roofs placed on the side walls and on the division wall cover this castella, which was crowned by machicolations with battlements on its four fronts. Slots pierced in the watch towers defend the angles and flank the fronts. The rooms of the second story were lighted by narrow windows, now replaced by modern windows. This castella or manor house was an actual keep and offered a very safe refuge. Fig. 5 gives the per-

... of the ... ..  
 ... ..

Note 2. p. 205. The tower is on a hill on the north corner of the ... ..  
 ... ..  
 to them.

... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..

(Nordenflieth). It is certain that these ... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..

perspective view of this fortified habitation, taken from the entrance side.<sup>1</sup>

Note 2.p.309. The tower E as well as the watch tower F were modified in the 15 th century; greater dimensions were given to them.

Note 1.p.311. These drawings were furnished to us by M. Alaux, architect at Bordeaux.

In England some manor houses of the 1. th century present arrangements nearly similar to these, notably that of Belsay (Northumberland). It is certain that these castles were only the principal building of a group of rural structures surrounded by a wall or ditch; it was the habitation of the possessor of a fief. During the 14 th and 15 th centuries the manor houses adopt more frankly the arrangement of a country habitation, even in the southern provinces. Thus at Xaintrailles near Nerac, one still sees the quite entire remains of the manor house where was born the celebrated Pothon. This manor house dates from the first years of the 15 th century (6). It consists of a bailey or lower court B now occupied by modern buildings. The road A leading to the manor house gives a entrance into that lower court by a first gate A'. Passing over a ditch, one enters the internal court E by a carriage or a postern. From the passage from the gate one enters the room F, where was the doorkeeper or a guard at need. The great hall as at G and the kitchen at H with a door to the court. At the left is another great hall I into which one enters by passing over the lower landing of the grand stairway K. At L is a little keep with external stairs M and internal screw stairs. The keep is only connected to the two main buildings by curtains, now enclosed within the recent structures. These two buildings are only defended by battlements at the base of the roof and by four watch turrets at the angles. The manor house H is surrounded by gardens at the left side and behind the keep. This entirety is very well preserved, except the part a b behind the grand stairway and the right hand building, that has been demolished, and whose foundations alone are now perceived. Fig. 7 gives a perspective view of the manor house Xaintrailles, taken from the gardens.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.313. Part of this manor house was still occupied in 1843 by the marquis of Lusignac.



Near Nesles are still preserved the remains of a pretty manor house of the end of the 16<sup>th</sup> century.<sup>2</sup> It was surrounded by a polygonal enclosure with ditch and defended gate. A rectangular tower, narrow and crowned by 4 machicolations served as an oratory in the ground story and watch tower at top; it further commanded the entrance. Modified in the 17<sup>th</sup> century, and again more recently, the inhabited buildings have lost their character, and only show plastered walls; they serve to-day for the cultivation of the surrounding lands. (8).

Note 2.p.313. The manor house of Lounay, which was the residence of Santeuil.

In vignettes of manuscripts of the 15<sup>th</sup> century, one sometimes sees manor houses very well drawn, that recall the arrangement of those just given in the last place, and they give a collection of structures grouped without symmetry, but according to the needs of the inhabitants.

Many of those manor houses of the beginning of the 15<sup>th</sup> century and tolerably defended were opened in the 16<sup>th</sup>, their external walls were pierced by windows, and the ditches were partly filled and replaced by terraces.

Such is the manor house of Sedieres, a view of which is given (9). This manor house was built during the first years of the 15<sup>th</sup> century, and is composed of the square tower A, the main building B and the porter's lodge C. The other buildings E were probably lower and enclosed the internal court D. In the 16<sup>th</sup> century windows were pierced in the exterior of the old building; the interiors were rebuilt, and buildings now almost entirely demolished rose at E and F; the ditches were filled at the garden side. Thus those manor houses of the middle ages, whose first possessors had built fortified residences, were changed in the 16<sup>th</sup> century into pleasurehouses, of their ancient character only retaining machicolations that had become useless, and portions of the ditches before the doors.

The chateaus of Rambouillet, Nantouillet near Paris, Rochefoucauld in Angoumois, Villers-Gotterets and Compeigne, were only manor houses under the reign of Francis I, by reason of the work of adaptation executed to open them to the exterior and to take away their character as fortresses.

The 16<sup>th</sup> century erected a quantity of manor houses of which ruins exist. We shall cite among others the manor house



of Ango near Dieppe built by the celebrated privateer captain about 1525. "He had acquired the beautiful lands of Varengeville," says M. Vitet in his excellent history of Dieppe,<sup>1</sup> "the ancient domain of the family of Longeuil; the beauty of the country, the vicinity of Dieppe, led him to demolish the old castle and build for himself a manor house in modern style after his fancy. That is the manor house of which still remain some buildings converted into farm buildings, but which by an old custom, the inhabitants of the country know and designate only by the name of the chateau." This manor house had considerable extent, since Ango could receive king Francois I in it. But as we have already stated, the manor houses replaced the castles in the 16 th century. Azay-le-Rideau, Meillant, Chenonceaux and Anet, by their arrangement and purpose belong to manor houses rather than to chateaus, and singularly approach the antique villa. The symmetrical chateau of the reign of Louis XIV caused the last traces of the manor house to disappear, since from that epoch simple country houses have sought to copy on a small scale those ponderous and regular masses, that in France particularly distinguish the chateau of the end of the 17 th century from all habitations of the preceding centuries. But there is in the arrangement of the great chateaus of the 17 th century, such as Richelieu, Coulommiers, M Maisons, Monceaux, Vaux, etc., a certain amplitude and dignity, that suits those princely habitations, and that reflects the broad existence of the lords of a powerful country, who did not need to shut themselves within their residences, like the barons of the middle ages; that amplitude and majesty being reduced to the proportions of the dwelling of a citizen served by two or three domestics became ridiculous. Therein our neighbors in England knew better how to keep the scale, and their little country houses are good today, the dwellings of private men with modest fortunes and tastes, and who prefer the internal convenience to the vain satisfaction of erecting a diminutive of a chateau.

Note 1. p. 316. Histoire de Dieppe. Part IV. p. 451.

MARBRE. Marble.

Crystallized limestone, hard and receiving a polish. -- In France marble was little used during the middle ages; first



because that material is not very common, then because its use requires considerable expense. The Romanesque architects of the first times often robbed antique monuments of their columns and capitals to apply them to new buildings; even under the first Carlovingsians by a reminder of Roman traditions, they sometimes carved marble capitals, but those examples are rare. This hard material takes long to work and could not suit artists, who no longer had sufficient resources to complete works of that nature. But in the South of France, the use of marble did not cease until about the middle of the 14<sup>th</sup> century, principally in the vicinity of the Pyrenees. There exist several cloisters in those southern provinces, whose columns and even capitals are of marble. (Art. Cloitre). Men also sometimes employed colored marbles as inlays during the 11<sup>th</sup>, 12<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> centuries,<sup>1</sup> and for pavement, and white marble for altars, reredoses, tombs and statues. The system of construction adopted at the end of the 12<sup>th</sup> century in France further did not lend itself to the use of marble, that even in Roman antiquity (except when it relates to isolated points of support like columns), was only applied as some form of facing.

Note 1.p.317. for example, at the cathedral of Lyons.

The poets and chroniclers of the middle ages do not fail to mention works of marble, marble palaces, stairs and chambers. Which proves that the use of that material was regarded as an extraordinary luxury. Abbots that rebuilt their monasteries during the 11<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> centuries, or contemporaries that related their actions, did not omit to mention numerous works in marble, that never existed. Those are very common hyperboles among those chroniclers. Thus it is said that Suger caused marble columns to be brought from Italy for the enclosure of the sanctuary of the abbey church of S. Denis; now those columns are of hard stone from the quarries near Pontoise. Common people also frequently give the name of marble to certain hard limestones, that take a polish, but which however do not have the qualities of marble.

When the sculptors of the middle ages desired to cut marble, they have done it to their honor; to be assured of this, it suffices to see at S. Denis quite a large number of statues of white marble from the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries, that are



of excellent work. (Art. Statuaire).

The museums of Toulouse and of Avignon also possess many remains of marble monuments from the 12 th, 13 th, 14 th and 15 th centuries, of beautiful work.

MARCHE. Market.

A covered place of sale. (Art. Halle).

MARQUETERIE. Marquetry. (Art. Menuiserie).

MENEAU. Tracery. Mullion.

Seldom used in the singular number. -- This name is given to the mullions and compartments of stone, that divide the surface of a window into several open spaces, that are filled either by fixed glass, or by opening sashes, also glazed. (Art. Fenetre). In Italy, Spain and likewise in France, during the first centuries of the middle ages, the windows of public edifices were often without glass, lattices of stone, metal or wood, were then set in their openings to soften the light and to prevent the wind and rain from penetrating into interiors. When the use of glass became habitual about the 11 th century, the openings were filled with glass maintained by wrought iron cross-bars. But about the end of the 12 th century at the time of the adoption of the system of architecture called Gothic, the windows being enlarged, it was necessary to arrange in their open areas stone divisions to support the glass; for those iron armatures were difficult to make, flexible and did not offer sufficient resistance to the force of the wind. Besides, those wide and high openings, if left void, would have no happy effect; they did not give the scale of the structure, and the architects of the lay school at the end of the 12 th century possessed sufficiently the feeling of proportion not to leave great void surfaces without occupying them by stone compartments, that could recall their dimensions. These divisions are seen to appear about the first years of the 13 th century in Ile-de-France, Soissonais, Beauvoisis and Champagne. These first mullions are composed of stone and are built. Such are the mullions of the cathedral of Soissons and of the cathedral of Chartres. The tracery of the windows of the chapels of the choir of Notre Dame of Rheims,



although dating from about 1215, is still composed of courses or of voussoirs (Art. Fenetre, Figs. 13, 14, 15, 16, 17 and 18). But soon the lay school of the 13 th century made of the tracery actual stone sashes formed of mullions set on end and of perforated compartments cut from slabs more or less thick, according to the dimensions of the openings. In vaulted edifices, like the churches and great assembly halls, whose windows occupy all or nearly all the surface left under the side arches of the vaults, the tracery is at first composed of a central mullion with two pointed arches surmounted by a circle. Such are the upper windows of the choir and nave of the cathedral of Paris, rebuilt about 1225. (Art. Cathedrale, Figs. 3 and 4). Now the tracery of the upper windows of Notre Dame of Paris can be regarded as the first made in the manner of rigid stone sashes, between jambs and arches constructed of courses.

It is interesting to see how the architect introduced those stone sashes in the old windows of the 12 th century, and how the tracery was cut. The upper windows of the choir of Notre Dame of Paris had been constructed about 1170. They consisted (1), according to sketch A, of jambs with little columns on t the outside (see horizontal section B made on a b) surmounted by two equal concentric arches with a row of dentils added to the extrados. At D was the band covering the shed roof placed over the gallery, and at E the rose window opening beneath t that shed roof above the vaults of that gallery. (Art. Cathedrale, Figs. 3 and 4). The system was then new, of tracery allowing very wide windows to be filled by colored glass, and had so strongly charmed the bishops, chapters and their architects, that they did not hesitate to destroy the rose windows E, the old window sills J of the 12 th century, to replace t the shed roofs by terraces, to cut the jambs F, and to remove the inner arch of the opening. That being done, they cut in the remaining stones the little columns G inside and outside; inserted blocks H in the places left void b: removing the voussoirs of the rose window, as indicated by the hatched outline, placed the mullion I in the middle of the opening, and jointed on this mullion and on the recut jambs the upper stone sash composed of two arches and of a circle. The curvature of the arches of the original window was then changed, and between



the extrados of the stone sash and the intrados of the second arch of the 12 th century, left in place, was inserted the filling K. The joints of this stone sash marked in our Fig., were cast with lead and iron dowels set as indicated by the detail L. It is to be presumed that the fear of the architects to see the arches of the old windows bend, weakened by losing a row of voussoirs, determined them to give greater sharpness to the equal arches of the tracery. Each tracery is composed thus:- 1, of the little central column, whose section we give at m; 2, of the forked middle impost; 3, two lateral imposts; 4, two closers of the lower arches; 5, four lateral voussoirs; 6, the keystone of the circle and two upper closers, in all 13 pieces of stone for a window 32.8 ft. high by an average width of 11.2 ft. But the void spaces left between these stone divisions were still too large to be glazed without the aid of iron. A transverse rod passing through the springings of the arches at N and crossing the head of the capital P was set in constructing the sashes. Bars O were fixed between the jambs and the central mullion and formed a series of rectangular panels; vertical bars R again served to diminish the width of the two openings and formed the border of the glass. In the circle 4 bars S also divided the void surface of the circle. These bars were fixed in the circular sash. One will note that the joints of the tracery always radiated from the centres of the circle or of the pointed arches.

But already the windows of the chapels of the choir of the cathedral of Rheims, contemporaneous with those given below, possessed tracery constructed in courses, that in the upper circle constructed cusps intended to reduce the open area of those circles. (Art. Fenetre, Fig. 18). In this case as always, to Champagne are due the innovations in Gothic architecture. The upper windows of the nave of the choir of Notre Dame of Rheims, although built about the middle of the 13 th century, have sanctioned the principle adopted by the primitive architects of that incomparable edifice. Those windows are further indicated in the sketch of Villard of Honnecourt before the resumption of the work on the cathedral in 1241, thus as a composition belonging to an earlier epoch. They consist of a central mullion supporting two pointed arches with a circle divided by cusps into 6 lobes (2). The tracery is represen-



reproduced at a larger scale than those of the chapels. The openings are not less than 7.5 ft, hence they were fitted with strong iron armatures. The cusps of the circle are set in a groove, as indicated in section A made on a b. The rebate supporting the glass is made inside, as seen in the horizontal section B made across the central mullion, the exterior b being at E. The glass panels are held in the circle by means of keyed pins d fixed in the insides of the cusps. The iron armature of that circle is itself fixed on the inner face of the cusps. The section C of the two little arches have as generator an equilateral triangle, the centres of the arches b being taken at the imposts of the curves. One will also note that second row of little columns supports the round forming the principal member of the tracery, but that those rounds do not follow the curve of the great arch; so that the round of the circle penetrates the great bevel-X, and that circle appears circumscribed by the archivolt, but independent of its profile, so that the tracery seems to be only a sash inserted and not forming part of the architecture, but the whole still being made with the structure. The system adopted by the primitive architect of the cathedral of Rheims, and scrupulously followed by his successors till the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, was not the independent mode dated from 1240. Already at that epoch, they claimed to no longer leave such wide spaces for the glass panels. The windows occupying the entire width between the piers, a single mullion did not always suffice; they desired to divide these spaces when very wide, and instead of two spaces established four, so as no longer to have to glaze spaces over 3.3 to 4.3 ft. wide at most. But that extension of the principle presented difficulties; for nothing could serve as an example at that epoch, neither in antique nor Romanesque architecture, nor in oriental architecture. The architect that conceived the first plans of the cathedral of Amiens, Robert of Luzarches, but who saw arise only the lower parts of the nave, had arranged the windows of the side aisles according to the system adopted for the windows of the cathedral of Rheims; a central mullion, two equilateral arches and a circle with cusps set in a groove.

His successors having to glaze the enormous upper windows of the nave, that are 19.7 ft. wide by 42.7 ft. high, thought



of filling those spaces with stone tracery sufficiently strong and close to be able to set the glass panels in its openings without having recourse to that mass of ironwork, that we see applied to the windows of the cathedral of Rheims. But they all started from the same principle; they established the principal skeleton according to the method adopted at Notre Dame of Rheims, i.e., composing it of central mullion supporting two equilateral arches with an upper rose window; but in those two great intervals left between the jambs of that central mullion, they made a second stone sash, composed in the same manner; and a middle mullion supporting two equilateral arches and a circle. This system of crystallization, i.e., by infinite repetition of the accepted principle, we see rigorously applied <sup>it</sup> from the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> century in Gothic architecture, but did not at first attain its logical results; there was groping, and there appeared difficulties in execution, which were but imperfectly solved. The upper windows of the nave of the cathedral of Amiens are certainly one of the first experiments, for their construction cannot be later than 1235. Those windows (3) <sup>1</sup> are composed, as everyone knows, of a central mullion built in high courses, of two dividing mullions of smaller section and composed of stones set on end, of two complete equilateral principal arches with a great upper rose window, of two complete equilateral arches resting on the dividing mullions with their secondary rose. Those secondary equilateral arches bear their round continuing the section of the dividing mullions, and this member or round penetrates the splays of the jambs and of the central mullion, as shown by the perspective sketch A. As for the secondary roses B and C, their section is independent and does not participate in the members that they penetrate. One will even observe that being troubled by the jointing, the constructor has placed the cusps of the rose B in a groove like those of the great central rose. (At E we give at double size the section of these secondary roses on a b.

Note 1.p.328. See the entirety of the composition of those windows in Art. Fenetre, Fig. 101.

At Amiens the constructors possessed only materials of quite moderate resistance and of rather small dimensions; they thus experienced difficulties in constructing those enormous trace-

1. The first step in the construction of the model was the selection of the material. The material chosen was a type of plastic which was both strong and flexible. It was also easy to work with and could be shaped into the desired form. The material was then cut into the required size and shape.

traceries, and must multiply the joints to avoid too large pieces of stone. Now if attention be paid to the jointing that we have accurately reproduced, one will see that in fact the blocks have only ordinary dimensions, and that the joints are traced in a manner to avoid ruptures to be feared in those works of tracery. As it always happens, it is not the simplest means that first presents itself to the minds of those that invent. This tracery with its raised sections, cusps in grooves, certainly offers difficulties in drawing and cutting, of penetrations not easily taken into account by the stonecutters, of discord between the principal and secondary members, of thin and thick parts, breaks in the curves at the points I, F for example; yet already the architects had caused the round member G to extend entirely around the archivolt, continuing the section of the little column H and penetrating the member of the great rose tangentially.

This was an advance in drawing from the tracery of the windows of Notre Dame of Rheims. But however rapidly one proceeds, he does not arrive at simple methods and practical procedures without experiments. To give a drawing at reduced scale of the open compartments of a window and a single section to suffice to make the drawing at full size was evidently the aim to which the architects must tend. It was essential to discover a method. It was also necessary to avoid disproportion between the openings, i.e., to distribute them in such manner, that they should not be too crowded or too far apart. It was essential (since the system was adopted of no longer having iron armatures of great areas) to make a network of stone equally close to avoid those heavy, complicated and expensive curvatures. The architects of the upper nave of the cathedral of Amiens must have perceived the disproportion existing between the roses of the tracery, the heaviness of the secondary equilateral arches enclosing the lower roses, the difficulty of cutting those penetrations of members of different sections. Thus erecting a little after the upper windows of the nave, those opened in the western wall of the transept, they had already made improvements in drawing the tracery of these windows.(4).

Raising the imposts of the archivolt above the capitals of the mullions, they could give a smaller diameter to the princ-



principal rose, finding between the small lower equilateral arches and the two secondary equilateral arches a wide space, that they filled with trefoils, which no longer gave a diminutive of the central rose. In the central rose instead of simple cusps, they conceived the cusps at A, which better fitted the void area and diminished the importance of the iron armature. Further, they added the cusps B to the lower equilateral arches. This general drawing is evidently better conceived than that given in Fig. 3; but also the work of the detailer and the stonecutter is simplified. One will observe in this drawing, that the cusps alone of the central rose are set in a groove (see section C made on a b); all other members are included in the general jointing. Further, a single section is the generatrix of all members; thus the central mullion is the section D E F. The secondary mullions are given by the derived section G E H. The cusps of the lower equilateral arches adopt the section K E L. As for the section made on a d, it is given by D E M. By means of that combination, the axes alone of the principal rounds P and of the rounds or little secondary columns S being drawn, and the section D E F with its derivatives being given, the entirety of the tracery was obtained without difficulty by the draftsman. There only remained besides that combination the cusps of the central rose. All the profiles of that section D E F revolve, save the exception admitted only for the extrados T of the secondary equilateral arches and of the central rose, which takes the simplified section D M D. One will also note, that in this drawing the jointing is infinitely more simple and natural than in the preceding drawing. Without difficulty the joints radiate from the centres of the equilateral arches and at the same time from the centres of the lobes. These joints were then always normal to the curves, avoiding sharp points and consequently the causes of breaks. Finally, the iron armatures are reduced to simple bars fitted with staples, and to some light secondary bars.

Yet in that ingenious combination, experiments are still apparent, and no general method controls the starting point of the drawing. We shall see that the architects of the same edifice soon arrived at sure methods, to rules given by geometrical combinations.



The windows of the choir chapels of the cathedral of Amiens are contemporary with those of the S. Chapelle of Paris, and date from 1240 to 1245; now the tracery of these windows is drawn according to a very simple and very good geometrical principle. It must be stated that this tracery consists of a single central mullion supporting the tracery beneath the archivolt. (Art. chapelle, Figs. 39, 40.)

Let (5) at A be the horizontal section of one of those windows with its central mullion B. Let the lines B B' B'' be the axes of the central mullion and of the little columns of the jambs. One will first note that the same section is adopted for the central mullion and for the jambs. Let the line C D be the springing of the arch that must terminate the window. The space between the two axes E and F, half the width of the window, is divided into four equal parts E f, f G, G h, h F. From the point f, taking the half thickness of the column or round, that half thickness is laid off on the base line to f'. From the point h that half thickness is laid off to h'. Taking the length E h', it is laid off on the base line to h''. On the base h' h'' is erected the equilateral triangle h' h'' H. On the base f' h'' is also erected the equilateral triangle I f' h'', and from the apex H of the great equilateral triangle is drawn the little equilateral triangle H i' i, similar to I f' h''. Then taking the length e f' and the apexes I f' h'' and H i' i as centres, the trefoils are described. Taking the points h' and h'' as centres of the length h'' O as radius, the great arc O p is described. To find the centres of the two lower equilateral arches, from the points f' and h' are drawn two lines parallel to h' I and f' I; these two parallels meet the lower arcs of the trefoil at l and l'. On these two lines, from l to m and from l' to m', one takes a width equal to the little column or round. From these two points m and m' are drawn two parallels to m g' and m' g'; those two parallels meet the internal lines of the rounds at n and n'; hence the two triangles m n g', m' g' n' are equilateral, and taking the points g and g' as centres and the length g n' as radius, one traces the lower equilateral arches. At T we have drawn half the tracery with the thickness of the mouldings. Thus all sections normal to the curves give the generating section of the central mullion B.



The jointing is simple, logical and stable, for all sections are normal as indicated by the drawing T. Without experiments the round at the points of junction of the two curved figures always retains its same thickness, which is the most essential rule for drawing the openings of the tracery. From the middle of the 13 th century, the tracery is always drawn according to refined geometrical methods, at least in the edifices erected in Ile-de-France, Champagne and Picardy. Among this tracery, that whose design appears most complicated is often produced by a simple geometrical method presenting no difficulty to the draftsman. We shall furnish the proof. At first the architects of that epoch avoided tracery with different sections in the same window; they adopted a single section, even for the tracery of windows of four bays, like the windows of the abbey church of S. Denis (Art. Fenetre, Fig. 24). Therefore it is further only necessary to trace the compartments by means of <sup>the</sup> axial lines of the sections of the tracery. This principle also permits one to treat without difficulty windows with one, two, three or four mullions, to trace compartments at a small scale, following the geometrical method, and thus to permit drawing the details on the workyard without danger of errors.

The tracery of the windows of S. Urbain of Troyes, that date from the second half of the 13 th century (about 1260), is drawn according to this principle, i.e., that with the drawing which we give here of one of those windows and a section of the mullion at full size, the details can be made for the cutting of the glass panels. That was a considerable advantage in a time when many monuments arose in the French provinces and even abroad, for drawings sent by our architects of the royal domain. The extraordinary influence that the style adopted by our lay school had acquired over the entire extent of the territory actually French, over a part of Germany and of Spain, was such that the architects had been compelled to seek methods of drawing, that were not subject to false interpretations.

In Art. Construction, p. 197 et seq., with regard to the construction of the church of S. Nazaire of Carcassonne, we have shown that the most complicated combinations of lines could easily be transmitted by the aid of drawings made at a



small scale; the superiority that should be given to us over our predecessors by six centuries by more extended knowledge of descriptive geometry, and so many other advantages, is however not such, that we could transmit as easily today the details of our architecture with entire confidence in the mode of interpreting them. Architecture is worthy to be regarded as an art, only as it leaves entire the brain of the artist, and that it can be drawn. When one comes to experiment during the execution and to erase, so to speak, on the monument just like erasing on paper, there cannot be a pretense of possessing architecture.<sup>1</sup> Such an epoch cannot show too much respect to artists, who know what they desire, and who combine an entire edifice in their heads before opening the workyards. Let us then examine the tracery of the windows of the choir of S. Urbain of Troyes. (6).

Note 1.p.329. There is no need here to recall how many times, even at Paris, that we have lately seen men remove and rebuild on the monuments themselves; this is a mode of seeking the good or the better, that is somewhat expensive. Formerly one tried it on paper; but once having commenced the execution, all parts held together and were conjoined, and thus could not be changed without its being possible to give serious reasons for those changes.

Let  $AB$  be the width of the window. On that width, that gives the axes of the rounds or little columns of the jambs having as section the half section of the mullion, is drawn the equilateral arch  $CDE$ , then the base  $CD$  of the two circular arcs circumscribe the equilateral triangle. Dividing this equilateral triangle by the axis  $EF$  and by two lines  $CG$  and  $DH$  passing through the middles of the lines  $DE$  and  $CE$ , the Fig.  $EKIL$  is obtained, in which we inscribe the circle whose centre is on the axis at  $M$ . Marking on the lines  $LC$  and  $LD$  two points  $M'$   $M''$  at distances equal to the length  $LM$ , two other circles are drawn with radii equal to that of the circle with centre at  $M$ . It is clear that those two circles are tangent and are inscribed in the great pointed arch. Then dividing the width  $AB$  into three equal parts  $Aa$ ,  $ab$  and  $bB$ , and bisecting each of these divisions, we erect verticals from the points  $N$  and  $O$ , like  $OP$  that cuts the circumference of the circle  $M''$  at  $P$ . From this point  $P$  with a radius equal to

of the form the spherical triangle  $PQR$ . Then we have the  
 points  $P$  and  $Q$  as centers and the length  $PQ$  as radius, we draw  
 the circle  $PQR$  and the circle  $QPR$ ; we seek on that base  $PQ$  the  
 points  $R$  and  $S$  such that  $PR = QS$  and  $QR = PS$ .

Intersect  $a$  and  $b$  and being tangent to the two circles  
 $PQR$  and  $QPR$ . All these lines form the axis  $X$  of the theory, whose  
 section we have given as  $Y$ . The farther section  $Z$  on that sec-  
 tion  $Y$  gives the section of the cones. The axis  $a$  of these  
 cones is at a certain distance from the axis  $X$  and must not  
 be confused with  $X$ . To trace the cones we then take the  
 distance inside the interior of the circumference of the cir-  
 cles and of the lower pointed cones. For the case of the

circles,  $m$  being the point marked on the axis at the distance  
 $X$  is given by the section of the theory, one divides the dis-  
 tance  $m$  into two equal parts; from the middle point  $m'$  and  
 taking  $m'm$  as radius, we trace the cones with four circular

loose. As for the case of the lower pointed cones, they are  
 being placed on the base line  $PQ$ . The ends of the space  $PQ$

of the circle with one circular from another fixed to the  $P$   
 the joining of the theory is indicated by lines  $a$ ,  $b$ , etc. At

$PQ$  is given the detail of the capital. This theory that is  
 only  $3.8$  ins. thick by  $9.0$  ins. deep, suffices to maintain a  
 firm from sill to crown, and they also rest on a perforated

gallery (Art. Construction, fig. 103); they are cut in the  $P$   
 fine line of corners and are well preserved. It would be im-  
 possible to combine a lighter base of stone, better under-  
 stood and more resistant with regard to its extreme dimensions.  
 The side spaces of the vault exactly circumscribe the great

these cones being in the grooves under those side spaces, as  
 indicated by the section  $Y$ . There is no need to say that the  
 vertical sections are in one piece each, and that the cones

being traced in fig. 6.

b B we form the equilateral triangle P b S. Then we have the base R S of the tracery resting on the mullions. Taking the points b S as centres and the length b S as radius, we trace the three lower pointed arches; we seek on that base R S the centres T of the second middle pointed arch starting from the imposts a and b and being tangent to the two circumferences M' M''. All these lines form the axes X of the tracery, whose section we have given at Y. The darker portion Z on that section Y gives the section of the cusps. The axis p of these cusps is at a certain distance from the axis X and must not be confused with that. To trace the cusps we then take that distance inside the interiors of the circumference of the circles and of the lower pointed arches. For the cusps of the circles, m being the point marked on the axis at the distance X f given by the section of the tracery, one divides the distance m M into two equal parts; from the middle point m' and taking m'm as radius, we trace the cusps with four circular lobes. As for the cusps of the lower pointed arches, they are traced with the same radius; the centres of the lower branches being placed on the base line R S. The cusps of the space Q are likewise inscribed within an equilateral triangle. At A A we have traced at the scale of 1 : 20 the detail of the cusps of the circle with the circular iron armature fixed to the four ends of the lobes and destined to support the glass. The jointing of the tracery is indicated by lines g, etc. At B B is given the detail of the capitals. This tracery that is only 3.8 ins. thick by 9.0 ins. deep, suffices to maintain the glass in the windows, that are 14.4 ft. wide by 30.2 ft. high from sill to crown, and they also rest on a perforated gallery (Art. Construction, Fig. 103); they are cut in the fine lias of Tonnerre and are well preserved. It would be impossible to combine a lighter sash of stone, better understood and more resistant with regard to its extreme slenderness.

The side arches of the vault exactly circumscribe the great pointed arches that served as centres for turning them; for these arches enter into grooves under those side arches, as indicated by the section X'. There is no need to say that the vertical mullions are in one piece each, and that the openings are cut in very large slabs of stone, as indicated by the jointing traced in Fig. 6.



About the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> century and the beginning of the 14<sup>th</sup> were employed methods still more precise and more rational. One will note in the preceding example, that there are still certain lines left for trial; thus the inscribing of the upper circle, the generator of the other three, in the Fig. E K I L, can be obtained in practice only by seeking on the axis E F the centre M, by means of trials, the tangency of this circle with the lines G I and D H and the two arcs C E and D E only being known in advance by complex geometrical operations, that it would certainly be useless to make, the architects were then brought to seek geometrical methods, that could always be demonstrated, and consequently whose trace was absolute. That result is remarkable in the part of the church of S. Nazaire of Carcassonne, which was erected at the beginning of the 14<sup>th</sup> century. The equilateral triangle becomes in that edifice the generator of all the compartments of the tracery. Let us take first the windows of the sanctuary of this church that are simplest, and that are divided only by a central mullion supporting the tracery. The generating trace is made on the axes of the little columns or rounds. Let (7) be one of those windows. The three vertical lines A A' A'' pass through the axes of the little columns, whose section is given at B. That axis is traced in a. The springings of the pointed arch being at C C', on that base C C' is erected the equilateral triangle C C' D, and taking C C' as centre, there are traced the two arcs C D and C' D, which are always the axes of the rounds given at a on the section B. Dividing the lines C D a and C' D into two equal parts, the dividing points d d' and points D C C' c being taken as centres, we trace the three curvilinear inscribed equilaterals. Two verticals dropped from the two points d d' divide the two arcs C c and c C' into two equal segments. Then taking inside these arcs distances equal to the distance between the generating arcs a and the axes b of the secondary members of the tracery, whose section is at B, let this be e e', the springing of the tracery being fixed at the level E; on that springing we seek the centre of the circular arc, that must pass through the points a and f; a centre naturally obtained by drawing a line through the points e and f and erecting a perpendicular at the middle of that line and as far as its intersection with the line of the level



E. Hence the arcs  $C'D$ ,  $C'd$ ,  $c d'$ ,  $d d'$ , etc., are regarded as principal members, and the arcs  $c C'$ ,  $e f$ ,  $e'f$  as secondary members, the centres of the cusps  $G$  are taken on the axes passing through the summits of the curvilinear triangles, as indicated by the dotted radii; those cusps are secondary members, i.e., their section is that given by the second generating section whose axis is at  $b$ . But the arcs  $C c$  and  $c C'$  being themselves secondary, the axes of the cusps are tangent to these arcs, as seen at  $g$ . As for the lower cusps  $h$ , they are tertiary and take the section  $h'$ , a subdivision of the  $g$  generating section B. The capitals of the arches are placed on the level  $C C'$ .

The trace F of one half of the tracery at the scale of 1:25 explains the trace of that sketch so as to make understood the sections of all the members. Frequently as in the present case, the section of the extrados M is simplified and gives the section N, but that arrangement is rare; from the end of the 13 th century the sections are uniform at the intrados as at the extrados of the arches of the tracery. On the drawing is given the section of the side arch, that exactly encloses the arch of the tracery, serving it then as centre. The tracery of these windows is in happy proportions; from the sill to the springings E of the lower arches the little columns are 25.3 ft high, and are composed of two or three pieces.

The compartments of the upper tracery generated by equilateral triangles lend themselves perfectly to the system of tracery arranged in three bays, quite generally adopted in the 14 th century. Since the windows were ornamented by stained glass, it was desired to have a middle motive; the windows in two or four bays were less favorable for the painting of subjects than the division into three. There was then an understanding between the architect and the glass painter. In the great same church of S. Nazaire the great eastern windows of the transept are indeed divided into three bays by means of two mullions; the compartments surmounting these mullions, although differing, all proceed by combinations given by the equilateral triangle. Here is one of those windows (8).

It is understood that from the middle of the 13 th century the compartments are traced by taking the axes of the little columns or rounds. Then let  $a a'$  be the axes of these little

little column whose section is given at  $A'$ , with the following  
 into secondary and tertiary members, the line  $B$  being  
 the axis of the secondary member and  $B'$  that of the tertiary  
 member. The separation of the sides from  $B$  at  $E$ , on the pa-  
 as line  $B'$ , is among the collateral triangles  $B'C'O$ . The  
 points  $B'$  and the centres of the principal axes  $B$  and  $B'$ ,  
 from the same point  $B'$  and the point  $D$ , taking  $B$  as centre.  
 we describe the two arcs  $B'E$  and  $D$ ; from the point  $e$  as cen-  
 tre we describe the third arc  $D'B'$ , but reducing the radius  
 by the distance between the two axes  $A$  and  $B$ . It is clear that  
 at the centre  $e$  is found on the side  $B'C$  of the great circle-  
 triangle. Taking the points  $e$  and  $C$  as centres, we trace  
 the outer convex-outward triangle. From the point  $f$  of the inner-  
 section of the base with the axis of the window and always  
 taking the distance  $a'$  as radius, we obtain points of inter-  
 section  $g$ , that are the centres of the middle pointed arch  $fg$ .  
 These are the axes of the principal members of the composition,  
 from the base of the window. It is the principle of the  
 the compositions, whose section is given on the secondary ar-  
 is  $B$ . Taking the points  $C$  and  $e$  as centres, and having divided  
 the arc  $C$  into two equal parts, the lengths  $e$  and  $C$  I give  
 to the axis of the great circle triangle. Having  
 erected the two verticals  $I$  and  $A$  a distance from the axis  $A$   
 equal to the distance existing between the great axis  $A$   
 and the secondary axis  $B$ , from the point  $f$  and having the  
 same  $I$  as radius, we obtain the points  $o$ , that are the  
 centres of the lower pointed arch  $fg$ . It is the principle of  
 distance between the two axes  $A$  and  $B$  of the section, we trace  
 the middle triangle, whose centres are at the centres of an in-  
 lateral triangle; then on the line of the level  $o$  of the in-  
 terior, we erect the lower central pointed arch tangent to the  
 lines of the triangle. All these members belong to the second-  
 ry section with axis at  $B$ . The cases, the little triangle and  
 the quadrilateral traced in  $B$  belong to the tertiary section  $C$ .  
 At  $B$  is represented half the theory with all its members, a  
 according to the thickness of each section, obtained by laying  
 off at the base the half the thickness of each member.  
 At  $B$  we represent one of the capitals  $s$  of the millions and  
 at  $B$  we represent the four other capitals of the millions of

little columns whose section is given at A, with its decomposition into secondary and tertiary members, the line  $b$  being the axis of the secondary member and  $c$  that of the tertiary member. The springing of the side arch being at B, on the base line  $B B'$  is erected the equilateral triangle  $B B' C$ . The points  $B B'$  are the centres of the principal arcs  $B C$  and  $B' C$ . From the same point  $B'$  and the point D, taking  $B D$  as radius, we describe the two arcs  $B' e$  and  $D e$ ; from the point  $e$  as centre we describe the third arc  $D B'$ , but reducing the radius by the distance between the two axes  $A$  and  $b$ . It is clear that the centre  $e$  is found on the side  $B' C$  of the great equilateral triangle. Taking the points  $e$  and  $C$  as centres, we trace the upper curvilinear triangle. From the point  $f$  of the intersection of the base with the axis of the window and always taking the distance  $a a'$  as radius, we obtain points of intersection  $g$ , that are the centres of the middle pointed arch  $fg$ . Those are the axes of the principal members of the compartment, those with the largest section  $A$ . It is now necessary to trace the compartments, whose section is given on the secondary axis  $b$ . Taking the points  $C$  and  $e$  as centres, and having divided the arc  $C e$  into two equal parts, the lengths  $e i$  and  $C i$  give us the radii of the three arcs forming the concave curvilinear triangle inside the upper convex curvilinear triangle. Having erected the two verticals  $l l'$  at a distance from the axes  $a a'$  equal to the distance existing between the great axis  $A$  and the secondary axis  $b$ , from the point  $n$  and taking the distance  $l l'$  as radius, we obtain the points  $o o'$ , that are the centres of the lower arcs  $o n$  and  $O' n$ . Always observing the distance between the two axes  $A$  and  $b$  of the section, we trace the middle trefoil, whose centres are at the angles of an equilateral triangle; then on the line of the level  $o o'$  prolonged, we erect the lower central pointed arch tangent to the lobes of the trefoil. All these members belong to the secondary section with axis at  $b$ . The cusps, the little trefoils and the subdivisions traced in  $P$  belong to the tertiary section  $c$ . At  $R$  is represented half the tracery with all its members, according to the thickness of each section, obtained by laying off to the right and left half the thickness of these sections. At  $S$  we represent one of the capitals  $s$  of the mullions and at  $T$  the pin through the iron bars placed at the springing of

the theory, that are destined to manifest in their place and  
the joints of the structure are cast in lead, a precaution ne-  
cessary from the fact that the section of the milliner  
was reduced to a very small area. If one desires to devote  
attention to the arrangement of that joining, he will note  
that the voids left at the middle of slabs of great dimensions  
are strengthened by subdivisions of trapezoids and cones, which  
are to the advantage of this theory. Those elements of the  
theory which are destined to manifest in their place and  
of the theory of great dimensions is a new proof of it.  
Thus for example, those cones which are seen to appear at  
the middle of the 12 in section in the 12-12-12 and at  
first at the 2. The cone of Paris, those cones regarded as a  
decoration and charm, were originally indicated by a need of  
attention. Every time that inconvenience results from a form  
which, for example, is not a cone, it is a cone, and  
that means become a motive of decoration. One sees in fig. 2  
that the cone is indicated, and that the cone is  
is strengthened by means of the cone 2 forming an angle outside  
it. It is clear that the trapezoid V, indicated in the wind-  
ing, is the largest piece of the stone, give great ex-  
posure to the openness of those trapezoids. Likewise the cones  
V of the branches of the most complicated triangles and those  
of V of the three trapezoids indicated singly and to 2  
the resistance of these parts of the structure. One does not  
indicate them, but the cone is indicated in the  
from memory, for example, without carefully recording their  
value; but it is true that it is destined to record those re-  
sistances as are to motion recorded.  
To the contrary all thanks to our case, we may however be  
destined to restore to each given and dated in its place;  
one is first consulted, and then destined to study with atten-  
tion the construction of these stone structures, according to  
the table given relatively to those given by presented and  
those members of resistance, the cones, corners and  
indicated in a manner to present the least voids and no other  
the trapezoid considered. By tracing the principal mem-  
bers and the sections of the joints, all the relations are re-

the tracery, that are designed to maintain in their plane both the vertical columns and the compartments. These pins and all the joints of the stonework are cast in lead, a precaution becoming necessary from the time that the section of the mullions was reduced to a very small area. If one desires to devote some attention to the arrangement of that jointing, he will note that the voids left at the middle of slabs of great dimensions are strengthened by subdivisions of trefoils and cusps, which add to the stability of this tracery. Those architects of the French Gothic school are terrible logicians, and the composition of the tracery of their great windows is a new proof of it.

Thus for example, those cusps H that are seen to appear about the middle of the 13<sup>th</sup> century in Ile-de-France and at first at the S. Chapelle of Paris, those cusps regarded as a decoration and charm, were primitively indicated by a need of strength. Every time that inconvenience results from a form adopted, one seeks and at once finds a means to remedy it, and that means becomes a motive of decoration. One sees in Fig. 8 that the branch K is isolated, and that the least settlement, or an unequal pressure could break it at L; now that branch is strengthened by means of the cusp P forming an angle outside it. It is clear that the trefoils X, inscribed in the triangles opened in the largest pieces of the stone, give great strength to the branches of these triangles. Likewise the cusps M of the branches of the upper curvilinear triangles and those at N of the three right angle projections singularly add to the resistance of these parts of the stonework. One does nothing different today, when he gives greater strength to cast iron members, for example, without sensibly increasing their weight; but it is true that it is desired to regard those innovations as due to modern science.

While rendering all justice to our time, we may however be permitted to restore to each epoch what belongs to it in fact; one is indeed compelled, when he desires to study with attention the composition of these stone traceries, occupying considerable areas relatively to those given by preceding and modern methods of architecture, are traced, combined and jointed in a manner to present the least voids and to offer the greatest resistance possible. By drawing the principal members and the sections of the joints, all the weights are tran-

...of these various difficulties, such as the fact that the  
...of these various difficulties must have been good, since most of our  
...of these various difficulties have retained their traces, and when  
...have suffered deterioration, it is easy to restore or to  
...then, just as one replaces the iron or wooden part. The  
...the stone properly even in this advantage, that it can be re-  
...carried in part, if there are some breaks, while the sand of  
...wood or iron, once deformed, must be renewed.  
...and the iron structure destined to sustain it. Only considering  
...of wood, they appear to us to form systems of admirable  
...proportion, retaining the eye and hardly composed. Into the  
...de- France it is always necessary to go to seek the best exam-  
...ples of this architecture, at the moment when it develops, to  
...most classical art of the middle ages, a nobility and an ad-  
...ification of correct principles, obtained by the aid of the  
...almost perfect, a refinement in proportions, in the choice  
...of profiles, that leave in the second rank the works of the  
...other provinces. The choir of the window of the choir  
...ais of the choir of Notre Dame of Paris, erected at the same  
...time as the choir of the choir of Notre Dame of Paris, is  
...e., about 1220.  
...Note 1.0.227. It should not be forgotten that the construc-  
...tion of the choir of Notre Dame of Paris is due  
...to an architect of the royal domain.  
...Here is seen the essence of all complex construction, it is  
...always the design of the tracery of the windows of the choir.  
...ais of Paris, but made lighter. These windows are also di-  
...vided in four bays by means of a central triforium, whose sec-  
...tion is given by the axis A, and two secondary triforia, whose  
...section is derived from the principal and is given by the axis  
...B. The axis A and A' on the axis of the principal section A. From  
...the point B, taking A' as radius, is described the arc con-  
...centric with the axis A. Then B' is the side of an e-  
...quilateral triangle. From the same point B and from the point  
...C the middle of the base of the triangle, taking B' as r

transferred on the vertical mullions, but chiefly to the jambs; as for the open panels, they are made rigid as solid slabs by means of those tertiary stiffenings, such as trefoils and cusps. These combinations must have been good, since most of our great Gothic edifices have retained their tracery, and when they have suffered deterioration, it is easy to restore or replace them, just as one replaces the iron or wooden sash. The stone tracery even has this advantage, that it can be repaired in part, if there are some breaks, while the sash of wood or iron, once deformed, must be renewed.

Let us add that this stone tracery glass of enormous weight and the iron armature destined to attach it. Only considering those architectural members from the point of view of the effect produced, they appear to us to form designs of agreeable appearance, reassuring the eye and happily composed. Into Ile-de-France it is always necessary to go to seek the best examples of this architecture, at the moment when it develops, to arrive at formulas. One finds in that school the purest and most classical art of the middle ages, a sobriety and an application of correct principles, obtained by the aid of the simplest methods, a refinement in proportions, in the choice of profiles, that leave in the second rank the works of the other provinces.<sup>1</sup> We give (9) one of the windows of the chapels of the choir of Notre Dame of Paris, erected at the same time as the choir of the church S. Nazaire of Carcassonne, i. e., about 1320.

Note 1.p.337. It should not be forgotten that the construction of the choir of church S. Nazaire of Carcassonne is due to an architect of the royal domain.

Here is seen the absence of all complex combination; it is always the design of the tracery of the windows of the S. Chapelle of Paris, but made lighter. These windows are also divided in four bays by means of a central mullion, whose section is given by the axis A, and two secondary mullions, whose section is derived from the principal and as given by the axis b. Let a and a' be the axes of the principal section A. From the point B, taking a'a'' as radius, is described the arc concentric with the side arch C B. Then B C is the side of an equilateral triangle. From the same point B and from the point I at the middle of the base of the triangle, taking B I as r



radius, we trace the arcs B E. Now B E is equal to E C. The upper circle is traced tangent to the arcs B C and I E. These are the axes of the principal members, those with section given by the profile whose axis is A. Laying off inside the window and from the points a a' a distance equal to the distance between the axes A and b to c e e', dividing the base line e e' into two equal parts, taking e f as radius, we trace the lower arches e f g, f e' g', then the under secondary arch concentric with the pointed arch I B F. Taking toward the interior of this circle and of the lower arches a distance equal to the distance between the axis b of the secondary section and the axis c of the tertiary section, we trace the axes of the cusps.

The drawing of this tracery is then easily made, the composition is happy and clear, stable and with solid jointing, as one can see at G. At K is given the section of the jamb h supporting the side arch of the vault forming the external archi-volt. At L is given the profile of the sill with outside at l with the penetration of the bases. The sketch m gives the horizontal projection of the abacuses of the capitals, and that at n is the horizontal projection of the bases. Here the function of the cusps is evident. These cusps i give great additional strength to the principal and secondary branches of the arches, and one sees how they are skilfully arranged not to interfere with the cuts a the joints. The central and the two secondary mullions are each of a single piece; as for the upper tracery, it is composed of only 15 pieces, and still these windows are 13.1 ft. wide by about 14.8 ft. high below the crown inside.

Once the logical principle is admitted in the construction of the tracery as in the other members of Gothic architecture, architects did not stop. Soon they entirely renounced the generating sections, secondary and tertiary: they adopted a single section for all members of the tracery, except the cusps that are thinner. About the end of the 14 th century men already even seek to avoid pointed arches. The tracery is composed only of curves and reverse curves, so as to no longer form a network of uniform resistance. That was logical in theory; in practice those forms were less satisfactory.

To not charge this Article, already quite extended, with too great a number of examples, we shall study the tracery a



adopted in the 15 th century, and in the composition of which one perceives that tendency of the constructors of that epoch to further only take account of logic, often at the cost of the style of the apparent simplicity.

Then in the composition of tracery, architects seek to transform all forces and loads into vertical pressures. Let (10) be one of those windows of the 15 th century.<sup>1</sup> The section of the three mullions of those windows is the same (see detail A), it is likewise reproduced in the tracery; the cusps alone are thinner and take the section B. By means of the great reverse curves of the two principal divisions, the loads are brought to the central mullion C and the jambs D. A part of these loads is even thrown on the intermediate mullions E by the reverse curves a and by those at b. The combinations of these curves and reverse curves show well the aim that the constructor proposed to attain, viz: - tracery forming a network whose meshes are resolved into vertical pressures, a general system of stiffening and reinforcement at all weak points by the cusps. For example, one understands that the curve c would break under the least pressure, if it were not strengthened by the cusp d. The bars e destined to maintain the panels of glass also come to add strength to that given by the combination of the stone tracery.

Note 1.p.339. That given here comes from the choir of the church of Eu, in which the architecture of the middle of the 15 th century is pure and wisely understood.

If one is willing to examine this tracery with attention, he will recognize that all the weak points, that must suffer the strongest pressures are stayed or stiffened by curves that tend to make all the members stable; that these curves are traced by reason of the variable direction of the pressures, so as to decompose those that are oblique, and change them to loads acting vertically; that the joints of the stonework are cut perpendicular to the direction of those pressures, so as to avoid weak joints subject to slip or to cause breaks. We do not have a very strong taste for this kind of architecture, but it is impossible for us not to recognize there the work of very experienced and sagacious constructors, even logical to excess, among whom caprice or chance has not taken root. When the abuse of a principle leads to such conceptions, it



is necessary to deplore the abuse, but it is essential to equitably state the value of the principle, and to attempt to derive benefit by avoiding that excess. These men knew thoroughly the resources of their art, doing nothing unless guided by their reason. It does not pertain to us today to cast a stone at them, we that possess varied and excellent materials, and do not know how to use them, who exhibit insufficiency, when it concerns this sort of architecture. In this last example, the vertical mullions are each of a single piece from the sill to the springings of the curves. The bar G passes through the heads of these mullions and maintains the imposts of the tracery by means of bone pins  $\frac{3}{8}$  or  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch. Wires maintaining the glass panels entered the grooves I. The bars and rods as well as the dividing bars e have staples and keys. The architects of the 15<sup>th</sup> century trusted so much to combinations of their tracery, that they often cut it in semi-hard stone, for example from the royal layer. It is also necessary to state, that they gave that a section relatively greater than that adopted for the tracery of the 14<sup>th</sup> century, which is always more delicate. Those compartments of the tracery were retained until about the middle of the 16<sup>th</sup> century. Yet at the epoch of the Renaissance some attempts were made to place the tracery in harmony with the new architectural forms in vogue at that epoch. Witness certain tracery of the church of La Ferté-Bernard, which presents the most singular mixture of the traditions of the middle ages and the reminiscences of Roman antiquity. One would believe that he sees the arabesques of Pompeii executed in stone.

Note 1.p.341. From the 15<sup>th</sup> century the constructors that had occasion to find how those iron pins swelled by oxidation, and were injurious to the stonework by making it split, replaced these metal pins by pins of mutton bones or of staghorn. The latter have retained all their hardness.

Here (11) is one of these combinations. The window is divided by two vertical mullions G, its axis being at M. The stone designer here has not sought wise joints for assembling the tracery. That actually consists only of three perforated and superposed lintels, whose beds are seen at L L' L'', the branches O of the arch forming parts of these lintels. One also recognizes that the architect by the arrangement of the arab-



arabesques wished to give strength to the weak points of the openings. The little figures and the scrolls only exist outside the glass, the glass panels being inserted in the principal compartments. Even the little column K has only half the thickness of the tracery and exists only on the exterior. At A is traced the section on a b and at B is the section on c d. The most delicate portion of that tracery is scarcely more than an external decoration, that nowise supports the glass panels, but which still gives a little more stability to the work. This tracery produces a very good effect and is executed with delicacy and remarkable perfection. The rampant soffits under the cornices of the pediments are ornamented by delicate engraving. The system of lintels or of perforated courses adopted here could only be suited to quite narrow windows, since it forbids vertical joints. In the same church the tracery of the windows having three mullions and four bays are combined in the mode of those before given, Fig. 10.

The windows of civil architecture also have mullions, when they were too wide for it to be possible to close them with a single sash (Art. Fenetre, Figs. 29, 31, 32, 33 35, 36, 37, 38, 40, 41, 42). Until the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, these mullions habitually consisted only of a little column relieving the lintel. The architects displayed a certain luxury of sculpture in the tracery of palaces, and sometimes even ornamented their shafts by figures. We have discovered at Sens a very beautiful mullion of this kind, which dates from the 12<sup>th</sup> century (12).<sup>1</sup> The statuette attached to the column with octagonal section forming the body of the mullion represents geometry or architecture; it holds the great compasses of a detailer. At A is traced the section of the mullion made on a b, at B is the side of the mullion with the projection at the back intended to receive the bolts. In the section A we have not indicated the section of the figure by hatching, in order to show that of the little column in whose shaft was engaged the statue. On the lower part of the mullions of the upper windows of the cathedral of Nevers, on the exterior one also notes statues attached to the shafts of the little central columns.

Note 1.p.343. This little column, which serves as a window mullion, is now placed in one of the windows of the ground s

story of the half of the space of 2000.

At the close of the Renaissance, the also were millions in the form of carvatures, or of classical sculptures by plastic. It was especially in the time of Louis XIV, that classical art was especially prominent; and still employed it at the beginning of the 17th century to maintain the splendor of which the monarch wished of the court of the Bourbons. The classical style was also millions of monuments of monumental architecture, which gave the name of leader to those great ornaments. These monuments are now replaced by modern monuments and iron also of wood, and are especially in harmony with the style, which it is more easy to repeat every ten years, and to renovate every race, i.e., two or three times in a century. It was seen that this is more according to the rules of good architecture; and it would be more exact to say way.

### CHAPTER IV. THE ART OF JOINERY.

If the beauty of the work is occasionally not in making joints in carpentry, they are no less skillful in giving to wood these forms both delicate, light and stable, that constitute joinery. The art of joinery is further only a branch, derived from the art of the carpenter in the final execution of the work; the name of execution and the same.

The art of joinery is essentially distinguished from the art of carpentry, when the carpenter is employed for sawing, cutting and planing wood very perfect tools. The invention of the saw dates back to a high antiquity; the ancients knew the saw, and the saw and the long horse. Still until in the 18th century were often employed for heavy given wood, working by the chisel and the plane without the aid of the plane.

There remain to us only a very small number of objects in joinery executed in the 18th century, and in the 19th century. Those fragments are mostly executed in a small scale. But from the 18th century the art of joinery has taken a great flight, because the social rules, and driven as a legitimate branch of architecture. The works in joinery are now to be found in the 18th and 19th centuries are of a nature in construction, execution and beauty. The

beginnings of this art reached until the 17th century really from - i. e., a perfect knowledge of wood; 2. from a selection of

story of the hall of the synod of Sens.

At the epoch of the Renaissance, one also sees mullions in the form of caryatides, or of pilasters surrounded by busts. It was scarcely until the reign of Louis XIV, that tracery was definitely renounced; men still employed it at the beginning of the 17<sup>th</sup> century to maintain the closures of window openings. The internal windows of the court of the Louvre were originally fillet with stone mullions of monumental appearance, which gave the name of ladder to those great openings. Those mullions are now replaced by wooden muntins with impostes also of wood, that are scarcely in harmony with the edifice, which it is necessary to repaint every ten years, and to renew when they decay, i.e., two or three times in a century. Men say that this is more according to the rules of good architecture; why? We should be much embarrassed to say why.

#### MENUISERIE. Joinery. Woodwork. Cabinet Work.

If the peoples of the North are particularly apt in making works in carpentry, they are no less skilful in giving to wood those forms both delicate, light and stable, that constitute joinery. The art of joinery is further only a branch, derived from the art of the carpenters in the first centuries of the middle ages; the means of execution are the same.

The art of joinery is clearly distinguished from the art of carpentry, when one commences to employ for sawing, cutting and polishing wood very perfect tools. The invention of the saw dates back to a high antiquity; the ancients knew the plane, the short and the long jointer. Still until in the 13<sup>th</sup> century were often employed for joinery riven woods, wrought by the chisel and the gouge without the aid of the plane.

There remain to us only a very small number of objects in joinery preceding the 13<sup>th</sup> century, and in the assemblage of those fragments much resemble carpentry works executed at a small scale. But from the 13<sup>th</sup> century the art of joinery takes a great flight, possesses its special rules, and arrives at a remarkable degree of perfection. The works in joinery that remain to us from the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries are often masterpieces in combination, execution and drawing. The traditions of this art retained until the 17<sup>th</sup> century result from: - 1, a perfect knowledge of wood; 2, from a sagacious p

As the very nature of construction, the material employed in joinery must determine the procedure of assembling and in those the form; now wood is a material whose size and shape properties, that must be taken into account in the combination of works in joinery, that is in the combination of works in construction; the attributes of the middle grain and not whether from these principles. The knowledge of woods is one of the conditions imposed on the joiner; that knowledge being acquired, it is necessary to know how to employ them according to their texture and strength. The wood that best lends itself to work in joinery is oak, because of its elasticity, the fineness of its grain, its uniform texture, its durability, and its resistance to decay. Oak is the best wood for joinery. Oak was exclusively employed in the joinery of buildings. To be employed in joinery, oak must be perfectly dry, i.e., it must have been sawn at least six years. If we examine joinery works of the 18th, 17th and 16th centuries, we shall indeed observe, that the wood was not rotten, that it has remained in its condition, and that it presents no cracks. This was after having been at first left in damp places and even in water, then dried in open sheds under dry rafters, frequently turned and sometimes subjected to the action of smoke. Note 1. p. 316. Thus was prepared the wood, that served for making the stiles of the cabinet of Louis. This wood has undergone the appearance of Florentine bronze. The joiners of the middle ages did not use too old wood, & that is subject to crack and rot. They seemed to be aware of the fact, that wood which is too old, i.e., which has a diameter of 2.5 to 3.0 feet, presents a great number of cracks, and that these cracks are always taking into account as much as possible the level of the wood. A crack of oak that runs across the grain is called a (O), which is easy to explain. The concentric layers are earlier and more compact as they approach the center, and contain more water as they have a greater radius. When the wood dries, the external layers shrink more than the inner ones; these radial splits or cracks, all radiating from the

principle of design; 3, from a judicious use of the material in accordance with its special properties.

As in every system of construction, the material employed in joinery must determine the procedures of assembling and impose the forms; now wood is a material possessing special properties, that must be taken into account in the combination of works in joinery, just as in the combination of works in carpentry; the artisans of the middle ages did not wander from this true principle. The knowledge of woods is one of the conditions imposed on the joiner; that knowledge being acquired, it is necessary to know how to employ them according to their texture and strength. The wood that best lends itself to works in joinery is oak, because of its rigidity, the fineness of its grain, its uniform hardness, its durability and its beauty. So during the middle ages at least in France, oak was exclusively employed in the joinery of buildings.

To be employed in joinery, oak must be perfectly dry, i.e. must have been sawn at least six years. If we examine joinery works of the 13<sup>th</sup>, 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> centuries, we shall indeed observe, that the wood has not sprung, that it has remained in its connections, and that it presents no cracks. This wood after sawing was at first left in damp places and even in water, then piled in open sheds under dry shelters, frequently turned and sometimes subjected to the action of smoke.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.346. Thus was prepared the wood, that served for making the stalls of the cathedral of Auch. This wood has acquired the appearance of Florentine bronze.

The joiners of the middle ages did not use too old wood, that is subject to crack and spot. They caused to be sawn oaks of 200 to 300 years, i.e., trunks with a diameter at 9.8 ft. above ground that varied from 2.3 to 3.3 ft. inside the sapwood. These trunks were sawn according to different methods, but always taking into account as much as possible the texture of the wood. A trunk of oak that dries cracks according to sketch - (O), which is easy to explain. The concentric layers are harder and more compact as they approach the centre, more porous as they approach the circumference. Thus these layers contain more water as they have a greater radius. When the wood dries, the external layers shrink more than the inner ones; there result splits or cracks, all radiating from the



heart of the trunk. If the wood is sawn without regard to this effect of drying, the sawn planks crack or buckle; they are sensible to all variations of temperature. On the contrary if this sawing be done in the natural direction of the cracks, the planks shrink in width, but can neither split nor buckle, i.e., curve in the direction of the sawing. Oak is formed of a series of layers like all woods, but these layers are connected by a kind of natural dowels, that make it solid; these dowels are termed medullary rays and radiate from the centre of the trunk. If then the sawing be done as indicated in the quarter B of the drawing, it is done in the best conditions, it is what is termed quarter-sawn (parallel to the medullary rays). This mode of sawing is lengthy and loses many triangular strips that are merely laths. The best mode of sawing after this is indicated on the quarter D, then that sketched on the quarter E. As for joists and timbers, the most economical sawing is that sketched on F. The medullary rays of oak not only give stiffness to planks sawn radially, but also present surfaces with a silky and watered appearance, that adds much to the beauty of the wood. Quarter-sawn oak is then best for joinery.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.347. A quality that we now call Holland oak, and that is still in great part furnished by Champagne. Indeed much wood for joinery that comes to us from Holland is purchased by Dutch merchants in the forests above Rheims. The mode of sawing our woods makes us dependent on the Dutch. In fact the Dutch saw wood radially, i.e., they make the saw-cuts as much as possible always tending toward the centre of the tree, as practised in the middle ages and as still done by the rivers of stakes (On that subject see *Traite de l'evolution de la menuiserie*, by A Bolleau and F Bellot. Paris. 1847. p.48 et seq.; also Hassenfrotz, *Theorie des bois*. Paris. 1804.p.133).

Although joiners employed skin glue and cheese glue, yet the solidity of the work first of all depended on the arrangement of connections by dovetails or dowels.

To join boards men used only quite late (about the 15 th c century) rebates or tongues. They were connected by dovetails let into the wood (1) as seen at A; by strips halved and pinned as at B; by dovetail bars entirely sunk, or by tenons D of hard wood or even of iron. These are elementary combinations

that have been employed in all times. These works in wood  
 of the hands is placed a coat of one or two thin coats  
 on the joints or places to which it is applied. By means of a  
 brush the visible surface is polished and smoothed, or  
 sometimes of figures are incised to a slight depth. According  
 to these processes are made the pine doors of the cathedral  
 of Tarragona, which date from the 11th century. These doors  
 are finely carved in relief and lacquered as well as  
 as the panels are covered by paintings on a base of lead  
 oxide (yellow).

None of the old joinery retains traces of a  
 coating with red lead, and that coating has contributed  
 largely to their preservation. This process was renewed a dozen  
 years since by us and gives excellent results. It is generally  
 adopted today. (See in regard to the joinery and painting of  
 goods the work of the monk Theophilus. *Theophilus opus bot-*  
*anicum*, page 17, chapter 17).

The principal work of the joiner is the making of the  
 frame of the building, which is made of wood or iron, and  
 the furniture of the interior, which is made of wood or iron.  
 The furniture of the interior is made of wood or iron, and  
 the furniture of the exterior is made of wood or iron.  
 For example, in the case of a building, the frame is made  
 of wood or iron, and the furniture of the interior is made  
 of wood or iron.

(In the case of a building, the frame is made of wood or iron, and the furniture of the interior is made of wood or iron.)  
 The furniture of the interior is made of wood or iron, and the furniture of the exterior is made of wood or iron.  
 a joint is necessary. The observation of these two conditions  
 is given a careful attention to the process. If the materi-  
 al is not suitable, it is not employed in accordance with the  
 process, the workman is ignorant, as is to emphasize  
 the precious character of the wood, for it should not be  
 to be that during the middle of the workman is always  
 according to the value of the material; it is superior to that  
 and is in a relative position.

The value of the wood is determined by the quality of the wood,  
 of the wood, just as the stonecutters look into account the  
 value of the stone. The value of the wood is determined by the quality of the wood,  
 and a feeling of economy that makes selection and study of

that have been employed in all times. Indeed works in wood from Egyptian antiquity are made by these procedures. On the edges of the boards is placed a coat of cheese glue that causes the boards or planks to adhere together. By means of a rounded scraper the visible surface is polished and painted, or ornaments or figures are inlaid to a slight depth. According to these processes are made the pine doors of the cathedral of Puy-en-Velay, that date from the 11th century. These ornaments are slightly carved in relief and themselves as well as the grounds are covered by paintings on a trace of lead oxide (minium).<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.348. Much of the old joinery retains traces of a coating with red lead, and that coating has contributed singularly to their preservation. This process was renewed a dozen years since by us and gives excellent results. It is generally adopted today. (See in regard to the joinery and polishing of boards the work of the monk Theophilus. *Diversarum artium schedula*. Book I. Chapter 17).

Two principal conditions seem to have been imposed on the works of joinery of the middle ages; economy of material and the greatest possible strength left to the wood at the joints. -- Economy of the material in that reinforcements are avoided when they could not be included within the squared timber; for example in that panels never have more than the width of a board, i.e., at most 3.7 ins.; the muntins and cross-bars (stiles and rails) at most 3.2 ins. for ordinary works. --- The greatest possible strength is left to the wood at the joints, in that chamfers, reductions and moldings stop where a joint is necessary. The observation of these two conditions gives a particular character to the joinery. If the material be economized, if it be employed in accordance with its properties, the workmanship is lavished, as if to emphasize the precious properties of the wood; for it should not be forgotten that during the middle ages the workmanship is always according to the value of the material; it is superior to that but is in a relative proportion.

The joiners of the middle ages took into account the value of the wood, just as the stonecutters took into account the value of the stone. There is a just idea, the true principle and a feeling of economy that imposes attention and study wi-

and received from the ... and received from the ... and received from the ...

Of the value is given by the ... of the value is given by the ... of the value is given by the ...

These ... and give to ... of the ... of the ... of the ...

the ... of the ... of the ... of the ... of the ...

the ... of the ... of the ... of the ... of the ...

the ... of the ... of the ... of the ... of the ...

the ... of the ... of the ... of the ... of the ...

the ... of the ... of the ... of the ... of the ...

the ... of the ... of the ... of the ... of the ...

the ... of the ... of the ... of the ... of the ...

without injury to the art, for it is art. Those artizans thought that a material so precious as wood, that grows slowly and requires long preparation to be definitely placed in the work, merits that it should not be wasted, and that the idea of its value is given by the care with which it is wrought. Those artizans did not give to joinery of pine, larch or fir, the forms permitted by the use of oak or walnut. Observing the special qualities of the different species, they held to lightness combined with solidity, which is the first law of joinery, as we have already stated. consequently it would have never occurred to them in thought to imitate in joinery the forms proper for stone; they never applied to joinery great curves that require considerable loss and require wood to be cut across the grain. All their combinations are based on the straight line, at least for the members. The study of this art, so greatly out of its path today, is then interesting; for with a system of construction very restricted, dimensions comprised in those of the wood uniformly sawn, those artizans succeeded in inventing the most varied and most ingenious combinations without ever being stopped by the difficulties presented by those combinations.

It is necessary for us to classify the works of joinery by kinds, so as to place order in this Article. We shall commence with those simplest in principle, with grilles, i.e., assemblages of pieces of wood of equal sizes, forming open closures in a single plane, in brief, grilles.

CLOTURES; CLAIRE-VOIES; CLOTETS; LANBRIS.

Grilles, Sashes, Panels, Wainscot, Doors.

Here (2) is one of those wooden grilles as seen in the cathedral of Basle and in some churches of the provinces of the East. From a simple lattice of timbers halved together the joiner came to make a grille of monumental appearance. The principle stated above, that consists in leaving the wood all its strength at the joints is scrupulously observed; but between those joints at the openings the workman has used chamfers that form a decoration and take from that so simple a combination the rude appearance, that it would have if the pieces had remained square.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.350. This grille retains forms belonging to the Romanesque epoch, although we do not believe it to have been made

before the 14th century.

Here also (?) is an example of a framework forming a solid  
 skeleton, the vertical and horizontal members being  
 fixed, immovable, and the spaces between them

in the framework are filled by small panels simply set in the  
 recesses like panels in a frame. (See section A. 2.)  
 Note p. 9. 846. From the 14th to the 15th century.

This sort of wooden grille was also used in the middle ages  
 in churches and houses; frequently the glass panes were divided  
 by grilles of this kind, movable and that were placed upon it  
 was used to obtain temporary divisions. In window design-  
 ing was succeeded on these grilles; in window design  
 by richly ornamented, carved open panels and formed in relief-  
 work, the network is technically assembled, always by halves.

For the 14th century the wooden grille is replaced by  
 one of the middle ages is to be assembled, to retain a logical  
 structure in perfect accordance with the form. There exists in  
 Italy, Spain and even in the 13th century works of carvings  
 appearance, when affected by their excessive richness and com-  
 plex construction, and the result is a confusion of lines.

Comparison of these works, as soon as we observe that this error-  
 neous account is not the appearance. The difference is only  
 external, the construction is of the same kind; for example, when

it is said that the 14th century is a period of plastic design, we  
 should understand that it is a period of plastic design, and  
 the each other rather than a simple, even the carved work-  
 ing is done on and scrolls on each other in a chaotic design, b-  
 out that decoration not according to all when the construction  
 is; and as one can observe in certain earlier works of Italy  
 and even in Germany of the middle ages, there are actual forms  
 of wood composed by scrolls, scrolls and not horizontal, verti-  
 cals and diagonals, one in the solid wood, just as in a block  
 of marble. The sculptures are not across the design, the joints  
 fall in the middle of a relief, no matter. Between the use of

the material and the mode of ornamenting is no harmony or con-  
 nection; the former and the latter are two men that work sepa-  
 rately after each other. The former is really an assemblage of  
 blocks; the latter is only a sculptural carving nothing for the  
 nature of the material applied to him. Certainly these works

before the 14<sup>th</sup> century.

Here also (3) is an example of a framework forming a solid wainscot. The muntins and rails are the same and halved together, chamfered between the joints. The square openings left in the framework are filled by small panels simply set in the rebates like panels in a frame. (See section A).<sup>2</sup>

Note 2.p.350. From the city hall at Ghent.(15<sup>th</sup> century).

This sort of wooden grille was much used in the middle ages in castles and houses; frequently the great halls were divided by grilles of this kind, movable and that were placed when it was desired to obtain temporary divisions. In winter tapestries were suspended on these grilles; in summer they remained open. These movable divisions termed "clotets" were often very richly ornamented, having open panels and formed interlacings, the members ingeniously assembled, always by halving. For do not forget that the dominant character in French joinery of the middle ages is to be assembled, to retain a logical structure in perfect accordance with the form. There exist in Italy, Spain and even in the Orient joinery works of charming appearance, that attract by their excessive richness and complex combination; but when one attentively examines the construction of those works, he soon perceives that this structure nowise accords with the appearance. The lightness is only external, the construction is of the rudest; for example, such is that seen in the Arab joinery of Spain, in a facing of mouldings mitred and nailed on a ground of boards placed beside each other rather than assembled: such are the carved works glued on and applied on each other in a charming design, but that decoration not according at all with true construction; and as one can observe in certain cabinet works of Italy and even in Germany of the middle ages, there are actual logs of wood connected by dowels, across which run mouldings, reliefs and ornaments, cut in the solid wood, just as in a block of marble. The mouldings are cut across the grain, the joints fall in the middle of a relief, no matter. Between the use of the material and the mode of ornamenting is no harmony or connection; the joiner and the artist are two men that work separately after each other. The joiner is merely an assembler of blocks; the artist is only a sculptor caring nothing for the nature of the material supplied to him. certainly those works



can be very beautiful from the point of view of the art of the sculptor, but one cannot regard them as joinery. Why is it necessary for us to explain thus and to claim those qualities so truly French? Why are they scorned and forgotten? Those works in wood of the Arabs and orientals have at least retained the traditional form of actual joinery, and if the artisans do not understand them, and no longer know how to apply to the construction, at least they respect the appearance; but one cannot say as much of Italian joinery, nor of that made in France since the 17<sup>th</sup> century in imitation, and contrary to our eminently logical spirit.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.352. We have frequently been called to remove joinery of the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries. One cannot understand how sculpture, often so delicate, and charming ornamentation, could be allied to construction so crude and unreasonable. The beautiful stalls of Notre Dame of Paris, that date from the beginning of the last century (18<sup>th</sup>), are an example of that combination of barbarous means masked under the richest appearance.

Here (4) is one of those grilles of fir such as one still sees in the provinces of the East and on the vignettes of manuscripts or paintings of the 15<sup>th</sup> century.<sup>2</sup> The system consists of triangles of fir pieces 1.6 ins. square. On the muntins A are halved the pieces B. On these the pieces C, D and E; on these last the muntins, all being halved. The entire work is maintained in the frame G H I made of pieces 3.2 ins. thick by 3.7 ins. wide. At each halved joint is a soft iron pin K with two washers and riveted. On the front of each hexagon the corners are chamfered as indicated by the detail L, and in the open triangles M, the edges of the triangles are also notched to form stars with six points, composed of two intersecting equilateral triangles. One sees here that if the principle is simple and the material is common, the workmanship assumes a certain importance. At N we have given a section of the grille made on a b, and at P is a perspective detail of the portion O taken apart. It is unnecessary to emphasize the solidity and perfect rigidity of this light lattice, whose effect is very brilliant. This sort of joinery works were nearly always painted in light colors enhanced by brown or black lines. Thus in the example given here the grounds being white,

need black.

Note S.D. 358. Plot is here given by us of Luskil.

the chamfer of the hexagons are reddish brown, as well as the three notches of the stars; the latter were also bordered by a thin black line. The washers and iron rivets were also painted black.

Note 2.p.352. What is here given was drawn by us at Luxell.

We could multiply these examples, but members of the trade will appreciate the entire system to be derived from these combinations without its being necessary to emphasize it.

In French joinery of the 14<sup>th</sup> century are certain works that indeed have some resemblance to the works of the orientals mentioned above, but whose structure however is more reasonable. Those enclosures, barriers and wainscots were simply formed of joined boards, rebated in a frame to prevent the boards from bending and buckling as much as to decorate the plane surfaces, at least on one side, the joiner placed thereon a lattice of light pieces halved together, and forming geometrical combinations more or less complicated. The flat surface of the boards was even frequently carved in low relief (since the sculpture was obtained in the thickness of these boards) in the compartments formed by the lattice.

Here (5) is an example of those works of joinery. The joints of the boards 12.6 lines wide, are marked on our drawing. The lattice is framed at its ends into the members of the frame, as indicated at a (see detail A) and is nailed to the boards at each intersection, thus forming a perfectly rigid surface, that prevents the warping of this ground. This lattice is halved at the joints with dovetails at the mouldings as shown at b. The section C gives at c the thickness of the board and at d that of the lattice.<sup>1</sup> A balustrade of little turned columns surmounted the cap D, at certain distances posts E maintain the whole. At F we give the profile of this upper cap f; at G is the profile of the rail g, and at h is the profile of the lower rail h. We shall see at once the leaves of the door of the church of Gannat, combined on the same principle.

Note 1.p.354. This work of joinery existed in fragments in the cathedral of Perpignan in 1834, and served as a wainscot in chapel S. Jean. It was of fir.

One will understand how strips of wood attached to boards and intersecting in all directions must maintain them in their



plane. However this system is exceptional in the joinery works of the middle ages in that we do not find the panels inserted in rebates, but as a simple ground on which is nailed a wooden network; this grille is not only applied decoration, but is composed of pieces assembled together and holds it self. From the 13<sup>th</sup> century were fashioned in France works of joinery in which the system of panels inserted in rebates was adopted; but then generally with tongues and grooves.

We give (6) one of those panels, shown in front at A, in section at B, and in horizontal section at B'. This system merits some attention. A wainscot is composed of muntins and rails, between which are grooved in panels. The end muntins forming the extremities of the wainscot receive the rails by tenons and mortises; while the intermediate muntins are tenoned into the rails. At C is seen an end muntin; at D is an intermediate muntin. In this case the moulding E of the rail is struck through without taking account of the joints. Then when it is necessary to connect the intermediate muntins, the moulding is cut away as indicated at F. Hence that moulding abuts against the heads of the muntins. Those are only chamfered or moulded on their free parts; the chamfers or mouldings stop at G by a cut, and leave to the muntin all its strength at the connections and to avoid always defective mitred joints. The panels H are inserted in grooves according to section I; if they are thinned at their edges to enter the grooves, they retain all their thickness at the centre as marked in section B' at K. These panels are loose in their grooves and can shrink without inconveniences. The muntin and rails being assembled at right angles, the shrinkage due to the drying of the wood appears only in the joints, as always occurs in mitred joints. The entire system shrinks together. We give at L different modes of assembling the muntins and rails of the wainscot. At M the muntins have mouldings extending through without taking account of the junctions of the rails and have the stops n at each connection. At N the muntins and rails both have stops at the connections of the muntins with the bottom rails or plinths. At M'N'O" are the horizontal sections of the panels with the muntins.

When the wainscot is high it is necessary to divide its height by one or several intermediate rails that prevent too



long panels, always likely to warp. Thus (7) let a wainscot be 5.3 ft. high, one will first have a base or plinth A, into which will be tongued the bottom rail B. On this bottom rail will be assembled the intermediate muntins C, and itself will be tenoned into the end stiles D. The same system reversed will be adapted for the top rail F and the cap E. But at G will be tenoned between the muntins cross rails H, so as to reduce the length of the panels as we have stated. When this refers to wainscot attached to walls, these will often be simply set in rebates, as indicated in section I and retained by some iron clips. These panels nowise affect the framework, and if they are made of dry wood, having only the width of a riven board or one sawn as we stated at the beginning of this Article, the entire work will suffer changes of temperature without inconveniences. For the principal question in works of joinery is always to leave the wood the ability to swell or shrink without affecting the connections. The tenons K of the muntins pass through the top rail and the cap so as to prevent the warping of the latter, that does not fail to occur when these caps or mouldings are simply tongued into the top rail. Indeed, the thickness of these caps or mouldings being greater than that of the top rail, when they warp they have more power to split off the tongue made with the grain. This system of paneled wainscot was adopted during the 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries with varying profiles. As for the connections they are always full up to the 15<sup>th</sup> century, i.e., made in the members retaining their square forms.

The example that we give in Fig. 7 shows the mouldings of all the rails struck without stops and those of the muntins with stops at the connections. Even when the moulding enclosing the panel extends on the muntins and rails without stops, as we see practised frequently in wainscot of the 15<sup>th</sup> century, mitred joints are avoided. We find an example of one of the pretty wainscots that line the chapels of the nave of the church of Semur-en-Auxois (8). The muntins and rails of this wainscot are 1.6 ins. thick; it is seen that the profile of the frame A is rounded in a quarter circle to continue along the muntins, but the connections are always solid and without mitres. This enclosing moulding does not return on the intermediate rail B, and that has slight chamfers with stops at



each joint. As for the lower panels, they have no enclosing mouldings but chamfers as if to give more solidity to this base. A cap C, whose profile is given at C', is nailed on the face of the top rail. In the upper frieze D, perforated panels are set lengthwise to lighten the woodwork. The solid panels are only 7.9 ins. wide (9 ins. including tongues),  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. thick at the edges, but are reinforced by those projections representing folded parchments. (See the horizontal section E made at the level e, and the section F made at the level f). At G is traced the vertical section of the wainscot, at H is the profile of the rail A, and at I is the stop of the enclosing moulding at the cross rail.

We give (9) several examples of these reinforcements of panels representing folded parchments. Example A shows the little decorated rolls passing behind those parchments.

In joinery preceding the 15 th century it was often customary, especially for furniture, to cover the panels with ass' skin or linen glued on the wood by means of cheese or skin glue. When this woodwork became old these facings must in part leave the warped wood; hence the folds of the recurved edges. It is to be presumed that the joiners had the idea of deriving from these accidents an ornamental motive and a means of giving thickness to the panels, while leaving their edges and tongues very thin. Hence those panels with folded parchments so much in vogue during the 15 th and the beginning of the 16 th centuries.

Our workmen of the middle ages were not only skilled artisans, but they were observers, attentive to profit by all that chance caused them to discover. A defect, the effect of time on the materials, became for them a motive of improvement or of ornament. loving their trade because it was the result of thoughtful labor, and not a vague and unexplained tradition of a foreign art, they followed their own genius, invented new combinations in the daily observation in the workshop, without borrowing outside the forms, whose meaning no longer had any meaning for them. Architects for a long time have already diverted joinery from its true line by desiring to impose on it forms not in harmony with its resources. During the two last centuries have been imitated many things by the aid of joinery, stucco, marble, stone, bronze, columns, hangings,

projecting cornice, arched, all executed jointly, and also in the name of Grand Chancelier etc. On the contrary it would seem that classical art consists in using wood, stone or metal according to the properties peculiar to each of these materials. If we open a treatise on joinery of those last times, we shall learn that for Corinthian columns are made, arched and intersections of curves, cornices, trapezoids with flutings and circles, so as to imitate in wood masonry works; how are made doors with wide frames, consoles and cornices projecting 1.5 ft., how all that can only be fixed by axles, bars, screws and glue. No last joiners have ended by no longer knowing to execute actual joinery, and that only for a small number of years some of them have commenced to learn again that art, practised four hundred years since with so much knowledge and taste. But it is always in the provinces of the north that at least be sought water in joinery works of this name. Let us now occupy ourselves with doors, walls or open leaves and windows.

#### III. Doors. Leaves.

The oldest doors that we still find scattered in some French provinces do not precede the 16th century, and it must be stated that at least upon these joinery works are very rare. They consist of a series of stately joined planks, doubled by other planks so attached as to be fastened to the former by nails. According to some authorities are attached the leaves of the doors of the cathedral of Bayeux-Vieux and a leaf of the door of the church of Vieux-Beaumont (16th). On the lower side of this door appear only a series of joined planks; on the exterior 3 other planks are placed across the former and are nailed, presenting an appearance of panels covered by flat ornaments. At 17 is given the section of the door made on a 18th century. This sort of joinery is entirely oriental, like the ornaments that decorate it. One sees neither cornices nor any mouldings, both light and solid, that compose works of joinery. These are planks nailed on each other and making more. Very soon later than that room, one still sees in the provinces of the north of France doors, that depart from the same principle, though less rarely executed. There exists in the church of St. Lambert a door with two leaves (17th), where each leaf is composed of four joined boards. To make them solid and to prevent warping, the workman has placed outside a wooden framework.

projecting cornices, arches, all excepting joinery, and this in the name of grand classical art. On the contrary it would seem that classical art consists in using wood, stone or metal according to the properties peculiar to each of those materials. If we open a treatise on joinery of those last times, we shall then see what? How Corinthian columns are made, arches and intersections of curves, corbels, trumpets with timbers and planks, so as to imitate in wood masonry works; how are made doors with wide frames, consoles and cornices projecting 1.6 ft., how all that can only be fixed by angles, bars, screws and glue. So that joiners have ended by no longer knowing to execute actual joinery, and that only for a small number of years some of them have commenced to leary again that art, practised four hundred years since with so much knowledge and taste. But it is always in the provinces of the north that must be sought works in joinery worthy of this name. Let us now occupy ourselves with doors, solid or open leaves and windows.

#### HUIS. Doors. Leaves.

The oldest doors that we still find scattered in some French provinces do not precede the 11<sup>th</sup> century, and it must be stated that at that epoch these joinery works are very rude. They consist of a series of simply joined planks, doubled by other planks so arranged as to be fastened to the former by nails. According to this principle are arranged the leaves of the doors of the cathedral of Puy-en-Velay and a leaf of the door of the church of Voultz-Chilhac (10). On the inner side A of this door appear only a series of joined planks; on the exterior B other planks are placed across the former and are nailed, presenting an appearance of panels covered by flat ornaments.<sup>1</sup> At C is given the section of the door made on a b. This sort of joinery is entirely oriental, like the ornaments that decorate it. One sees neither connections not any combinations both light and solid, that compose works of joinery. These are planks nailed on each other and nothing more. Very much later than that epoch, one still sees in the provinces of the centre of France doors, that start from the same principle, though less rudely executed. There exists in the church of Gannat a door with two leaves (11),<sup>2</sup> where each leaf is composed of four joined boards. To make them solid and to prevent warping, the workman has placed outside a wooden framework f

forming nearly square panels. At A is presented the inside of the door. The detail B gives half of the extent of a leaf with its framework. Detail C indicates the mode of assembling of the stiles and rails of the framework. The section D being made on a D of the section F on a F. D represents the detached connection of the rail, and F is the section at the top. A nail with square diamond points next in set at the middle of each connection and in the rails and stiles between the connections. These nails at the joints of the boards have double points, clinched at right and left as seen at G. This work is solid, since it has remained in place since the 17th century; but that is not a sort of joinery as one sees it at that epoch and even earlier in the provinces of the North. The leaves of that door are made by pieces nailed on the inside, as indicated in fig. A. The boards and the framework are of oak, and further the whole is well executed.

Note 1. p. 281. See the interesting details of this door in the architecture of the 17th and 18th centuries, by H. Labrousse, II. Note 2. p. 281. This drawing was communicated to us by J. M.

Let, architect.

Fig. 12 shows us the old leaves of the door of the house of the 17th century. This work of joinery dates from the middle of the 17th century. Like the others, it was formerly decorated by painted details and panels. At A we present a leaf on the inside, at F on the outside. The system consists of a frame strongly connected with two stiles, three rails and diagonal intended to transfer the entire weight of the door to the hinges. The rails are fixed to the stiles by dovetail, and the diagonals are fixed besides the hinges. This system, then the decoration in this wood is nailed on these external boards. At G we have indicated the section of these boards. The hinges are placed inside on these rails. -- We have given only a single one of these plates across on the middle rail, they are doubled outside by thin iron straps ornamented by engraving. These plates first themselves half between two iron bands, and the nails of the middle straps are riveted externally on these bands. Walls with masonry and very thick diamond heads also connect the boards and the framework. The rails and the longitudinal straps, hinges, grooves and little

forming nearly square panels. At A is presented the inside of the door. The detail B gives half of the extent of a leaf with its framework. Detail C indicates the mode of assemblage of the stiles and rails of the framework, the section D being made on a b of the section F on e f. G presents the perspective connection of the rail, and F is the section at the lap. A nail with square diamond point head is set at the middle of each connection and in the rails and stiles between the connections. These nails at the joints of the boards have double points, clinched at right and left as seen at D. This work is solid, since it has remained in place since the 14<sup>th</sup> century; but that is not a work of joinery as one sees it at that epoch and even earlier in the provinces of the North. The leaves of that door are hung by hinges nailed on the inside, as indicated in Fig. A. The boards and the framework are of oak, and further the whole is well executed.

Note 1.p.361. See the interesting details of this door in *Architecture et les arts qui en dependent*, by H. Gottlieb, II.

Note 2.p.361. This drawing was communicated to us by H. Millet, architect.

Fig. 12 shows us the old leaves of the door of the upper S. Chapelle of Paris. This work of joinery dates from the middle of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, like the edifice; it was formerly decorated by paintings outside and inside. At A we present a leaf on the inside; at B on the outside. The system consists of a frame strongly connected with two stiles, three rails and diagonals intended to transfer the entire weight of the door to the hinges. The rails are fixed to the stiles by dovetails, and the diagonals are boxed besides the tenons, thus strengthening the work. On this frame are nailed boards tongued and grooved; then the decoration in this wood is nailed on these external boards. At C we have indicated the section of these bases. The hinges are placed inside on these rails.-- We have drawn only a single one of these hinge straps on the middle rail, they are doubled outside by thin iron straps ornamented by engraving. Thus these rails find themselves held between two iron bands, and the nails of the hinge straps are riveted externally on these bands. Nails with square and very flat diamond heads also connect the boards and the framework. The gable with its equilateral arch, cusps, crockets and little

columns, as only a facing belt of bricks. A stave existed at the junction of the two leaves with a corresponding mullion, and it forms a sort of little pattern on the edge of the leaf. On the inside the stiles, rails and diagonals are chartered between the connections and with the mullions. These leaves were very much distorted by winds and through the too- and were almost entirely damaged in their lower parts, and must be replaced during the restoration.

The use of this system of doors is very common during the 14th and 15th centuries. It is light and solid, and lends itself well to placing the fixtures for painting. The doors of the cathedral of Paris, decorated externally by the beautiful ironwork so well known, are casings in the same manner and probably date from the beginning of the 14th century, for we do not think that they have been rebuilt. Their outer surface beneath the ironwork was originally covered by very bright a casing of a laky tone.

The cathedral of Reims still possesses the leaves of its doors that date from the beginning of the 14th century. These works of joinery have a certain interest, because they serve as a transition from the leaves composed of a frame on which was applied a covering of oak leaves on the leaves with panels grooved into the frame itself. Further west of these leaves are already furnished with panels. The stiles are of those leaves at a for the inside and at a for the outside. The stiles are 2 1/2 in. thick and the top and bottom rails; they are 2 1/2 in. thick. While the latter are only 2 1/2 in. thick the intermediate rails, they are only 2 1/2 in. thick. Details of the same joinery are assembled between these rails and massive panels between them, as shown at C, D and the detail E. In the exterior the entire framework and the panels are in the same plane, and these panels are distinguished from the other parts only by a sunk level indicated at F in detail E. Panels are framed into the stiles D and having half round thick-ness prevent the leaf from being deformed and from retaining the connections by its weight. At I is traced a perspective detail of the connection of the diagonals with the intermediate stiles; these pieces are connected at their intersections by nails F with square heads and double points clinched inside. At H is traced the detail of the stiles, furnished with a

columns, is only a facing held by brads. A strike existed at the junction of the two leaves with a central stone mullion, and it forms a sort of little buttress on the edge of the leaf. On the inside the stiles, rails and diagonals are chamfered between the connections and make the members lighter. Those leaves were very much changed by wickets cut through the doors and were almost entirely decayed in their lower parts, and must be replaced during the restorations.

The use of this system of doors is very common during the 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> centuries. It is light and solid, and lends itself well to placing the fixtures for hanging. The doors of the cathedral of Paris, decorated externally by the beautiful ironwork so well known, are combined in the same manner and probably date from the beginning of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, for we do not think that they have been rebuilt. Their outer surface beneath the ironwork was originally covered by very bright painting of a laky tone.

The cathedral of Poitiers still possesses the leaves of its doors that date from the beginning of the 14<sup>th</sup> century. These works of joinery have a certain interest, because they serve as a transition from the leaves composed of a frame on which was applied a covering of oak planks on the leaves with panels grooved into the frame itself. Further some of these leaves are already furnished with wickets. Fig. 12 bis presents one of those leaves at A for the inside and at B for the outside. The stiles a and b are thicker than the top and bottom rails; they are 5.1 ins. while the latter are only 3.9 ins. As for the intermediate rails, they are only 3.2 ins. Stiles of the same thickness are assembled between these rails and receive panels between them, as shown at C, D and the detail P. On the exterior the entire framework and the panels are in the same plane, and these panels are distinguished from the other parts only by a sunk bevel indicated at G in detail P. Diagonals framed into the stiles C and having but half their thickness prevent the leaf from being deformed and from straining the connections by its weight. At I is traced a perspective detail of the connection of the diagonals with the intermediate stiles; These pieces are connected at their intersections by nails K with square heads and double points clinched inside. At L is traced the detail of the strike, furnished with a



little octagonal column projecting outside, O being the capital shown at c, R the ring r, S the base s. These details are at the scale of 1 : 10.

It was only at the end of the 14 th century that joiners undertook to make panel doors, i.e., with similar external and internal faces, composed of stiles and rails between which were grooved boards with rebates or tongues. The church of N Notre Dame of Beaune still possesses at the beginning of the side aisles of the choir on the North side a door of that kind, which dates from the end of the 14 th century (13).

At A is given one of the faces of this door composed of two side stiles, two top and bottom rails, and three other intermediate rails and two muntins tenoned into the rails. At B is drawn the detail of a rail C with the intermediate muntin D connected to the end of the panel E. At F is the horizontal section of a panel with the two muntins; at G is the vertical section of a rail with two panels and their tongues; at H we give the perspective detail of a muntin removed, its upper end being at a. Already the panels are reinforced at their middle as indicated by the section F, and the little rounds of the muntins and rails that receive between them the tongues of the panels left free elsewhere. At the lower part of these panels chamfers out through on the rails replace these rounds, so as to not catch dust. These rounds are fitted at the upper part of the panels and stop on the lower chamfers as indicated by our perspective detail H. Thus the rounds and chamfers can be struck along the muntins and rails without stops, and the joints being made later, by cutting away the rounds and chamfers where necessary to make stops and mortises. It is well understood that this door is of oak, like the preceding examples.

But the 14 th century made remarkable works in joinery: there remain to us from that epoch very beautiful stalls (Art. Stalle), fragments of woodwork wrought and assembled by the hand of a master. Neglect, love of change and false taste have allowed or caused to disappear a prodigious number of these art works. It is necessary today to seek the remains in some museums, to collect some traces of them preserved by old engravings or drawings. Normandy, Picardy, Champagne and Burgundy, were particularly rich in beautiful works of joinery. The lea-



leaves of the doors, very simple until that epoch, became afterwards a motive of decoration in wood. Applications of bronze were renounced, also historical ironwork, coverings of painted leather, to give the wood the richest forms, yet without abandoning the principles of true construction, that pertain to joinery. Then sometimes openings were left in the leaves of doors, and if they were of too large dimensions to be opened at any moment, wickets were made in them, as could be noted already in the example given in Fig. 12 bis.

Here (14) is one of these doors.<sup>1</sup> Its framework is composed of two wide stiles, two top and bottom rails, the wide intermediate rail, two diagonals B forming a gable, and two intermediate muntins C, halved to the diagonals in the upper part and serving as stiles for the wicket in the lower part. The panels A of the upper portion were open and probably glazed. To make the construction of this great leaf understood, we give at D the section made on a b, showing the caps of the intermediate muntins, at E is the section made on c d of the gable; at F the section made on g h, at G the section made on the intermediate rail e with the strike i of the wicket, at K the section made on the lower rail with the strike i of the wicket; at O P the vertical section made on the lateral panels of the lower part, at R the section made on n p; at S the scale of the entirety, and at s is that of the details.

Note 1.p.368. From a drawing from the collection of the late Germeroy. This door opened on one of the great halls of the abbey S. Owen at Rouen, and it seems to have still existed at the end of the last (18th) century.

There still exist a good number of leaves of the 15th century; we shall cite those of the south portal of the cathedral of Bourges, those of the principal portal of the church Notre Dame of Beaune, those of the principal door of the mansion of Jacques Coeur at Bourges, those of the outer portal of the library of the cathedral of Rouen, those of the hospital of Beaune, as among the most remarkable. There were frequently employed in the 15th century these leaves with openings, either for closing vestibules, chapels, oratories or even closets, i.e., cabinets opening from a chamber. These leaves with openings were even sometimes divided and could be folded like our shutters, so as to not occupy space in the little rooms



when left open. One still sees at the entrance of the north chapels of the church of Semur-en-Auxois one of these doors executed with perfect taste (15). This door is composed of two leaves, each folding in two parts. At A we present the exterior of a leaf and at B the interior. The horizontal section C is made at the level D of the section E at the level F. The division is indicated at G and the strike of the two leaves at H. At I is traced the vertical section of the upper rail and of the intermediate rail. At K is the section a b at full size. This pretty joinery still retains its ironwork, which is very finely executed (Art. Serrurerie). All this opens easily and is agreeable to the hand; it is indeed joinery of an apartment, light and elegant, solid and made for daily use. However, nothing is more simple than its construction, as shown by our Fig. Here the mouldings enclosing the panels are returned without stops, but are not mitred, the square returns of these mouldings being cut across the grain of the muntins. The projecting strikes of the middle of the divisions are pinned on the muntins like the mouldings L. There are neither nails nor screws; the iron fixtures alone are held by means of clips very skilfully arranged to weaken neither these fixtures nor the wood.

Inside the sashes of windows were placed in the apartments solid or open shutters, that were actual leaves. The openings of these shutters were sometimes made in their lower portion to allow one to look outside without opening the shutters.

Fig. 16 represents one of these shutters<sup>1</sup> made solid and made of great thickness; the principal frame A (See section B made on a b) encloses a second sash C, that supports the panels D. At E we have drawn the section made on e; at F is the section of the two intermediate rails with the stiles. The lower panels are delicately opened to the profile E, the secondary members of that opening only having the thickness hi.

Note 1. p. 370. From a house at Abbeville, Rue du moulin-du-Rot.

The art of joinery in the 15th century reached a perfection in execution never attained since. The taste then dominant in architecture further lent itself to forms that suited joinery, since the works in stone had the defect of recalling the delicate combinations given by the use of wood. The joiners of the 15th century employed only woods perfectly purified,

they are not, and they worked with skill. That we have these difficulties to attain today, even when we desire to pay for the workman's. The journey of the second half of the century is no very rare in France, and due to the excellent selection and dress of the work employed, this journey is well preserved, is rather different from the others, and is only in part there placed in conditions entirely unfavorable.

To show our study of doors, and leaves of doors, we shall give here one of those, that shows the original character of the work of the Paris of the 17th century. The construction of these leaves (17) is simple and is composed of 10 panels formed in between the stiles and rails; a stilet is composed of four panels and opens at the middle of the leaf. Two stiles, two top and bottom rails, three intermediate stiles with four intermediate rails form the frame of that leaf. The stiles are reinforced by buttresses and intermediate rails by projecting moldings. These buttresses and the panels are delicately finished and carved in beautiful oak wood.

We give (18) some details of this work of joinery, i.e., the panel and part of the lower one with the buttresses and stiles and profiles of the intermediate rails. It is traced the section of these details with an eye; at A is the section of a stile with its buttress, at B the section of a further scale of the moldings cut in the thickness of the panels. This mode of constructing the panels by compartments and to half thickness and projecting the traces of windows was used in the 17th century, and it was necessary for these panels to be very easily and rapidly carved, for they are found everywhere. The working joiners fashioned these works by means of long chisels, gouges and stavers, with stiles indicated by the staves. The great staves 3 often terminated in a sort of spoon like the tools used by masters of wooden shoes, was used in both hands, the piece of wood worked being kept horizontal on the bench by means of a clamp or screw as explained today.

Note 1.2.222. We have frequently seen illustrations of windows of the 17th century in which these tools are represented. There exists in the style of the church of Montreuil a relief representing a joiner carrying a little plumb line by means of the tool represented at 1, which he holds in his right

dry and sound, and they worked with skill, that we have great difficulty to attain today, even when we desire to pay for the workmanship. The joinery of the second half of the 15 th century is no very rare in France, and due to the excellent selection and dryness of the woods employed, this joinery is well preserved, is neither deformed nor cracked, and is only injured where placed in conditions entirely unfavorable.

To close our study of doors, and leaves of doors, we shall give here one of these, that closes the principal entrance of the nave of Notre Dame of Beaune. The construction of these leaves (17) is simple and it consists of 20 panels tongued in between the stiles and rails; a wicket is composed of four panels and opens at the middle of the leaf. Two stiles, two top and bottom rails, three intermediate muntins with four intermediate rails form the frame of that leaf. The stiles are reinforced by buttresses and intermediate rails by projecting mouldings. These buttresses and the panels are delicately moulded and carved in beautiful oak wood.

We give (18) some details of this work of joinery, i.e., the panel b and part of the lower one c with the buttresses and stiles and profiles of the intermediate rails. At A is traced the section of these details made on e f; at B is the horizontal section of a stile with its buttress, at C the section at a larger scale of the mouldings cut in the thickness of the panels. This mode of ornamenting the panels by compartments on to half thickness and representing the tracery of windows was much in vogue in the 15 th century, and it was necessary for these panels to be very easily and rapidly carved, for they are found everywhere. The working joiners fashioned these works by means of long chisels, gouges and gravers, with handles indicated by the sketch G. The great gouge g often terminated in a sort of spoon like the tools used by makers of wooden shoes, was used in both hands, the piece of wood wrought being kept horizontal on the bench by means of a clamp or screw as practised today.<sup>1</sup>

Note i.p.373. We have frequently seen miniatures of manuscripts of the 15 th century in which these tools are represented. There exists in the stalls of the church of Montreuil a relief representing a joiner carving a little pinnacle by means of the tool represented at l, which he holds in his right

front. At the same time, it appears to be at least 10 feet long. As the object, it was in the same way, as in the case.

All the panels of these leaves of the doors of the church of various are of various design, sometimes instead of these colors. The panels of these doors were carved in the 12th century. The end of the 12th and the beginning of the 13th centuries. Among the beautiful examples of leaves, we should not omit those of the doors of the church of Saint-Étienne, attributed to Jean Ponce, and if not by him, at least they present one of the best examples of the mastery of the Renaissance.

Chapelle. Windows. Windows.

We explained in Article Windows how during the Renaissance period the openings of windows were not often closed, except by shutters at night, and not to obtain light in the interior of rooms. Air was allowed to enter with the light into the apartments. These shutters at first were closed by small cords held over which was stretched a network of canvas, or even a cloth covered by a piece of glass. That cloth was long retained in front the people of the house and town of France; but in the 17th century the rigidity of the climate and the insufficiency of external light compelled the manufacturers of cities and castles to make actual windows fitted to receive a large surface of glass or transparent. In the 12th century these windows of wood (to apply to them the name suggested by the word), were still only actual shutters composed of staves and rails, but those wooden panels were replaced by glass or by other values. If these works of history exist very few remain. Yet at Paris in the tower called "Tour de la Vierge", the old construction of the windows, and that was destroyed nine years since, there still existed in a window of the highest story, composed of two openings separated by a mullion, two window leaves that appeared to belong to the epoch of the construction of that tower (12th century). Yet in an enclosure of plaster already old, they were able to escape destruction, and although entirely rotten, they still retained fragments of white glass and in places. It gives the inner surface of one of these window leaves with its framework. At the time the section on a 12th and 13th century horizontal section on a 12th century of glass was allowed little light to enter, relatively to their area; but then men did not retain much light in interiors, as they do

hand. At the scale this tool appears to be at least 20 ins. l long. As for the chisel, it was in frequent use, as in our days.

All the panels of these leaves of the doors of the church of Beaune are of varied design; sometimes instead of these compartments of tracery were carved reliefs or arabesques about the end of the 15 th and the beginning of the 16 th centuries. Among the beautiful examples of leaves, we should not omit those of the doors of church S. Maclou of Rouen, attributed to Jean Goujon, and if not by him, at least they present one of the best examples of the joinery of the Renaissance.

#### CROISEES. Windows. Sashes.

We explained in Article Fenetre how during the Romanesque period the openings of windows were not often closed, except by shutters at night, and how to obtain light in the interiors of rooms, air was allowed to enter with the light into the apartments. These shutters at first were pierced by small openings over which was stretched parchment or canvas, or even covered by a piece of glass. That custom was long retained among the peoples of the Centre and South of France; but in the North the rigor of the climate and the insufficiency of external light compelled the inhabitants of cities and castles to make actual sashes suited to receive a large surface of glass or parchment. In the 12 th century these sashes or windows (to apply to them the name sanctioned by custom), were still only actual shutters composed of stiles and rails, but whose wooden panels were replaced by glass or by oiled vellum.

Of these works of joinery exist very few remains. Yet at Paris in the tower called Bichat's, the old commandery of the Templars, and that was destroyed nine years since, there still existed in a window of the highest story, composed of two parts separated by a mullion, two window leaves that appeared to belong to the epoch of the construction of that tower (about 1160). Set in an enclosure of plaster already old, they were able to escape destruction, and although entirely rotten, they still retained fragments of white glass set in rebates. Fig. 19 gives the inner surface of one of those window leaves with its ironwork. At A we give the section on a b, and at B the horizontal section on c d. This sort of glazed sashes allowed little light to enter, relatively to their areas; but then men did not require much light in interiors, as they do

Today. These scenes were without frames and were left separate in the stone openings.

In the 12th century men were already no longer satisfied with such small openings, windows became high and wide, their sillions were diminished in thickness, and consequently by the windows scenes were made lighter to allow the light better to enter the hall. The scenes in the doorway of the 12th and 13th centuries exist as fragments, and it is necessary to collect with scattered data to be able to restore an entire scene. The lines of the figures and the tablets preserved in the 12th century, the traces of the figures however still exist in a great number of buildings. At the date of last, at Nancy (see fragment of the 12th century), at Carroussel (end of 12th century), at Joaze, at Carroussel-château, at the palace of the 12th century, and in several houses and houses in the city of Paris, it is easy to determine the position of the figures, their thickness and thickness. Then by seeking also some care, one also finds some traces of this history, regarded many times, it is true. There is the heavy building of Fontaine-l'Évêque, we have found a window almost entire by seeking certain primitive fragments some years since, which represent scenes.

We give (see the result of these researches. These scenes were double in the great windows and were separated by a sillion; they were composed of a window with a wide line at the top and bottom, fixed to the wall itself. These two sides were colored and set in the stone, as one can still see in the interiors of the windows of the houses of the 12th century. These sides, and many other variations of the 12th century. The scene was set in building; the statue - and into a separate on the addition of the window and was held by two pillars covered by a round iron rod in a handle (see fragment). The two sides of the scene were colored and the two pillars, a third intermediate statue was fixed in the top and bottom rails, and in the two received two other front intermediate rails D and two higher cross-rails E. Little columns F took the place of these rails. On the outside the statues and rails were provided with rebates (see detail V) intended to receive the glass panels. It is for the same date they had no rebates but iron rails. Last served to hold the panels. These window scenes

today. These sashes were without frames and shut into rebates in the stone openings.

In the 13<sup>th</sup> century men were already no longer satisfied with such small openings, windows became high and wide, their mullions were diminished in thickness, and consequently the window sashes were made lighter to allow the light better to enter the halls. The sashes in the joinery of the time no longer exist except in fragments, and it is necessary to collect much scattered data to be able to restore an entire sash. The fixing of the fixtures and the rebates preserved in the jambs, the traces of the strikes however still exist in a great number of buildings. At the gate of Laon, at Coucy (beginning of the 13<sup>th</sup> century), at Carcassonne (end of 13<sup>th</sup> century), at Loches, at Chateau-chinon, at the palace of Justice of Paris, and in several castles and houses in our old provinces, it is easy to determine the position of the glazed sashes, their fastenings and thickness. Then by seeking with some care, one also finds here these remains of this joinery, repaired many times, it is true. Thus in the abbey building of Chateau-Landon, we have found a window almost entire by seeking certain primitive fragments some years since, among repaired sashes.

We give (20) the result of these researches. These sashes were double in the great windows and were separated by a mullion; they were composed of a muntin A B with iron pins at the top and bottom, fixed to the muntin itself. These two pins entered eyes set in the stone, as one can still see in the interiors of the windows of the house of the Musicians at Rheims, and many other habitations of the 13<sup>th</sup> century. Thus the sash was set in building; the strike C shut into a rebate on the mullion of the window and was held by two bolts moved by a round iron rod with handle (Art. Serrurerie). Two top and bottom rails were tenoned into the two muntins. A third intermediate muntin was fixed in the top and bottom rails, and in its turn received two other strong intermediate rails D and two lighter cross-bars E. Little columns F took the place of sash bars. On the outside the muntins and rails were provided with rebates G (see detail H) intended to receive the glass panels. As for the sash bars they had no rebates but iron buttons I, that served to hold the panels. These window sashes

were fitted inside with sliding shutters (see horizontal section X) and separated in three parts a, b, c, so as to be able to open as desired each of the three divisions, or the pair or the pair of a division. Because of the form of the window, some shutters fitted as a moving only to the right and some as a moving only to the left. The shutters were indicated by the dotted lines L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, Z, and the shutters were placed on the inside of the window. The upper and lower parts of the shutters were connected to the right and left rollers when the shutters were closed, and to allow one to look outside through the lower openings. The shutters of the upper part, those of the lower part, those of the middle part, and those of the side part, were all of the same material. At U the section of the cross-bar is at C the vertical section of the rails of the shutters, and at C the horizontal section of their strikes. P is the detail of the lower openings. The shutters were fixed on the inside of the wall by hinges riveted outside on little iron plates. This was done not to have a water drip; the rainwater that flowed down their external surface was collected in a little gutter cut in the sill and leading outside. Finally, the shutters were kept closed by means of bolts entering staples fixed on the internal projection of the stone wall, and as used by bars.

To set these shutters, there was no hole or fastening to make afterwards in panels, rollers or sashes; the rollers were to its place complete and finished in the workshop, without its being necessary as now practised in our workshops, to send successively workmen of two or three trades to finish the setting of the framework of a window. The masonry, carpentry, joinery and ironwork, were finished simultaneously, and when the rolls were covered, there was nothing more than to paint and to sand the tapestries. When the window sashes did not swing on pins like these, when they were set afterwards, the hinges that held them were fixed in the beds of the coverings during the construction, so as to avoid cuts and holes for fixing, thus insuring the fronts of our houses and balconies.

Window sashes of the 14th century were often simpler than those and were only composed of wooden, striped and rolled. The sash bars were rollers when they employed glass

were fitted inside with divided shutters (see horizontal section K) and separated in three parts a b c, so as to be able to open as seemed good only one division, or one third or two thirds of a division. because of the jamb of the window, those shutters divided at g moving only to the right angle and were arranged as indicated by the dotted lines l. Unfolded, these shutters presented at the side of the window the fig. L, and their divided hinges were placed on the inside g. The upper and lower panels of the shutters were perforated to give light in the interior when the shutters were closed, and to allow one to look outside through the lower openings. The muntins of the sash are 2 ins. thick, those of the shutters being 1 1/2 ins. at H are given the details of the little column and their profile as at H'; at M is the section of the intermediate muntin; at N the section of the cross-bars E; at O the vertical section of the rails of the shutters, and at O' the horizontal section of their strikes. P is the detail of the lower openings. The shutters were fixed on the muntin of the sash by hinges riveted outside on little iron plates. This sash did not have a water drip; the rainwater that flowed down their external surface was collected in a little gutter cut in the sill and leading outside. Finally, the shutters were kept closed by means of bolts entering staples fixed on the internal projection of the stone mullion, and at need by bars.

To set these sashes, there was no holes or fastenings to make afterwards in panels, rebates or splays; the article came to its place complete and finished in the workshop, without its being necessary as now practised in our structures, to send successively workmen of two or three trades to finish the setting of the ironwork of a window. The masonry, carpentry, joinery and ironwork, were finished simultaneously, and when the roofs were covered, there was nothing more than to paint and to hang the tapestries. When the window sashes did not swing on pins like these, when they were set afterwards, the hinges that held them were fixed in the beds of the courses during the construction, so as to avoid cuts and holes for fixing, that injure the fronts of our houses and palaces.

Window sashes of houses of the 14 th century were often simpler than these and were only composed of muntins, strikes and rails. The sash bars were useless when were employed glass p



panels set in lead, and they commenced to appear in the sashes, when were substituted for panels set in leads, glass cut in quite large pieces from the circular sheets of glass with a knot at the centre. (Art. Vitrail). The window sashes of the middle ages then do not present the network of sash bars shown by the sashes of the 17 th century, and that produces such a displeasing effect by the monotony of those equal components cutting the area of the opening into a quantity of little parallelograms. The glass panels were fixed in the rebates of the sashes by means of a cement covered by a strip of parchment attached to the cement, or simply for interiors where it was not important to obtain perfect tightness, by buttons of the sort reproduced above at I. Then between the panels, the buttons being opened, a strip of felt was introduced at the junction of these panels, the strip being cut at each button; then these were closed and exerted a pressure on this felt, and prevented the glass from shaking. That custom was long retained in the provinces of the Centre, since we have still seen these felts and buttons fixed on sashes of the 16 th century.

Window sashes of the 15 th century in mansions and castles sometimes formed a tolerably complicated work of carpentry. Mansion de la Tremoille at Paris still possesses in the story over the portico looking on the court, window sashes, very dilapidated and belonging to the original construction, dating from the end of the 15 th century. These sashes (21) are in windows composed of the central mullion and transom bar of stone. They consist then of four compartments; two large oblong below and two square ones. At A we give one of the lower sashes and at B one of the sashes set above the bar.

These sashes had frames fixed in the stone rebates by clips as still practised today. The lower sashes could be opened in their entire height from a to b by means of handles, and partially by an inside sash from c to d. The upper sashes also opened by handles. At C is traced the section on e f, the sashes A B being viewed from the inside. At D is indicated the lower angle of the sash A with the water drips on the outside.

We have drawn at a double scale, i.e., at 1 : 10, at A' the section on g h; at F the section on i k; at G the section on l m; at H the section on m n, and at I the section on o p. At

It is given the section on a hill at the bottom of the hill. The leaves of the tree are 1 to 2 inches long and 1/2 to 1 inch wide. The leaves are green and the flowers are white. The fruit is a small, round, green berry.

The leaves are in pairs and are very thin and light green. The flowers are small and are in clusters. The fruit is a small, round, green berry. The leaves are in pairs and are very thin and light green. The flowers are small and are in clusters. The fruit is a small, round, green berry. The leaves are in pairs and are very thin and light green. The flowers are small and are in clusters. The fruit is a small, round, green berry.

The leaves are in pairs and are very thin and light green. The flowers are small and are in clusters. The fruit is a small, round, green berry. The leaves are in pairs and are very thin and light green. The flowers are small and are in clusters. The fruit is a small, round, green berry. The leaves are in pairs and are very thin and light green. The flowers are small and are in clusters. The fruit is a small, round, green berry.

### Curved, flattened, flattened, flattened.

The leaves are in pairs and are very thin and light green. The flowers are small and are in clusters. The fruit is a small, round, green berry. The leaves are in pairs and are very thin and light green. The flowers are small and are in clusters. The fruit is a small, round, green berry. The leaves are in pairs and are very thin and light green. The flowers are small and are in clusters. The fruit is a small, round, green berry.

L is given the section on r s and at M the section on t v. On Open leaves of shutters in V X Y folding in pairs are indicated at u, hung on the frame, and allow the glass to be covered inside.

These sashes in good oak wood were drawn and made with great care; these glass like ours were set in rebates and cemented. Fig. 22 gives the junction of the lower water drip A and the vertical frame B. One sees at B how the water drip of the great opening sash is partly housed into the frame having a drip. This gives the profile A of that drip; this profile was drawn so as to present rain driven by the wind from following the slope a b and ascending into the joint c. The curve d b compels the drop of water, driven by the wind over this moulding, to follow the curve d e, i.e., to fall outside again. These details show with what attention the joiners of that epoch made their drawings, and how they gave to mouldings a form as suitable for their places and purposes. It must be recognized that since that time we have not made sensible progress in the art of joinery and building.

Window sashes were not ironed then by means of inlaid iron angles as they now are; the irons of the handles that sometimes form angles were fixed on the wood by means of nails and rivets (but not sunk); it was then necessary that the connections of these sashes should be very well made to avoid deformation and dislocation. Sunken angles are a good thing, but the joiners mistrusted them too much to maintain the connections; then they singularly contributed on the exterior to hasten the decay of the wood at these connections.

#### VOUSSURES, PLAFONDS, TAMBOURS.

#### Curved Surfaces, Ceilings, Partitions.

As we have already stated, the joiners of the middle ages knew how to treat wood and to keep their drawings within ordinary dimensions, that were then nearly the same as those produced today by the mills. Particularly in large joinery the attention is found to be devoted to this important part of their art. The plank 1.5 to 1.6 ins. thick was generally employed for the framework, then that 3.2 ins. thick for the heaviest parts. As for the panels, they were rarely over 3/4 in. With these dimensions of the wood they composed their most important joinery, such as drums, organ fronts, stalls, clock

cases, stairs, large chimneys, etc. In this situation to these woods when they had great dimensions in height and breadth from the chimney, they looked like timber as indicated at A, for example, and assembled there in the timber at base and also as seen at B and C. Between the chimneys were connected and maintained by various horizontal beams. The beams were filled by three panels B, or assembled by timber (Art. 272). Villars of Hainaut is preserved for as a curious drawing of a great clock case of the 17th century in Germany. It is an actual example that must have great importance. There are still seen such clock cases in great numbers of the 16th and 17th centuries in the cathedrals of Leuven and of others. Note 1. 2. 282. See *Notes of Villars of Hainaut*, Pl. XI.

Note 2. 2. 282. See *Notes of Villars of Hainaut*, Pl. XI. Although there remain only a small number of fragments of the wooden kiln, that fragment covered the walls of a building during the 16th and 17th centuries. Yet one can prove its use by numerous fragments and traces that still exist on the surfaces of those walls. Fragments and traces indicating the of great chimney covering entire rooms from floor to ceiling, and composed of several 16th and 17th century. The walls with panels. Beams of chimney were made thus from the 16th century and perhaps before that time, or to be more correct, ceilings in the construction of which carpentry and joinery took their origin. Thus it is not rare to still find ceilings where the spaces between the beams, instead of being filled, consisted of boards placed crosswise, perforated and covered by a board placed lengthwise (Art. 272). But in Article 272 almost we shall have occasion to describe the different kinds of combinations adopted by the carpenters and joiners of the 16th and 17th centuries.

Note 1. 2. 282. From a house of London. In the 16th century and even also in the 17th, chimney ceilings instead of participating in the carpentry, as in the preceding example, were fastened to that by wooden keys. The use of these ceilings, alternately composed of boards and collars. The sketch indicates in a vertical projection the system of framework, consisting of a series of vertical and horizontal beams which are assembled in places relieved by struts and supported from the ceiling.

cases, stairs, large grilles, etc. To give strength to these woods when they had great dimensions in height and prevent them from buckling, they tongued the timbers as indicated at A, for example, and assembled them in the timbers at base and cap as seen at B and C. Further the muntins were connected and maintained by gussets D forming arches. The spaces were filled by free panels E, or assembled by tongues (Art. Stalle).

Villars of Honnecourt<sup>1</sup> has preserved for us a curious drawing of a great clock case of the 13 th century in joinery. It is an actual campanile that must have great importance. There are still seen such clock cases in great joinery of the 14 th and 15 th centuries in the cathedrals of Beauvais and of Rheims.<sup>2</sup>

Note 1.p.382. See Album of Villars of Honnecourt, Pl.XI.

Note 2.p.382. See Gauthier, Architecture du Xe au XVII siècle.

Although there remain only a small number of fragments of the wooden wainscot, that frequently covered the walls of castles during the 13 th and 14 th centuries, yet one can prove its use by numerous fastenings and traces that still exist on the surfaces of those walls; fastenings and traces indicating works of great joinery covering entire rooms from floor to ceiling, and composed of members 1.6 ins. thick by 3.4 ins. wide with panels. Ceilings of joinery were made thus from the 14 th century and perhaps before that epoch, or to be more correct, ceilings in the composition of which carpentry and joinery took their parts. Thus it is not rare to still find ceilings where the spaces between the beams, instead of being plastered, consisted of boards placed crosswise, perforated and covered by a board placed lengthwise (24).<sup>1</sup> But in Article Plafond we shall have occasion to describe the different mixed combinations adopted by the carpenters and joiners of the middle ages.

Note 1.p.384. From a house of Cordes.

In the 15 th century and even also in the 16 th, joinery ceilings instead of participating in the carpentry, as in the preceding example, were fastened to that by pendant keys. Fig. 25 shows one of those ceilings, alternately composed of corbels and coffer. The sketch A indicates in horizontal projection the system of framework, consisting of a series of equilateral triangles. The kingposts B into which are assembled the pieces D relieved by struts and suspended from the doubled

[illegible]

1947-1948

It is not so much the fact of the existence of the Negro as the fact of the existence of the Negro in the United States. The Negro is not a problem in the United States because he is a Negro, but because he is a Negro in the United States. The Negro is not a problem in the United States because he is a Negro, but because he is a Negro in the United States.

joists indicated at E in the section C by means of keys F and mortises. The section C is made on a b and that at H on e f, and they explain the arrangement of the corbels and coffers. The struts forming the corbels were covered by thin boards between them, and ornaments were carved on the edges of the ribs. The coffers were raised more or less and decorated. This system was adopted again, but with some variations, in certain ceilings preserved to us by engravings, or that still exist, such as those of the palaces of justice of Rouen and of Paris. The old Chambre des Comptes, burned during the last (18 th) century, possessed a very beautiful example of this kind, that has served us in making the drawing of Fig. 25; <sup>1</sup> it had been established under the reign of Louis XII, and besides the sculptures was entirely decorated by painting and gilding.

Note 1.p.285. Topog. de la France. Imp. Library.

The trade of joinery required an extensive knowledge of descriptive geometry in the last times of the middle ages. It is easy to convince one's self then, if he will examine the stalls of the cathedral of Amiens and most of the works of joinery in the 1. th and 16 th centuries. The execution demanded infinite care and time, for one cannot execute good joinery except by using in it the time and money necessary, particularly the time. When it required 15 days for a good journeyman joiner and 15 more days for a wood carver to make a corner post of a pulpit, of a grille or a partition, one was certain that this post, turned so often on the bench, selected and reduced, was very dry and that all changes had occurred before setting; so those delicate joinery works of the 14 th and 15 th centuries have not moved and have remained just as they were assembled. Besides those artisans chose their wood with extreme care, and left it for a long time in the storehouse before bringing it to the workyard.

#### MARQUETERIE. Marquetry. Inlaid Work.

Marquetry was not employed during the middle ages in France to decorate the joinery works of buildings; it was scarcely applied to furniture; also this marquetry was very rare before the 16 th century. The custom of veneering with woods of different tints in order to compose colored designs, that could not be applied to the forms of Gothic joinery, which alw-



always depended on the carpentry. Architects caused their delicate works in joinery to be painted and gilded, but their construction was such, that it is <sup>not</sup> possible to veneer them, as the preceding examples show. On the contrary in Italy, marquetry took its place in the joinery from the 14<sup>th</sup> century; but also as we have stated, the forms given to that joinery are always in accord with the construction. In the matter of the works of French marquetry, we only know of the backs of the stalls of the chapel of the chateau of Gaillon, and those are works of the beginning of the 16<sup>th</sup> century. One can still see certain parts of the winter choir of the canons of the imperial church of St. Denis.

#### MEUTRIERE. Slot for Archers.

We have seen elsewhere <sup>1</sup> how permanent Roman fortifications were only defended from their tops. The curtains and towers were solid at the base and opposed to attacks only the thickness of their construction; but when movable casting machines were perfected, and had acquired a longer and surer range, men no longer restricted themselves to crowning the parapets with battlements for preventing the approach to a strong place; openings were pierced at the base of the curtains and in the different stories of the towers. These openings appeared in fortifications from the beginning of the 12<sup>th</sup> century; then quite rare, they multiplied during the 12<sup>th</sup> century, and participated in the means of defense; about the middle of the 14<sup>th</sup> century, those openings again became gradually rarer in the lower parts of the defenses and multiplied at their summits; they only reappeared at the moment when artillery replaced the ancient machines for defense. These slots for archers, pierced at the level of the ground inside the ramparts and of the floors of the towers, not only permitted shooting crossbow bolts and arrows, but also to see without discovery the works that the assailants could attempt to batter or sap the works. Among the oldest slots mentioned, we shall cite those of the towers and curtains of the castle of the city of Carcassonne, a castle whose construction dates at the beginning of the 12<sup>th</sup> century. These slots (1) consist inside of a sort of niche covered by a segmental vault intended to receive at least one defender. The wall is reduced to a thickness of 2.3

by the construction of the niche, and is directed by an opening raised inside and very narrow on the exterior, so as to cover the exterior by an angle of  $27^\circ$ . A lineal with a semi-circular cut in it covers each opening, and a very steep slope terminates the lower part. The sketch A gives the plan of this niche, B in its section on a C. D is its inside elevation, and E is its external appearance. To give more truth to the angle of line, the lower part of the niche, which is only 1.4 ins. wide, is cut as indicated in the detail D: it being the plan of the outer face of the section.

Note 1. The lower elevation is a detail of the niche.

The second that served for drawing this portion opening of the slot is seen (Fig. 1) A B being the internal opening of the slot: C D the opening desired to be given at the bottom, having the points A B at a distance of 1.3 ins. from those points A C and B D. These openings were only finally established about the middle of the 19th century, they became obsolete, as we shall now see at once. These slots are placed alternately in the covers, i.e., they are not placed over each other, but solids over voids, so as to cover all points of the circumference. It was only in the 19th century that they were recommended in slotted the use of a constant method, a very skillfully calculated mode of traction. At that epoch slots exactly flanked the openings at their base and sides, so as to utilize the entire surface from the base to the next. There is the drawing of a lower with lower sections and the subsequent story, like the most of these cast (Fig. 1) the lateral openings of the only of the openings on the southern side.

above the footings or slots with cover with diameter of 1.7 ft. and walls of 0.3 to 0.5 ft. around the circumference A B is traced the circular arc C D dividing this arc into 12 equal parts, a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, k, etc., taking on the outside of the lower the points a at 1.0 ft. from the face of the circle. In the external surface of this cover is divided into 12 equal parts. Then from the points a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, k, etc., are drawn lines passing through the division points of the circumference of the cover. These lines are the openings of the slots placed in the lower stories; the slots a belonging to the first story, b to the second and c to the third; the slots flanking

ft. by the construction of the niche, and is pierced by an opening splayed inside and very narrow on the exterior, so as to cover the exterior by an angle of  $35^\circ$ . A lintel with a semi-circular cut in it covers that opening, and a very steep slope terminates its lower part. The sketch A gives the plan of this slot, B is its section on a b, D is its inside elevation, and E is its external appearance. To give more range to the angle of fire, the lower part of the slot, which is only 2.4 ins. wide, is cut as indicated in the detail C; d being the plan, e the outer face of the section.

Note 1.p.386. Arts. Architecture militaire, Crémieu.

The method that served for drawing this bottom opening of the slot is this (2); A B being the internal opening of the slot; C D the opening desired to be given at the bottom, taking the points a b at a distance of 1.2 ins.; from those points a b are drawn the two lines a D, b C. Those notches were originally triangular; about the middle of the 13th century they become square, as we shall show them at once. These slots are pierced alternately in the towers, i.e., they are not placed over each other, but solids over voids, so as to cover all points of the circumference. It was only in the 13th century that men recognized in piercing the slots the use of a constant method, a very skilfully calculated mode of tracing. At that epoch slots exactly flanked the curtains at their bases and summits, so as to enfilade the entire surface from one tower to the next. Here is the drawing of a tower with three stories and the battlement story, like the most of those that flank the internal enclosure of the city of Carcassonne on the southern side.

Above the footings or slope this tower with diameter of 19.7 ft. and walls of 3.9 to 7.2 ft. around the circumference A B is traced the circular arc C D; dividing this arc into 16 equal parts, o e, e f, f g, g h, etc., taking on the outside of the tower the points p at 1.0 ft. from the face of the curtain, the external surface of this tower is divided into 8 equal parts. Then from the points e, g, i, k etc., are drawn lines passing through the division points of the circumference of the tower. These lines gave the openings of the slots pierced in the three stories; the slots a belonging to the ground story, b to the second and c to the third; the slots flanking

the position being that it is not. When all points of the structure are seen, and beyond the above there is no other. Let us add the most intensive details to these points to connect the foot of the tower (left, right, and rear) work is entirely defeated. The position is enlarged by these alone on each flank, and over each other in the front and a third position, and the entire is in front.

The slope of water of small dimensions have an internal or-  
 (1) they are only present in a wide valley. The position of the  
 one of these. A river basin, a large section on the side  
 and a large internal elevation. The lower end of the slope is  
 widest to extend the base of the river by means of a narrow valley.  
 (section). It is given an internal elevation and as a  
 (section). It is given an internal elevation and as a  
 this sort of slope, sloped from 100 to about 150.

In important works of the city of Constantinople, the slope is  
 that there are towers and masonry walls under the slope of  
 the tower rises quite similar to those of the castle of  
 the 13th century. But even the walls are higher, there are  
 and are surrounded by round towers, and their walls are form-  
 shed with such features. There (1) is one of the slope of the  
 tower called in French. It is given the slope of the tower  
 for the wall at the internal elevation, and at the in-  
 ternal elevation. These dimensions seem to have been  
 completed. But they are similar in all cases of the same work.  
 The construction of the wall and consequently the position of the  
 slope is notified according to the position of the slope and  
 (2) the tower (left, right, rear) position being all  
 directed to the same elevation and a given distance from  
 the foot of the tower, as indicated in Fig. 8.

The construction of the tower and the slope, (2) the  
 in the different sections of the tower and at the base of a  
 the position, and the tower walls in order to have a  
 and the tower walls, and the tower walls. It is evident that  
 these have been constructed for the purpose of the tower,  
 that it is impossible to find any other way of doing the  
 tower. The lower opening alone could within the walls of the  
 demonstrates their function. We have supposed to show that  
 these slope, not with a crossbar, which is as easy as with a  
 masonry, but with a bow. The slope of the slope, instead of in-

the curtains being thus doubled in height. Then all points of the circular arc C D are seen, and beyond the arrows cross each other. Let us add the upper defensive galleries to these slots to command the foot of the tower (Art. Hoard), and this work is entirely defended, the curtains are enfiladed by these slots on each flank, two over each other in the ground and t third stories, and the third a little in front.

The slots of works of small dimensions have no internal niches; they are only proper in a wide splay. We reproduce (4) one of these. A gives their plan, B their section on the axis and C their internal elevation. The lower end of the slot is widened to extend the range of fire by means of a square notch, whose detail is sketched at D (external elevation) and at E (section). At F we have given an internal perspective view of this sort of slot, adopted from 1250 to about 1350.

In <sup>the</sup> important works of the city of Carcassonne, the slots that pierce the towers and curtains built under Philip the Bold possess niches quite similar to those of the castles of the 12 th century. But then the walls are thicker; these niches are surmounted by round arches, and their walls are furnished with stone benches. Here (5) is one of the slots of the tower called de Tresau. At A we give the plan; at B the section on the axis; at C the internal elevation, and at D an internal perspective view. These dimensions seem to have been regulated, for they are similar in all works of the same epoch. The inclination of fire and consequently the length of the slot are modified according to the position of the slot with regard to the external ground, these inclinations being all directed to the same circumference at a given distance from the foot of the tower, as indicated in Fig. 3.

Some archaeologists have claimed that these slots, pierced in the different stories of the towers and at the base of the curtains, were rather made to permit one under cover to see what passed outside, than for defense. It is certain that these long slots facilitated the oversight of the exterior, but it is impossible to admit that they did not serve for defense. The lower opening alone that widens the angle of fire demonstrates their function. We have attempted to shoot through these slots, not with a crossbow, which is as easy as with a musket, but with a bow; the sides of the slot, instead of in-

depth of the valley.

of the balls. There (b) is one of those shots.

As a we have stated the plan; at the section, as it is in  
 detail elevation, there the construction is to be made  
 walls by deep masonry, and has been to the extent of the  
 only a very small scale of construction. The floor is not  
 as before and extend the walls of the, and elevation shown in  
 above are not above the floor, and the construction is not  
 great. The roof of the floor is not to be extended only as  
 and on the exterior and interior for light and air. The  
 have no details, which is to be in the interior of the  
 not the defense, for whatever that a terminal or a  
 is shown in the section and elevation, there is to be a  
 as shown. The protection D supports the floor.

the following is a list of the names of the persons who have been identified as having been in contact with the subject of this investigation, and who have been identified as having been in contact with the subject of this investigation, and who have been identified as having been in contact with the subject of this investigation.

injuring the fire, fulfil the office of a mirror and on the contrary make it more certain, than if one saw the object in the open air. Further, the texts of the 12 th and 13 th centuries frequently mention these slots for casting, shooting and defending. One will note, that when the walls have a great thickness as in the preceding example, the constructors have always made those wide niches, which allow the archer to approach the external surface, which diminishes by so much the depth of the splay.

Yet there exist very strong defenses from the beginning of the 13 th century, whose quite rare slots were made rather for watching the exterior than to offer a means of defense. At the Laon gate of the city of Concy, whose construction dates from about 1210, the two great towers are pierced by slots whose small angle of opening and extreme depth, could only give a view of one point, also light and air in the interior of the halls. Here (6) is one of those slots.

At A we have traced the plan; at B the section, at C the internal elevation. Here the constructor feared to weaken the walls by deep niches, and has given to the splays of the slot only a very small angle of opening. The slots are not widened at bottom and extend the range of fire, and although these slots are very high above the ditch, their inclination is not great. This sort of slots can then be regarded only as outlooks on the exterior and inlets for light and air. The niches have no benches, which is again an indication of their use not for defense, for everywhere that a sentinel or a defender is placed inside towers and buildings, there is found the stone bench. The projection D supports the floor.

We have stated that about the end of the 14 th century, men renounced slots pierced in the lower stories of towers and curtains. Indeed at that epoch the art of the miner was quite perfected, and that these long slots indicated externally the weak points of the structure. By digging a mine between two of these slots, one would be almost certain to cause a part of the wall to fall. The advantage derived then from piercing the lower slots did not compensate for the dangers that they presented for the besieged. Then were established permanent defensive galleries or machicolations at the tops of towers and curtains, with battlements and slots pierced at the middle



of the merlons. The lower construction remained entirely solid with slopes, thick and homogeneous, and consequently much more suitable to resist sap or mining.

Then the slots are only found at the tops of the defenses or at certain points where sentinels were placed, for example over the gates and beside them, in passager, at both sides of the portcullis, etc. From the middle of the 14<sup>th</sup> century the slots on the exterior only consist of a simple opening or with a bottom notch, the slot is often enlarged at its middle by a hole forming a sort of cross, as indicated in Fig. 7.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.392. From the reports of Aetnon.

Naturally, the shooting arms imposed the form of these slots. From the 15<sup>th</sup> to the middle of the 14<sup>th</sup> century in France, only the crossbow was employed as a hand arm for shooting. Now the crossbow is an excellent arm for direct shooting; it has the qualities of the musket, except its range. Archers were little employed by the feudal armies of the royal domain. On the contrary in the North, in Flanders and England, they formed considerable bodies and had acquired, as we have experienced too much at Greay, a marked superiority over the crossbow men, because of the rapidity of shooting with the bow and the extraordinary range of the arrows. But in battle these archers shot in the air rather than point blank, and for whoever has practised shooting with the bow, it is easy to appreciate the effects of shooting in the air. After describing a parabola, when the arrow falls vertically it is a terrible projectile, since one cannot protect himself from it. A moderately expert archer easily sends an arrow obliquely to a height of 131 to 164 ft.; reaching the end of its flight, it describes an abrupt parabola, and falling vertically from that height, it pierces a plank 1.2 ins. thick. Instead of arranging slots for shooting directly with crossbows and only from the top downward, they are so made that archers can shoot in the air, either by an intermediate opening a (Fig. 7), or by an upper opening b. Thus (8) the crossbow men or the archer could send the arrow directly, and the archer alone could shoot the arrow B through the middle opening, or through the upper opening the arrow c. Besiegers protected by mantlets avoided the projectiles B with difficulty, but could not protect themselves from the projectiles C. The necessity of leaving the lower parts



of towers and curtains entirely plain to better resist sap and mining, and the frequent use of archers from the middle of the 14 th century for the defense as well as for the attack, caused slots to be pierced at the top of the defenses and led to widening them as indicated by Fig. 7. Indeed in Guienne, Maine, Poitou, and the North, that these cross slots appeared at first, i.e., in provinces then occupied by the English armies, in part composed of archers. In the walls of Avignon, that date from the middle of the 14 th century, we likewise see cross slots; but the Popes of Avignon had only mercenary troops, and among them were archers recruited in Switzerland and Dauphiny.

This sort of slots is found everywhere in France from the 15 th century; their form was definitely adopted as the best, because allowing shooting direct or in the air. Artillery then came to modify anew the form of the slots. They were only composed of round holes for passing the muzzle of the musket with a sight opening above (9). Sometimes these holes are double with a horizontal slot between them. Here is one of those slots taken from the eastern gate of Angelsheim.(10). One will note that these holes are pierced in a quite thin slab set flush with the exterior of the wall of defense and surrounded by a recess in the masonry inside. A musket ball coming from outside might well break the slab. This slot is pierced beside the gate and commands the road descending toward the village; this explains its height above the ground inside. At A the slot is presented on the exterior; at B the interior, and at C in section. But the rapid progress made by artillery in the 15 th century greatly perplexed military constructors. They abandoned with difficulty the old system, and opposed to the effects of the new projectiles obstacles almost always insufficient. It was only at the end of the century, that the engineers or architects arranged actual loopholes for musketry, and among these may be cited as particularly interesting, those of the bastion built before the Laon gate at Concy. This bastion today in great part is covered by the imperial road, swept the plateau and enfiladed the ditches of the city by means of a subterranean work, pierced by loopholes and small embrasures. It must have been erected about the last years of the 15 th century, if one refers it to the same sculptures and mouldings, that decorate

[illegible]

•J86 667 •J12181V •J1201-21

...a little corner arranged around the movable seat of a chair, serving as a seat, and containing the religious to sit on it. (The seat is raised, while according to stand) (The table).

• 1991 •

The use of a chimney flue intended to prevent the rain or wind from entering the flue while allowing the smoke to escape. During the middle of the case the ends of the flue were broken or stone. Several stone fragments from one end existed, but we have found none in place, although sometimes fragments remaining at the top of chimney flues indicated the presence of an iron cap.

There still exists in the minds of some a feeling of  
of shared terra cotta, that appears to have been in an  
century. There (1) is a statue of it. This can be in form of a  
with life and allow the statue to become by these various  
conditions, like lateral holes and holes ends. The arrangement  
of these exits was left to prevent the wind from entering  
the line. As a result the horizontal projection of these

the vaults of the subterranean story.

This bastion, whose entirety is given at A (11), has at its base at about 3.3 ft. above the bottom of the ditch, the gallery covered by a round tunnel vault 3.9 ft. wide. A chamber vaulted by pointed arches is constructed behind the salient. The galleries are pierced at close distances by slots arranged so as to cross the musketry fire at the bottom of the ditch, as indicated by the dotted lines at B. At C we have drawn the plan of the chamber of the salient with its two slots a and its vents b pierced in the vault; at D is the plan of one of these slots on the front, which are doubled in the height of the surface. At d are also vents. The section E is made on e f; at G on g h, and at H on i k. These galleries are pierced by numerous slots, and are evidently intended to prevent the work of the sap and the mine at the foot of the bastion. All this construction is executed with great care and is perfectly preserved. In Article Porte we shall explain in more detail the utility of this work, so interesting by its date and so complete.

#### MISERICORDE. Miserere. Edge seat.

A little corbel arranged beneath the movable seat of a stall, serving as a seat, and permitting the religious to sit on it when the seat is raised, while appearing to stand.(Art. Stalle).

#### MITRE. Chimney Cap.

The cap of a chimney flue intended to prevent the rain or wind from entering the flue while allowing the smoke to escape. During the middle ages the caps were made of terra cotta, brick or stone. Perhaps some wrought iron ones existed, but we have found none in place, although sometimes fastenings remaining at tops of chimney flues indicated the presence of an iron cap.

There still exists in the hospital of Sens a beautiful cap of glazed terra cotta, that appears its date from the 13<sup>th</sup> century. Here (1) is a sketch of it. This cap is in form of a ridge tile and allows the smoke to escape by three vertical openings, four lateral holes and both ends. The arrangement of these exits was well made to prevent the wind from entering the flue. At A we give the horizontal projection of that

cap, at the other end, and at the side. The projection  
 between the little cylinders are covered by a piece of the  
 same in the middle and it is still there and after the  
 fitting of the cylinders on the top of the right side. However  
 at that season various times especially when the cylinders are  
 the case when the control lever. One of those control caps  
 of these parts will be seen some years since on a  
 house of the 1st in the street attached to the eastern side of  
 the city of (see page 10). It is traced its history  
 and at the station. Some, however, will  
 and some will possess some remains of those old canopies  
 of parts of the. But in provinces where the stone is resistant  
 and easily wrought, the lines almost always have been below  
 and in the construction, and the remains of these lines are  
 of the case. However in the provinces where brick was used  
 during the middle ages, the caps are made of means of combining  
 the tiles and bricks (see page 10). The architect of the  
 middle ages always sought to decorate the parts of the canopy  
 which relieved against the sky and to give them a pleasing  
 outline. In the case of the 1st in the street the  
 seen during the middle ages, but unfortunately the  
 remains of these details of public and private edifices, a  
 very exposed to storm, has caused their destruction in all  
 our old cities.

During the period of the Renaissance very beautiful caps of  
 glazed terra cotta and even of faience were still made. These  
 faience caps are composed of several round parts fitting on  
 each other, and sometimes curiously ornamented by delicate  
 details in relief or painted. The skill in scale which the  
 the plates they contain. But then the true feeling of the exte-  
 rnal decoration of edifices was greatly changed, and those  
 caps of fine faience, very costly to the closely to a  
 produced no effect on the top of a roof.

#### CHAPTER. XVIII.

Colors of small sizes and low in height enabled by the ar-  
 rives for building walls with mortar or plaster. Before the  
 pointed or round. Painted walls presents a pleasant surface.  
 restricted and that does not require to be plastered. Before  
 people had no better form, i.e., it was neither better nor less.

cap, at B its cross section, and at C its side. The projections bordering the little cylinders are obtained by a stroke of the thumb in the moulding while it was still fresh and after the fixing of the cylinders on the top of the ridge tile. However at that epoch chimney flues habitually ended in cylinders and the caps then took the conical form. One of those conical caps of glazed terra cotta was still seen some years since on a house of the 14 th century attached to the eastern gate of the city of Semur-en-Auxois (2). At A is traced its horizontal projection and at B its elevation. Sens, Troyes, Villeneuve-sur-Yonne, still possess some remains of those old chimney caps of terra cotta. But in provinces where the stone is resistant and easily wrought, the flues almost always have caps belonging to the construction, and the capitals of those flues are actual caps. Likewise in the provinces where brick was used during the middle ages, the caps are made by means of combining tiles and bricks (Art. Cheminee). The architects of the middle ages always sought to decorate the parts of the construction relieved against the sky and to give them a pleasing outline. In vignettes of manuscripts of the 15 th century are seen chimney caps richly ornamented; but unfortunately the fragility of these details of public and private edifices, very exposed to storms, has caused their destruction in all our old cities.

During the period of the Renaissance very beautiful caps of glazed terra cotta and even of faience were still made. Those faience caps are composed of several round parts fitting on each other, and sometimes curiously ornamented by delicate details in relief or painted, too small in scale indeed for the places they occupy. But then the true feeling of the external decoration of edifices was greatly changed, and those caps of fine pottery, very pretty to see closely in a museum, produced no effect on the top of a roof.

#### MOELLON. Rubble.

Stones of small sizes and low in height supplied by the quarries for building walls with mortar or plaster. Rubble is pointed or rough. Pointed rubble presents a dressed surface, rusticated and that does not require to be plastered. Rough rubble has no regular form, i.e., it has neither beds nor face.

Painted tables were used in the middle ages in the coast-  
 location of houses and of edifices erected at small cost, and  
 this sort of structures are excellent, because their surfaces  
 are perfectly connected with the interior room assembly. In a  
 some provinces of France and notably in Brittany and Flanders  
 is a several large beds of limestone, and are common, and  
 which in very fine layers of 2.5 to 3.5 ins., and regular,  
 which form excellent painted tables, only requiring  
 a very slight preliminary treatment. There is some provinces  
 are seen many old monuments whose surfaces are faced with po-  
 lished tables presenting a surface as clean as that of cut st-  
 one. Between the centuries the walls of the houses of the co-  
 munes of Flanders, Brittany and Normandy are faced with polished  
 tables extremely preserved. Transportation being then difficult  
 all the monuments and the constructions would more easily  
 obtain polished tables, which they brought on the back of an  
 and if necessary, from one stone. They reserved the labour for  
 columns, tables, chairs, pavements, chimneys, cornices and win-  
 dows.

The houses frequently employed polished tables, but in many  
 preserving some surfaces naturally and not rectangular.  
 This tradition was followed in certain provinces of France a  
 until the 15th century. In the case of the cathedral of  
 Amiens, for example, whose construction dates from the 13th cen-  
 tury, presents external surfaces that give all the appearance  
 of a stone structure. In the case of the houses and of the  
 there are seen a number of edifices of the 15th and 16th cen-  
 turies, that offer the same result. In Brittany and a  
 part of Normandy still retain numerous remains of structures of  
 the 15th century, the one could believe were built by stone  
 masons.

#### CHAPTER. FORMATION.

A steel sufficiently wide as to allow mounting a horse without  
 the aid of the stirrups. There was and a sort of a saddle, a  
 pommel or the element and a sort of stirrup. They were for  
 women and men, and the figure of stone that they used an in-  
 portant part in the construction of the horse were accompanied  
 by horseblocks. Horses and mules were prevented by the use  
 horseblock, i.e., were placed sufficiently near each other

Pointed rubble was much used in the middle ages in the construction of houses and of edifices erected at small cost, and this sort of structures are excellent, because their surfaces are perfectly connected with the internal rough masonry. In some provinces of France and notably in Burgundy and Charelais are several large beds of limestone, hard and compact, that splits in very thin layers of 3.9 to 7.9 ins., and regular, which thus furnish excellent pointed rubble, only requiring a very slight preliminary dressing. Thus in those provinces are seen many old monuments whose surfaces are faced with pointed rubble presenting a surface as plane as that of cut stone. Between the buttresses the walls of the naves of the churches of Vezelay, Pontigny and Beaune are faced with pointed rubble admirably preserved. Transportation being then difficult, one understands why the constructors could more easily obtain pointed rubble, which they brought on the back of an ass if necessary, than cut stone. They reserved the latter for columns, angles, piers, buttresses, plinths, cornices and window sills.

The Romans frequently employed pointed rubble, but in pieces presenting square surfaces externally and not rectangular. This tradition was followed in certain provinces of France until the 12 th century. Thus the nave of the cathedral of Mans, for example, whose construction dates in the 11 th century, presents external surfaces that have all the appearance of a Roman structure. On the banks of the Mayenne and of the Loire are seen a number of edifices of the 11 th and 12 th centuries, that offer the same peculiarity. Beauvoisis and a part of Valois still retain numerous remains of structures of the 11 th century, that one could believe were built by Roman masons.

#### MONTOIR. Horseblock.

A step sufficiently high to allow mounting a horse without the aid of the stirrup. There was not a court of a castle, a mansion or inn without one or more horseblocks. They were for women and men, and the flights of steps that play such an important part in the habitations of the lords were accompanied by horseblocks. Horses and mules were prepared to go to the horseblock, i.e., were brought sufficiently near those steps



that the rider could easily place himself in the saddle. A horse that would not go to the block was reputed vicious. One understands that for a man heavily armed the horseblock was a necessity, and without the block the rider could scarcely bestride his horse at that epoch when armor had a very considerable weight.

There was at the Louvre of Charles V a block for the king and one for the queen. We have seen one of those horseblocks (1) in the court of mansion de la Tremoille at Paris, placed beside the rear facade beside the flight of steps. This block was out in a single block of stone and consisted of three steps, the last forming a little landing.

The flight of steps at the castle of Pierrefonds was accompanied at right and left of the principal flight by two large horseblocks (Art. Perron). Before the inns was always outside a stone horseblock, and in the court were several wooden blocks, a sort of stool that was moved at need. The blocks were decorated by tapestry on days of ceremony in castles of Paris. At the ends of the lists during the tourneys were placed horseblocks for the combatants, and then to place one's self in the saddle without the aid of the block was regarded as an act of vigor.

#### MORTAISE. Mortise.

A term of carpentry and joinery. The mortise is the cavity that receives the tenon. (Arts. Charpente, Menuiserie, Tenon).

#### MORTIER. Mortar.

Composed of sand and lime. To make good mortar river sand or gravel has been recognized as the best. Whatever the quality of the sand of the plain or pit, that sand is always mixed with a certain quantity of clay, and does not fulfil the conditions necessary for making good mortar.

During the middle ages mortars are of very different qualities, sometimes hard and compact as in Roman structures, sometimes of mediocre quality in the 9th, 10th and 11th centuries. It seems that men had then lost the procedures of making lime, and it is but exceptionally that one finds in the edifices of that epoch mortars offering a certain consistency. In the 12th century, mortars commenced to resume strength; dur-

[illegible]

during the 13 th, 14 th and 15 th centuries, excellent mortars were made.

The quality of the mortar is then one of the means furnished to architects for recognizing the date of an edifice, but it is more characteristic than other signs. Mortar employed in Romanesque monuments preceding the 12 th century is sometimes mixed with bits of tiles, especially during the 10 th century and earlier; it is lean, i.e., contains little lime, and that is badly burned. In the 11 th century are found in Ile-de-France, Champagne and Burgundy, mortars composed of fine gravel (often plains sand) and lime in quantity, but badly burned and drowned, having no strength. The bits of tiles have disappeared. In the 12 th century, particularly in the second half, mortars are uniform, well made with fine sand, sometimes chosen with care and sifted. After the end of the 12 th century mortars generally become very good and are of two kinds. The mortar of concrete is made of very coarse gravel, that of the joints and beds with good river sand, fine and pure. The lime used for the beds and joints is whiter than that of the concrete, which is much mixed with bits of charcoal. During the 14 th and 15 th centuries<sup>18</sup> frequently employed plains sand, very rarely coarse gravel; the mortars are frequently mixed, the lime well burned and slaked. But then the plains sand employed seems to have been washed, for it contains no clay. Only in certain parts of Picardy the clayey sand was used without washing in making mortar, and although these mortars may have acquired hardness, they have always cracked in the concrete and do not present a perfectly compact mass.

Constructors have employed the lime such as could be furnished by the limestones at hand. These limes are hydraulic in provinces where the limestone possesses that quality, fat in provinces where the limestone contains very little clay. Consequently they were<sup>not</sup> acquainted with artificial hydraulic lime. But from the end of the 12 th century their fat limes had acquired very great hardness, even in foundations, as we have recognized in the substructures of the cathedrals of Rheims, Amiens, Paris, Sens, etc.

It must be stated that at that epoch, i.e., at the beginning of the 13 th century, reasons of economy sometimes compelled constructors to use but very little lime in their mortar and



the sand as they found it. The mortars in the construction of the cathedrals of Laon, Troyes, Chalons-sur-marne and Seez are very bad. But we have given elsewhere the reasons, that caused those edifices to be erected with extreme economy. (Arts. Cathedrale, Construction).

#### MOSAÏQUE. Mosaic.

Works made of little cubes of hard stone or of glass pastes of different colors, fixed on the surfaces of monuments or on floors by means of a cement composed of lime, very fine sand, pozzolana or pounded brick. The Romans of the late time employed mosaic<sup>not</sup> only for decorating floors of halls, but also for covering the walls. It is unnecessary to repeat here what has been written on this subject. It suffices for us to state that mosaic was very frequently used in the monuments of the M<sup>e</sup> Merovingian epoch in the West. Gregory of Tours speaks of the mosaics that ornamented several churches of his time. S. Pallade, bishop of Auxerre in the 6<sup>th</sup> century caused the erection of the monastery of S. Eusebe, the apse of the church was decorated by mosaics into which gold entered for a great part.<sup>1</sup> Indeed mosaic work, and which was given the name of Byzantine, is composed of gold grounds obtained by means of little cubes of gilded glass paste covered by transparent enamel. The subjects and ornaments are detached on these golden grounds. This sort of mosaic is very common in Italy, Sicily and the Orient, but very rare in France, since we know only a single example still existing in the little church of Bernigny-les-Près near Sully-sur-Loire, an example that appears to date from the 9<sup>th</sup> century.

Note 1. p. 403. Abbe Lebeuf. Mem. conc. l'hist. civ. et eccles. d'Auxerre. Vol. I. p. 149.

Abbe Lebeuf, in his Histoire du diocese du Paris,<sup>1</sup> says that in the castle of Bicetre built by the duke of Berry, brother of Charles V. there were two small rooms "enriched by perfectly beautiful work in mosaic." It is now difficult to form an idea of what this work could have been in mosaic of the 14<sup>th</sup> century, since we know of no other work of the kind executed in France since the 12<sup>th</sup> century. Yet we still possess in the storerooms of the abbey church of S. Denis the remains of a mosaic pavement with gold ground and color dating from the



end of the 12 th century, and that perfectly recalls in manufacture the Italian mosaics of the same epoch. This pavement, whose entirety is preserved by a drawing by Percier made in 1797, represented the labors of the year surrounding a large compartment occupied by fanciful animals. If the fabrication be Italian, the design is evidently French. But it should not be forgotten that Suger, if we believe his acts, had invited artists from all countries to contribute to the erection of the new church, begun in 1140. However, we cannot give to the cartoons, that served for the execution of the work, a date preceding 1190.<sup>2</sup> In removing from this same church of S. Den is the sad excrescences that so profoundly changed its character, we found under the modern tile floors a number of little cubes of glazed terra cotta 0.6 to 0.8 in. square, that evidently served for making mosaics by an economical procedure. In the 12 th century we architects sometimes sought to imitate those Italian floors known by the name of opus Alexandrinum; but the hard stones being wanting for them, they replaced these by glazed terra cotta. More commonly the tile floors of terra cotta had inlaid drawings, or incised stone slabs replaced with us the old Gallo-Roman mosaics, or those of beyond the mountains. As for mosaics on walls, as we have stated, there exist only a very limited number of them on this side of the Alps, and those precede the 12 th century. Stained glass was the true decoration of edifices in France from that epoch, and in fact stained glass is a sort of translucent mosaic. (Art. Vitrail).

Note 1.p.404. Vol. X. p. 16.

Note 2.p.404. There must be mentioned here the mosaic representing the figures of the zodiac discovered in 1831 at S. Omer, that came from the tomb of prince Willion, who died at Aire in 1109 (abbey of S. Bertin).

#### MOULIN. Mill.

Only occupying ourselves here with buildings containing a machine for grinding, for fulling, or for shaping metals, we have mills moved by a stream and wind mills. Water mills appear to be oldest. Lambert, fortieth abbot of S. Bertin, caused to be established permanent water mills, begun under Odland in 797. Those mills according to the chronicle of the abbots



of S. Bertin were the first that were established in the country.<sup>1</sup> That abbot Lambert (1095 - 1123) even caused to be executed hydraulic works, that appear to have been quite important, since by means of the motor wheels of the abbey mills, he elevated the water necessary for the service of the monastery, so as to distribute it in the buildings by subterranean aqueducts. There is no mention of windmills in France before the 12 th century. Some authors claim that the invention of that sort of mills was brought from the Orient by the first crusaders; and indeed windmills were called Turkish mills in Normandy during the 14 th century. Charters of Philip August grant the right of establishing windmills and water mills,<sup>2</sup> and in the romance of Ogier of Denmark,<sup>3</sup> there are two mentions of water mills.

Note 1.p.405. See Abbes de S. Bertin, etc., by M. H. De La Place. Port I. 1854. p. 41, 186, 187.

Note 2.p.405. In 1195. Duconge. Gloss. (Latin note).  
Old French poem. 4,5.

Note 4.p.405. Verse 8673.

Note 5.p.405. Verse 8349.

The Olim gives decrees of parlement relating to the establishment of windmills. We shall quote one of these decrees, rendered in 1275, under Philip III.

"The monks of Roysumont complained that a windmill belonging to Pierre of Baclai had been recently erected near Baclai to their prejudice and damage, and to the injury of their mills of Gonerse; they demanded that this mill should be destroyed, when the stated that the lord king had said or ordered it by judgment. The reasons for <sup>the</sup> opposing parties having been heard, the decree was pronounced, the mill must not be destroyed, so far as the monks are concerned."<sup>6</sup>

Note 6.p.405. See Olim. Vol. I.p.62.

In the 15 th century lord de Caumont, traveling at Rhodes and describing the edifices, that seemed to him remarkable in that city, expressed himself thus:- "and all along that (wall of the city) are placed 16 windmills, all in a row, that grind night and day in winter and summer. Old French).<sup>7</sup>

Note 7.p.405. Voyage d'outremer en Jerusalem, by de Caumont. 1417. published by marquis de Gouge. 1858.

On the towers of the inner enclosure of the city of Carcas-

...there were several waterfalls, as shown by a view  
of the mill, and by the old maps of some of these towers.  
The mill is believed to have been a fortified mill, and  
an fortified. The establishment of a mill could have only  
a part of the fort of the mill. In building the mill to  
build a mill, the fort assigned to him an area, the part of  
the mill. All the inhabitants concerned within this area were  
ordered to leave their grain stored in the mill of that area,  
under pain of seeing their wheat, horse and cart confiscated  
for the benefit of the mill of the mill of the fort of the  
mill. These mills became actual forts, whose pres-  
ervation was important to the fort that had benefited their  
establishment, to the other side of the inhabitants concerned  
within the area; it was necessary for these buildings to be  
able to resist a sudden attack and to defend themselves. They  
the fort were built on islands as much as possible, or in fact  
on a bridge easily dismantled. These mills were situated in  
the fort to contain a tactical site, and so that their  
or wheels could not be destroyed by stone-throwers or cannons.  
They were then carefully protected by a masonry structure. The  
The mill called in 1801 on the lake at Mersin was built in  
the the attack of the army of Turgut in 1740. In his  
effort work on the mill, the two groups give several  
examples of water mills, that have been mostly in the 18th  
century, and that show with what care these works were estab-  
lished in the middle ages. The building contained the mechan-  
ism is nearly always square or rectangular in plan, the water  
wheel being placed inside the length of one side of the paral-  
logram. If no mill preceded the 18th century exists, the  
plans as well as the representations of those works can leave  
as no doubt concerning their establishment from the beginning  
of the 13th century at least. One of the capitals of the  
of the mill shows the machine of a mill. The man carrying  
water to the mill. The manuscript of the fort of Mersin  
last dates from the 13th century. It shows a mill as the most  
ancient of a water mill having a water wheel with blades, whose  
axis has a cogwheel and turns the lower millstone. From the  
time of William the Conqueror, says W. D. Bell, there has  
been established at the entrance of the port of Dover a mill  
moved by the flow of the tide. This is one of these existed

Carcassonne, there were several windmills, as shown by a vignette of 1467,<sup>1</sup> and by the old names of some of those towers.<sup>2</sup> Water mills belonging to castles or isolated abbeys were often fortified. The establishment of a mill could occur only by a grant of the lord of the manor. In granting the right to build a mill, the lord assigned to him an area, the ban of the mill. All the inhabitants comprised within this ban were obliged to have their grain ground in the mill of that area, under pain of seeing their wheat, horse and cart confiscated for the benefit of the owner of the mill or the lord of the delinquent. Thus these mills became actual fiefs, whose preservation was important to the lord that had permitted their establishment, to the owner and to the inhabitants comprised within the ban; it was necessary for these buildings to be able to resist a sudden attack and to defend themselves. Hence they were built on islands as much as possible, or indeed on a bridge easily barricaded. These mills were sometimes strong enough to sustain a regular siege, and so that their motor wheels could not be destroyed by stone-throwers or mangonels, they were then carefully protected by a masonry structure. The mill called du Roi on the Aude at Carcassonne thus resisted the attacks of the army of Trencavel in 1240. In his excellent work on *Guienne militaire*, M. Leo Drouyn gives several examples of water mills, that date from mostly in the 14th century, and that show with what care these works were established in the middle ages. The building containing the mechanism is nearly always square or rectangular in plan, the motor wheel being placed inside the length of one side of the parallelogram. If no mills preceding the 13th century exist, the texts as well as the representations of those works can leave us no doubts concerning their establishment from the beginning of the 12th century at least. One of the capitals of the nave of Vezelay shows us the machine of a mill, the men carrying grain to the hopper. The manuscript of Herrade of Landsberg,<sup>3</sup> that dates from the 12th century, likewise shows us the mechanism of a water mill having a motor wheel with blades, whose axle has a cogwheel and turns the lower millstone. From the time of William the Conqueror, says M. L. Delisle,<sup>4</sup> there had been established at the entrance of the port of Dover a mill moved by the flow of the tide.<sup>5</sup> "In 1235 one of these existed

at Vaux. In the 14th century the structure of the mill was  
 set at three and a half miles. In 1577 during the civil war  
 and so William the first and the mill was established as the  
 bridge of Gave near Carignan.

Note 1.0.100. In the 14th century. No. 100. Vol. 1.  
 Note 2.0.100. In the 14th century. No. 100. Vol. 1.

The South.

Note 3.0.100. In the 14th century. No. 100. Vol. 1.

Note 4.0.100. In the 14th century. No. 100. Vol. 1.

Note 5.0.100. In the 14th century. No. 100. Vol. 1.

Note 6.0.100. In the 14th century. No. 100. Vol. 1.

Note 7.0.100. In the 14th century. No. 100. Vol. 1.

There exist in France water mills of old date and that are  
 still in use; they are found in Brittany, Touraine, particu-  
 larly in Maine, where these mills are almost always fortified.  
 and some established during the feudal domination, the second  
 of prosperity and development for that province. In 15th cen-  
 tury 1570 were still seen the ruins of a fortified mill belo-  
 nging to a family known under the name of the castle of Vaux.  
 The mill, that still, and there is now to be seen only the sub-  
 structure, consisted of two thick piers with buttresses oppos-  
 ed to the current of the river and crowned by towers, only  
 the first courses of these were visible. The second wall was  
 placed between these two piers and consequently was orthogon-  
 al to the line of the towers, supported by an arch  
 projecting the two piers, was probably only a rectangular room.  
 It has not been able to extract any information concerning  
 the date of this work. The construction certainly dates  
 from the 14th century, from consideration of the nature of  
 the structure.

Note (1) is the plan of the mill and the remains of  
 the structure at V. It is not clear that the towers and  
 the crown of the mill, in fact nothing was to be seen but  
 the structure coming from upstream (the mill being formerly  
 surrounded by water). The floor of the ground story over the  
 bottom level was placed at the level of the mill being  
 raised supported on corbels, the entrance of the mill being  
 at the mill of Vaux, Touraine, given by W. de Vaux.  
 was built in the 14th century, in 1570, says the author,  
 "150 years after its construction, it was raised by Henry II."

at Veules.<sup>6</sup> In the 14 th century the archbishop of Rouen possessed at Dieppe two tide mills." In 1277 Philip the Bold confirmed to William the Archer the tide mills established on the bridge of Ouve near Caentan.

Note 1.p.406. Imp. Lib.d'Etampes. No. 7402. Feb. 40.

Note 2.p.406. Mill of the constable, mill of Aver, mill of the South.

Note 3.p.406. Library of Strasburg.

Note 4.p.406. Etudes sur la cond. de la classe agric. etc.

Note 5.p.406. (Hottin note). Wednesday book, quoted by S. B. Ellis. Vol. I. p. 124.

Note 6.p.406. Cartul. of Becamp.

There exist in France water mills of old date and that are still in use; they are found in Normandy, Touraine, particularly in Guinne, where these works are almost always fortified, and were established during the English domination, the epoch of prosperity and development for that province. At Melun before 1830 were still seen the ruins of a fortified mill belonging to ruins known under the name of the castle of queen Blanche. That mill, and where is now to be seen only the substructure, consisted of two thick piers with buttresses opposed to the current of the river and crowned by turrets; only the first courses of these were visible. The motor wheel was placed between these two piers and consequently was perfectly protected. The plan of the ground story, supported by an arch connecting the two piers, was probably only a rectangular room. We have not been able to procure any information concerning the upper part of this work. The construction certainly dated from the 13 th century, from consideration of the stamps of the turrets.

Here (1) is the plan of that mill at A and the remains of the elevation at B. We do not think that the downstream end was crowned by turrets, in fact nothing was to be feared there, the attacks coming from upstream (the mill being formerly surrounded by water). The floor of the ground story over the motor wheel was placed at the level C and at D was a wooden bridge supported on corbels, the entrance of the mill being at E. The mill of Bagas, Gironde, given by M. Leo Drouyn,<sup>1</sup> was built in the 14 th century, "in 1436," says that author, "120 years after its construction, it was given by Henry VI,



king of England, to Pierre Durant, squire." This mill is still running today. Here (2 X) is the plan of the mill of Bagas or Bagatz in the ground story, as it was established on a branch of the Drot. The dike that maintains the mill race is at A. Two angles B, B' direct the water on two wheels C, C'. Downstream the water from the blades escapes through openings covered by lintels, and D is an islet. The entrances of the mill are at the upper and lower ends by doors covered by pointed arches (G and H). One can reach those doors only by the islet D, or directly by boat at the point H. That ground story is protected on three sides by 6 slots opening in each side of the upper end. By a wooden stairs one ascends to the second story X X. From the hill opposite the islet one comes nearly on a level to the door E by means of a drawbridge. By that door the grain is brought into the mill. This story is only one room, like the ground story, and contains a privy at F; a little door I formerly opened on a wooden gallery J, that probably extended along the lower end. One also ascended to the their story XXX by a wooden stairs. That story is equipped at the four corners with turrets, one containing a stairs that ascends to the roof of the upper battlements. Four windows light that room, also pierced by 7 slots and having a fireplace.

Note 1.p.408. In his book previously mentioned on *Gulenne militaire*, p. 28. We cannot recommend too strongly the work of M. Leo Drouyn to our readers. One cannot find collected a more interesting data on the monuments of one of our beautiful provinces of France, nor rendered with more charm and scrupulous appearance of those civil and military edifices.

Here (3) is the perspective view of this mill taken from the point P.<sup>1</sup> M. Leo Drouyn, from whom we borrow these data, presents views and plans of several other mills taken in the same province and built during the 14 th century.

Note 1.p.409. The battlements alone are now destroyed. The other parts of the structure are nearly intact.

In the cities men often profited by the arches of a bridge for establishing mills, and even then the bridges and mills, built of wood, formed but one structure. Before 1835 there s still existed at Meaux in Brie a bridge of this kind entirely of wood as well as the mills belonging to it. that entirely dated from the end of the 1; th century. At Chalons-sur-Saone

the above office communicating with the island and exterior  
 with round towers or stairs, with little openings for  
 at the bottom; that staircase arrangement was retained till  
 the 17th century. At Paris the bridge is (certainly)  
 (certainly), that staircase the latter portion of the bridge below  
 the bridge at Paris opposite the palace, was established in  
 the same conditions as that of Mexico.

Note 1. p. 410. See also. Opus terro. Tolo. 2 vol. 1874.

The view of the tower-bridge is found at the beginning of  
 the fourth book.

It has not been able to find documents having any value  
 regarding the form of windows of the middle ages, or rather  
 on the arrangement of their lower part, for they consist of a  
 round tower for the body of the structure. The two windows  
 were round, and thus give a view of the city of Paris from  
 in 1874, indicates one of the walls on the tower of the  
 as indicated; that that reconstruction recalls the walls of  
 the tower a central room on a lower tower and four wings  
 east of which, at least, it is said since were still in  
 its own walls of the 17th century, that did not dif-  
 fer from ours.

In the 17th century there existed windows on the wall of  
 called the windows at Paris, situated between the present  
 face of the tower and the exterior, and on several towers  
 of the wall of Paris which they had been established before  
 last tower. The celebrated property of the city wall, that  
 dates from the second half of the 17th century, exhibits ar-  
 cant the central circle a large number of windows on elevated  
 points.

CHAPTER. (Architectural Vocabulary).

CHAPTER. (Architectural Vocabulary).

The relative point of an arch or tower. In the middle ages  
 the architects of the Renaissance were always raised the sur-  
 faces of arches above the heads of the statues of capitals.  
 Then those architects had to draw an archway on two columns  
 (1) instead of taking the centre of the arch on the line  
 of the raised point, for example, as that a visual ray  
 did not miss the surfaces of the arches by the effect of the

the stone bridge communicating with the island was equipped with round towers on piers, with mills between those towers at the arches; that picturesque arrangement has remained till the 17 th century.<sup>1</sup> At Paris the bridge au Meuniers (millers' bridge), that crosses the larger branch of the Seine below the bridge au Change opposite the palace, was established in the same conditions as that of Meaux.

Note 1.p.410. See civilt. orbis terre. Folio. 2 vols. 1574. The view of Chalon-sur-Saône is found at the beginning of the fourth book.

We have not been able to find documents having any value concerning the form of windmills of the middle ages, or rather on the arrangement of their upper part, for they consist of a round tower for the body of the structure. Yet the vignette cited above, and that gives a view of the city of Carcassonne in 1467, indicates one of the mills on the towers of the inner enclosure; now that representation recalls the mills of our time: a conical roof on a round tower and four wings covered by cloth. At Castelnaudry 15 years since were still to be seen some windmills of the 16 th century, that did not differ from ours.

In the 15 th century there existed windmills on the hall called des Moulins at Paris, situated between the present palace of the Tuileries and the boulevard; and on several towers of the wall of Philip August they had been established before that epoch. The celebrated tapestry of the city hall, that dates from the second half of the 16 th century, exhibits around the capital quite a large number of windmills on elevated points.

MOUSTIER. Monastery. (Architecture Monastique).

NAISSANCE. Springing. Impost.

The starting point of an arch on piers. In the middle ages the architects of the Romanesque epoch always raised the springings of arches above the bands or the abacuses of capitals. When those architects had to draw an archivolt on two columns A B (1); instead of taking the centre of the arch on the line a b, they raised this point, for example, so that a visual ray did not miss the springing of that arch by the effect of the



projection of the abacuses.

In Article Construction we gave the reasons that frequently compelled architects to raise the springings of arches. We can also return to it in Article Ogive.

#### NARTHEX. Narthex. Western Portico.

In the Roman basilica the narthex is the portico erected before the nave and forming the back of the atrium. In the primitive churches, the narthex was destined to contain the converts, and at the centre the penitent hearers opposite the door of the nave, i.e., those permitted to be present at the divine service outside of the church. During the middle ages the word narthex was not applied to the open or closed porches of our churches; further there were no longer proselytes or converts. Only since the beginning of archaeological studies that term of narthex has been applied to the closed porches of certain churches, like the porches of Cluny, Vezelay, Tournus, etc. We shall accept it, since we do not think that we should modify the vocabulary adopted by architects and archaeologists. It should no less be stated that the word narthex is not applicable to our religious edifices; it is replaced by the word porch.

There are also open and closed porches. The churches of the order of Cluny and those of the order of Cîteaux all have more or less extensive closed porches before the nave. The porch of the church of Cluny was even a sort of very large ante-church, like those of the abbey church of Vezelay, Charité-sur-loire, S. Philibert of Tournus, etc. The distinction between open and closed porches often being very difficult to establish, we refer our readers to Article Porche for the study of that very interesting part of our religious edifices; the more that we cannot state why the archaeologists of our time have given to closed porches the name of narthex, while the true narthex was nearly an open portico, at least on its front side, in the first Christian basilicas.

#### NBF. Nave. Aisle.

The antique Roman basilica consisted of one or three aisles terminated by a semicircle serving as tribunal, before which when space permitted, according to Vitruvius, was erected what



we call today a transverse aisle or transepts. The word nave thus signifies only that the hall is longer than wide, enclosed by two walls and a roof, or accompanied laterally by two lower aisles, supporting a gallery of a shed roof. In the first Christian basilicas, like S. Paul-without-the-Walls at Rome, the aisles have been carried to the number of five; a central nave and two side aisles on each side of the middle nave. Today the name of nave is not given to the side aisles, but only to the middle space, that is covered by ceiled carpentry or vaulted. The old church of S. Martin-des-Champs at Paris, now Ecole des Arts et Metiers, consists only of a single nave rebuilt about the middle of the 13 th century and terminated by a choir of the 11 th surrounded by a side aisle with chapels. The cathedrals of Rheims, Amiens, Rouen, Chartres, Bayeux, Coutances, Tours, etc., have a central nave with single side aisles before the transepts. The cathedrals of Paris, Bourges, Cologne, the abbey church of S. Sernin of Toulouse, etc., have a central nave accompanied laterally by double side aisles. Until the end of the 12 th century, the naves of churches with side aisles scarcely exceeded 32.8 to 36.0 ft between the axes of the piers; but after the Gothic period, those naves attained 49.2 and 52.5 ft. between axes of piers. As for the churches with a single nave, like the cathedrals of Toulouse and of Alby (12 th and 14 th centuries), their inside width reached 65.6 ft. and more. (Arts. Architecture Religieuse, Cathedrale, Travee). The monastic churches of the Jacobins, built during the 13 th century, were habitually composed of two naves of equal length, width and height; those twin naves are separated by a row of piers (Art. Architecture Monastique). That arrangement is also observed for halls devoted to monastic or civil uses, like the refectory of S. Martin-des-Champs at Paris, and the old great hall of the palace at Paris. (Art. Salle).

Our oldest French cathedrals were mostly conceived with a central nave accompanied by single or double side aisles, but without transepts. The cathedral of Noyon, among those erected during the 12 th century, and that of Soissons, form the only exceptions to this rule. Not only those great churches contain no transepts, but they were without lateral chapels; scarcely some of them preserved three very small ones open-



opening from the side aisle of the sanctuary. Excavations that we made in the cathedral of Sens, built as all know about the middle of the 12 th century, have brought to light the bases of the piers that extended to the middle of the existing transept, and when one knows that fact, he easily recognizes how in the 14 th century, transepts were added to that great church by destroying two bays of the nave at right and left. At Senlis is the same arrangement, the cathedral consists of a nave with side aisles and without transepts. The addition of the transverse aisle is easily recognizable there. The cathedral of Meaux, which dates from the end of the 12 th century, was originally without transepts. Even at Paris, holes made in the extension of the piers of the choir and bays remaining visible in the spandrels of the great vault of the crossing, lead us to believe that this church was also conceived without transepts. Finally at Bourges, whose construction dates back to the first years of the 13 th century, but whose composition in plan is earlier (Art. Cathedrale), there exist no transepts. Then one can conclude from these facts, that the programme of the French cathedral of the 12 th century, given at the moment when the bishops united the efforts of the communes and commenced those grand structures, only required a central nave with side aisles, without transverse aisle, crossing or transepts, and even frequently without chapels. The French cathedral was thus only a hall, a basilica; a place of assemblage for the citizens, at the centre of which was the altar and the throne of the bishop, the cathedral. Let us again state, that in most of these edifices, at Paris, Senlis and Meaux, upper galleries were arranged like the alleys of the second story of the antique basilica. A text supports this fact of the absence of transepts in the cathedral churches rebuilt at the moment when the art of architecture passed into the hands of laymen.

In his Rational, William Durand in describing the different parts of the church (Chap. I, sect. 17) says: - "Certain churches are built in the form of a cross," and in taking in a mystical sense each part of the church from choir to the porch, he does not mention the transverse aisle. Now since he states that "certain churches" in his time were not in the form of a cross, it cannot be doubted, that some existed without them,



and William Durand, bishop in 1285 and dead in 1296, had then seen several French cathedrals without transepts. The minute attention with which that celebrated prelate sought to give a symbolical religious signification to the various parts of the church further indicates the tendencies of the higher clergy at the epoch when he wrote. It then concerned the erection of a cathedral, built by the aid of circumstances rather political than religious, the civil character that it retained in the minds of the urban people; and for us the establishment of the transepts, of the lateral chapels and the enclosures of the choir, during the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> and beginning of the 14<sup>th</sup> centuries; consequently the destruction of the great primitive naves of the bishops' churches of the first Gothic period, in that it indicates the communal movement urged by the bishops in the 12<sup>th</sup> century, because they hoped to profit by it to ensure their power, and the clerical reaction against that movement, when the royal power had firmly established itself, and the episcopate must renounce the subjection of French society to a sort of theocracy.

#### NICHE. Niche. Recess.

A recess of small depth made from the face of a wall, pier or buttress, for placing a statue. Niches are not common in the architecture of the middle ages; they are not seen in the edifices of the Romanesque epoch, and they appear only at the beginning of the 13<sup>th</sup> century. We cannot give the name of a niches to arcades filled by round figures, for example like those decorating the facades of Notre Dame la Grande at Poitiers or of the cathedral of Angoulême.

The architects of the middle ages had not thought of placing on the surface of a wall a recess without any motive other than to receive a statue. The taste and good sense with which they were endowed did not permit them to employ these means of decoration, that could only be compared in architecture to the useless lines placed in their verses by certain poets. The Roman architects of the empire used and abused even the niche, but the system of their construction lent itself to that. In order to lighten the enormous masses of masonry in the Roman structure, and to economize the materials, niches were made in the solid masonry, that after all were only recesses with

disappeared. The most common of these is the  
 was either a simple or complex, and in some cases of both  
 was placed a statue. The in the architecture of the statue  
 was the statue having only the section necessary for the  
 facade, there was no chance to lighten them by voids. Thus  
 rises about only at the top of the facade, i.e., where the  
 construction having nothing more to bear, it is well to give  
 it a light appearance. Actual niches are seen at the top of  
 the pediment of the nave of Notre Dame of Chartres. There  
 are also seen to form the tops of some of the buttresses of  
 the nave of the cathedral of Amiens (estimate of the 13th  
 century). (1). Sometimes niches rarely, niches are placed on  
 the facade beside the portals and to connect the great  
 mass of the statue. But these niches are not seen in the  
 as, but form a projecting frame around a statue. One of the  
 most successful examples of this sort of niche is seen on the  
 facade of the cathedral of Paris, at the relief of the Virgin  
 Mary of the crosses of the nave facade. The niches are  
 first more those niches, the architect has decided on the  
 lesser projection to show it by a projecting and supporting  
 the little niches columns supported by an arch, cover-  
 ing the sides of the recessed. These four niches that  
 support in the decoration of the facade are filled by four  
 figures representing St. Martin, St. Eustace, the Virgin Mary  
 and St. Louis. (2) The niche containing the statue  
 of the Virgin of the Giron.

Note 1. p. 115. The statue was destroyed at the end of the  
 18th century, and has been restored by M. Drouot.  
 It is one of the best statues of that date.  
 The statue of the Virgin Mary is by M. Drouot.  
 The statue of St. Louis is by M. Drouot, and that of St. Martin  
 is by M. Drouot. Another niche on the facade is seen on the  
 north side; it shelters the statue of St. Louis, from the  
 effect of one of the best statues, M. Drouot, recently  
 discovered.

It cannot be said that the niches that cover the  
 pediment of the cathedral of Amiens (13th century). The  
 around the top of the facade of the nave of the  
 pediment at Amiens are filled by statues containing a  
 statue (2). The will note that these statues

discharging arches. The horizontal section of these niches was either a semicircle or rectangle, and in this sort of cell was placed a statue. But in the architecture of the middle ages the solids having only the section necessary for their function, there was no chance to lighten them by voids. Thus niches appear only at the tops of buttresses, i.e., where the construction having nothing more to bear, it is well to give it a light appearance. Actual niches are seen at the tops of the buttresses of the nave of Notre Dame of Chartres. Others are also seen to form the tops of some of the buttresses of the nave of the cathedral of Rouen (beginning of the 13<sup>th</sup> century). (1). Sometimes though rarely, niches are placed on the buttress beside the portals and to connect the great statuary of the splay. But these niches are not made in the mass, but form a projecting frame around a statue. One of the most beautiful examples of this sort of niche is seen on the facade of the cathedral of Paris, at the height of the springings of the arches of the three portals. The buttresses receding above those imposts, the architect has profited by the lesser projection to crown it by a projecting band supporting two little monolithic columns surmounted by an arcade, covered by the slope of the recession. Those four niches that participate in the decoration of the doorways are filled by four figures representing S. Etienne, the Church, the Synagogue and S. Denis. We give (1 bis) the niche containing the personification of the Church.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.415. This statue was destroyed at the end of the last (18<sup>th</sup>) century, and has been restored by M. Geoffrey-Dechaume. It is one of the best statues of that distinguished artist. The Synagogue forming its pendant is by M. Fromager. The statue of S. Denis is by M. Pascal, and that of S. Etienne by M. Chenillon. Another niche on the return is seen on the south side; it shelters the statue of S. Marcel, from the chisel of one of our best statuary, M. Toussaint, recently deceased.

We cannot regard as niches the pinnacles that cover the buttresses of the cathedral church of Rheims (Art. Pinnacle). But around the choir of the cathedral of Mans the faces of the buttresses at midheight are lightened by niches containing statues (2). (About 1250). One will note that these niches a

allow the face of the pediment to show, and the only way to  
 in return to this face. The statue being set on a pedestal  
 which, the niche is only a frame enclosing a statue project-  
 ing from the face of the pediment.

There are always several niches until the end of the 14th  
 century. At the beginning of the 15th, niches are decidedly  
 made at the expense of the pediment; they have a pediment. These  
 are treated the same as the other, or rather as the  
 niches of the great pediment about the base of the pediment  
 of the 14th century. In this latter the statues are placed on a  
 base which are called the lateral niches; they are small, i.e.,  
 that the statues are always smaller. It seems that the ar-  
 chitecture of the middle ages has adopted only two distinct styles  
 as almost all niches which existed a long while; they took  
 care to preserve them as far as possible. Hence these niches  
 showed the result of the evolution of the 14th and 15th centuries.  
 decoration and the windows; they are niches in the pediment.  
 On both sides of the central pediment of the 14th century, however,  
 niches dating from 1250, one likewise seen niches arranged  
 in pairs, like niches in the middle of the pediment in the  
 display of the pediment. Fig. 3 gives the arrangement of those  
 niches, that we have traced in plan at A.

In the interior of each pediment on the south wall of the tr-  
 anssept exist several niches between the face of the central  
 pediment and the two lateral ornamental pediments. These niches  
 (Fig. 4) are very small and are arranged in pairs, as if to intro-  
 duce a prominent point and not a recess, and the  
 statues are still supported on pedestals.

It was only in the 15th century that the statues were placed in  
 niches, that could be regarded as such. One sees then the  
 statues of the 15th century in the middle of the pediment; and it  
 is clear that they are always supported by a canopy, and the  
 feet rest on a corbel. (4).

Note 1.0.119. From the house called that of the queen of B.  
 Study of Statues.

All these examples do not have the character of the middle  
 as it is interestingly different from the 14th century. In the 15th  
 of the 15th century of the 15th century of the 15th century, the  
 statues are placed in niches which are slightly hollowed into  
 the pediment by a corbelled archivolte; and the statues

allow the face of the buttress to pass, and are only an arch in regard to that face. The statues being set on a projecting plinth, the niche is only a frame enclosing a statue projecting from the face of the structure.

Thus are always treated niches until the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> century. At the beginning of the 14<sup>th</sup>, niches are decidedly made at the expense of the surface; they form a recess. Thus are treated the niches arranged on the exterior between the windows of the great chapels around the choir of Notre Dame of Paris (1325). Again there the statues are placed on pedestals that are behind the external surface; they are twin, i.e., that two personages are always combined. It seems that the architects of the middle ages thought only that isolated statues placed in niches could produce a happy effect; they took care to combine them at least in pairs. Besides those niches around the choir of the cathedral of Paris form a continuous decoration with the windows; they participate in the entirety. On both sides of the southern portal of that cathedral church, a portal dating from 1257, one likewise sees niches arranged in threes, that continue the series of statues placed in the splays of the portal. Fig. 3 gives the arrangement of those niches, that we have traced in plan at A.

In the interior of that portal on the south wall of the transept exist actual niches between the gable of the central portal and the two lateral ornamental gables. Those niches (1257) are very shallow and are surmounted by high canopies as if to indicate a prominent point and not a recess, and the statues are still supported on pedestals.

It was only in the 15<sup>th</sup> century that were made isolated niches, that could be regarded as such. One sees them at the angles of facades of certain houses of that epoch; but likewise they are always surmounted by a canopy, and the statues rest on a corbel. (4).<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.419. From the house called that of the queen of Sicily at Souaure.

All these examples do not have the character of the niche, as it was understood after the 16<sup>th</sup> century. On the facade of that house of the Musicians at Rheims (Art. Maison, Fig. 11), the piers between the windows are slightly hollowed like niches terminated by a segmental archivolt; but the seated s

[illegible]

• 0111 •

Nov 1.9.430. Pw/1. 1843.  
(See. 1843. 1843.)

• 361127 • 1951

• Jerey • UAYOI

[illegible]

• JTEC • EVER • BOMBY

statues project strongly, and rest on corbels, presenting a pronounced outline on that facade, and form an entirety like the combination of figures participating in a scene; far from appearing as each in its niche, they rather seem to be in concert. Also on the lower parts of certain facades of churches, in the splays of porches, one sometimes sees a series of niches crowned by canopies. But the statues that fill these niches jostle each other and form a continuous band of figures, and so one cannot regard them as being placed in niches.

Like true artists, the sculptors of the middle ages rarely adopted an isolated statuary. For them as for the Greeks, statuary was the development of an idea, a series, and it was but exceptionally, that they allowed the single figure. (Art. Statuaire).

#### NIMBE. Halo.

A halo in the form of a disk, that accompanies the heads of divine personages and of saints. M. Didron in his *Iconographie chretienne*,<sup>1</sup> has devoted a long chapter to the history of the halo in the monuments of the middle ages. We can add nothing to that learned essay, to which one must necessarily refer when it concerns the sculpture or painting of our old edifices. (Arts. Statuaire, Peinture).

Note 1.p.420. Paris. 1843.

#### NOUE. Valley.

A reentrant angle formed by two intersecting slopes of roofs. Valley rafter denotes the timber of the carpentry, that supports the rafters of the two slopes of the roof that intersect. In the old carpentry composed of trussed rafters, the rafters assemble on the valley rafter. (Art. Charpente).

#### NOYAU. Newel.

A cylinder of stone or of wood rising from the bottom and forming the axis of a screw stairs. Newels are solid or hollow, attached to the steps or independent, in the last case supporting them by means of mortise or rest. (Art. Escalier).

#### OEIL. Eye. Round Window.

This name is given to circular openings pierced in gables,



and which are intended to give air and light in the roofs.

Bosses with large round openings, that in vaults allow the passage of bells, and that habitually take the profile of the diagonal arches are also sometimes called eyes or lunettes. (Art. Lunette). The eye or oculus of the primitive Christian basilica is a circular opening with internal splay, that was pierced in the front gable wall above the carpentry ceiling. The trace of that tradition is still found in certain Romanesque churches, especially south of the Loire. The Gothic rose window is the development of the eye of the primitive basilica. (Art. Rose).

#### OGIVE. Pointed Arch. Diagonal Arch. Cross Vault.

Quite improperly the name of "ogive" is given to the figure formed by two circular arcs intersecting at any angle whatever.<sup>1</sup> Many pages have been written on the origin of this word, and party spirit mingling with it (party in art matters is meant), men have so fully confused the matter, that any conclusion seems to have been postponed till calmer times. We first declare that we do not pretend to give here a solution, that further it matters very little; it will suffice for us to furnish to our readers the data that we have been able to collect on the adoption of that form in architecture after the 12th century in France, statements whose accuracy can be verified on the monuments themselves. As for the conclusion, we shall leave to everyone leisure to deduce it.

Note 1. p. 421. "Croix d'ogives" at the beginning of the 14th century signified the diagonal arches of a Gothic cross vault. Now these "croix d'ogives" or "arcs ogives" are most frequently found arches. "Item II crois d'ogives to form the vaults above and an arch between II crois d'ogives." (Foundation deed of a chapel at Averdoth, June, 1347. Archives of duke de Luyne. See Vol. II of *Annales archæologiques*, p. 41, Article by M. Lottus on "arc ogive.") During the middle ages and till the 16th century, the words "ogive or ogive, arcs ogives" were applied only to crossed ribs. The other arches if pointed, were termed "arc doubleau, tiercerons, formerets." (Arts. Arc, Construction).

Compasses having been invented, the intersections of circles were obtained, and consequently the figure called the pointed



arch. It is not the origin of the figure that it is important to seek, but the origin of its application to construction. From the monuments of Asia, Greece and Italy of very high antiquity, we are shown pointed arches, i.e., tunnel vaults or cavities (for example like that of the treasury of Atreus), whose section is given by two intersecting circular arcs; but all those monuments without exception present horizontal jointing, i.e., the beds of the stones forming these tunnel vaults or cavities are horizontal and not normal to the curves. But this is an essential point for architects, for one cannot give to these concave surfaces the name of arch or vault. Let us then abandon this origin that teaches us but one thing, to know that when it is necessary to cover a passage or a hall, there were given during the primitive epochs mentioned, various forms of corbellings, the sole means adopted to arrive at that result. Recessions, inclined planes, curvatures, these are always corbellings and not vaults, and the pointed form is merely a caprice of the constructor, not a system. The Etruscans indeed built true arches, i.e., composed of voussoirs with joints normal to the curve, and the Romans who built arches, tunnel and cross vaults, and hemispherical domes, never adopted the pointed arch, or if they did do so, those are the exceptions too rare to derive conclusions from them. The Romans accepted only one curve as generatrix of the vault, which is the semicircle, what is called the round or the segmental arch. From Augustus to Constantine, is no exception to this method. It is only in the 6th century that we see the pointed arch on the shores of the Mediterranean, in Egypt at Cairo; and there it already appears as the result of calculation. In another work we have explained in a detailed manner how the ancients employed the triangle to place their edifices in proportion;<sup>1</sup> how among those triangles they adopted three:— 1, the equilateral triangle; 2, the triangle erected on the diagonal of a pyramid with square base, whose vertical section through the vertex parallel to one side of the base is an equilateral triangle; 3, the triangle whose base is 4 with a height of 2.5 taken vertically at the middle of that base. These three triangles give at the vertex an angle less than  $90^\circ$ ; thus it is possible to inscribe them in a semicircle. The last of these triangles, that on which was drawn the pyramid

of the triangle, and the line drawn from the vertex to the middle of the base, is perpendicular to the base, and bisects the angle at the vertex. This is the first proposition of the first book of Euclid's Elements. The proof is as follows: Let  $ABC$  be a triangle, and  $D$  the middle of the base  $BC$ . Draw the line  $AD$ . We have  $BD = DC$ , and  $AD$  is common to the two triangles  $ABD$  and  $ACD$ . Also, the angles  $ADB$  and  $ADC$  are vertical angles, and are therefore equal. Hence, the triangles  $ABD$  and  $ACD$  are congruent, and  $AB = AC$ . This shows that the triangle is isosceles, and that the line  $AD$  is perpendicular to the base  $BC$ . The second proposition of the first book of Euclid's Elements is that if two sides of a triangle are equal, then the angles opposite to them are equal. The proof is as follows: Let  $ABC$  be a triangle, and  $AB = AC$ . Draw the line  $AD$ , where  $D$  is the middle of the base  $BC$ . We have  $BD = DC$ , and  $AD$  is common to the two triangles  $ABD$  and  $ACD$ . Also, the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$  are equal. Hence, the triangles  $ABD$  and  $ACD$  are congruent, and the angles  $ABD$  and  $ACD$  are equal. This shows that the angles opposite to the equal sides are equal.

THE FIRST BOOK OF EUCLID'S ELEMENTS.

PROPOSITION I. To describe an equilateral triangle on a given finite straight line.

Let  $AB$  be the given line. I describe circles with centers  $A$  and  $B$ , and radius  $AB$ . These circles intersect at  $C$ . The triangle  $ABC$  is equilateral.

THE SECOND BOOK OF EUCLID'S ELEMENTS.

PROPOSITION I. If a straight line be divided into two equal parts, and another straight line be added to one of the equal parts, the rectangle contained by the whole line thus increased and the added part, together with the rectangle contained by the two equal parts, is equal to the square of the straight line which is the sum of the whole line and the added part.

Let  $AB$  be a straight line divided into two equal parts at  $C$ . Let  $AD$  be a straight line added to  $AC$ . We have  $AC = CB$ , and  $AD$  is added to  $AC$ . The rectangle contained by  $AB$  and  $AD$ , together with the rectangle contained by  $AC$  and  $CB$ , is equal to the square of  $AB + AD$ .

of Gheops, and which passed among the Egyptians as derived from the perfect triangle, according to the statement of Plutarch,<sup>2</sup> is then that at A (1); a b being divided into 4 parts, on the perpendicular erected at the point c at the middle of the base, we lay off 2.5 parts c d; joining the points d and a to b, we obtain the triangle a b d. From the middle of one side b d erecting a perpendicular to cut the base at e, e is the centre of the arc b d' d, of which the side b d is chord; proceeding similarly for the side a d, we have traced two arcs intersecting at the point d, and that compose what is termed a pointed arch. Taking the triangle a b d as the generator of proportions, i.e., as giving a satisfactory relation between the base a b and the height c d, it was natural to retain this relation between the span and the height of the keystone of the arch. By following these methods proceeded the architects of Alexandria, from the 6th century of our era, and the school of the Nestorians, that soon arose to a remarkable degree of splendor among the peoples of the Orient, fathers of the architecture to which is given the name of Arab. The genius of the Greeks found itself again in this principle of the proportion of arches, as we have demonstrated elsewhere.<sup>3</sup>

Note 1.p.422. Neuvieme Entretien sur l'architecture.

Note 2.p.422. Troite sur Isls et Ostrls.

Note 3.p.422. Neuvieme Entretien sur l'architecture.

The equilateral triangle (Fig. 1 at B) is also a generator of the diagonal arch; but it was only employed much later, while the triangle taken on the diagonal of a square pyramid, whose vertical section through the vertex parallel to one side of the base gives an equilateral triangle, and was adopted very early for tracing the pointed arch. Let f g h be one half the horizontal projection of a square pyramid, whose vertical section on i k is an equilateral triangle; the vertical section on the diagonal f h gives the triangle f h l. Erecting a perpendicular m n to the middle of one side h l of this triangle, the point n at the intersection of this perpendicular with the base f h will give the centre of the arc h o l. Tracing from the point l as vertex an angle equal to the angle l' f g, so that the line l p divides this angle into two equal angles, we have the two sides l g, l r of an equilateral triangle; prolonging the traces of the arcs l o t to their inter-



intersection with the sides  $l r$ ,  $l g$ ;  $g r l$  is an equilateral triangle whose sides  $g l$  and  $r l$  are chords of the arcs  $l o r$ ,  $l o' g$ . The pointed arch  $g r l$  is a horseshoe arch; it gives a greater span  $f h$  between the two arcs, the proportion of the triangle  $f h l$ , and at its springing  $q r$ , the proportion of the equilateral triangle  $q r l$ . The faces of the piers of that arch will be at  $s$  and  $t$ , i.e., in the verticals through the two points  $f$ ,  $h$ . This form of horseshoe arch was frequently employed in the monuments of Persia, and is found already adopted for the construction of the porticos of the mosque of Amrou at Cairo built about 640, with some variations in the mode of tracing. But the architects of the school of Alexandria and the Greek artists, leaders of the peoples of the East after the 5<sup>th</sup> century, did nothing more than to give the pointed arch a method of drawing to satisfy a delicate feeling for proportion. Although in the construction of these arches the joints of the voussoirs were normal to the curves and tending to the two centres, as seen at X;<sup>1</sup> that consequently the construction accorded with the form, and all these pointed arches were more resistant than the round arch, while exerting a much smaller thrust, yet the oriental architects had not discovered any other application of this new form, and the system of vaults was not modified by it. It was reserved for the architects of north France to take possession of the pointed arch and to make it the starting point of a new construction, of an original art.

Note 1.p.424. The Italians have never understood the reasons, that caused the adoption of the pointed arch from the point of view of proportions and of its actual function. One can have proof of this if he observes that nearly all pointed arches are jointed like a round arch, i.e., that the joints of the voussoirs radiate from a single centre, which is nonsense; that the proportions of these pointed arches nearly always present a disagreeable proportion between the base and the height. But the Italians of the middle ages did not comprehend much of Greek art after the late time, and the Greeks knew this, for they regarded them as barbarians.

On pointed or round arches (for the orientals employed them simultaneously, although the pointed arch persisted more at Cairo and in Persia than elsewhere) were erected in the entire



East pendentives and spheroidal calottes, as in the first times of the empire of Byzantium, without seeking to derive from that new form of arch consequences of the nature to modify the construction of vaults. With that inventive and practical genius that distinguishes the peoples of the extreme West, our architects from the beginning of the 12 th century, i.e., after the first crusades, took possession of the pointed arch and quickly made of it an application fertile in results. Until then in France only the Roman vault was known, and men strove to transform it without obtaining only rude attempts indicating a desire to satisfy new requirements much more than an advance. No longer constructing in concrete and rarely in brick, the Roman vault was only closed after numerous difficulties, only by the aid of experiments. The projecting groins of the Roman vault were built on a centering, and when it was desired to construct them of rubble, they offered no stability; the crowns were raised, and a compromise was sought between this form of vault and the dome, so as to give the least possible projection to these groins,<sup>1</sup> that men did not know how to maintain between the parts of cylinders or of conoids thrusting outward. They tended always to the dome, and sought by means of permanent centres or by jointed groins from the beginning of the 12 th century to maintain the lobes of the vaults. These jointed groins (diagonal arches) were already a great advance.

Note 1.p.425. See the vaults of the side aisles of the church of S. Martin-des-Champs at Paris; those of the side aisles of the church of Poissy, etc.

The Cluniacs, who from the 11 th century were masters in the art of building, and who had formed a school of architecture already brilliant at that epoch, were the first who knew how to apply the pointed arch to construction, not only of arches but also of vaults.<sup>2</sup> In constant relations with the East, they brought from thence the pointed arch; but it was only on French soil that this arch produced a revolution in the art of construction.

Note 2.p.425. The transverse arches of the church of S. Front of Perigueux date from the last years of the 10 th century and are already pointed.

In fact all Cluniac and Cistercian monuments built in Pales-



Palestine before the 13<sup>th</sup> century, and so fully described by count Melchior de Vogue in his work on the Holy Land,<sup>3</sup> in adopting the pointed arch still retained the system of Romanesque construction, and in none of these edifices does the pointed arch intervene to modify the Roman ~~cross vault~~ the tunnel vault or the dome. But as soon as introduced in the French provinces north of the Loire, the pointed arch combined with the vault and modified it. First see how the combination occurred. Let (2) be a hemispherical dome whose horizontal projection is presented in perspective; inscribing a square  $a b c d$  in the circle and erecting two vertical planes on the two diagonals  $a d, b c$ , the hemisphere is cut into four equal parts  $a b e, a c e, c d e, d b e$ . A vertical plane erected on  $a b$  will intersect the hemisphere in a semicircle  $a b f$ , and assuming this semicircle to be a round transverse arch, and repeating this on the four sides of the square, one will obtain a horizontal calotte penetrated by four cylinders intersecting at right angles and forming four pendentives. But if we desire to make of this calotte vault borne on pendentives a cross vault, instead of semicircles on the sides  $a b, b d$ , etc., we erect four pointed arches  $a b g, b d h$ , etc., connecting the crowns  $g h$  of these pointed arches with the point  $e$ , we detach from the calotte the diagonal groins  $a e, b e, d e$ , etc., and we obtain the curved surfaces  $a g e, b g e$ , etc., which can be portions of tunnel vaults generated by the pointed arches and giving by their penetrations in the vertical diagonal planes  $a d, b c$ , the semicircles  $a c d, b e c$ . Thus was already solved the essential problem, viz:—to be able to make cross vaults on all plans with generating arches of different heights and diameters. The Romans and Byzantine Greeks had not attempted anything until then, except to cut the hemispherical vault by vertical planes, which section was always given only as a semicircle.<sup>1</sup> Our western architects proceed the same, only that having seen the pointed arch, then set in place of the semicircle given by the vertical section, and raised the sides of the dome on that pointed arch. Their operation is simple in principle and can be defined thus:—assuming a hemispherical dome of elastic material and flexible, making the four cuts vertically over the sides of a square inscribed in the circle, one raises a little with the finger the upper part of



each out; the surfaces remaining from the hemisphere follow that movement and form two diagonal folds, that vanish at the top of the calotte. To obtain such a simple result, how many centuries were necessary? <sup>2</sup> In the porch of the abbey church of Vezelay, built about 1135, we find an application of this principle already wise and reasonable.

Note 3.p.425. *Les églises de la Terre Sainte*, by count M. de Vogue. Paris. 1860.

Note 1.p.426. By the reason that every section of a sphere by a plane gives a circle.

Note 2.p.426. Other discoveries as simple in principle and fertile in results have taken much time to appear in this world; but rarely have those flashes of the human mind been regarded as a sign of barbarism. Rarely have peoples, in the midst of which new light has appeared, sought to dim its splendor.

Let us first take one of the vaults of the side aisles of that porch, vaults built on a square plan (3). The generating form of that vault is a hemisphere. The proof is that the two vertical planes passing through the diagonals a b, c d, give two semicircles, one of which is revolved down in a b d. To trace the transverse arches, above the line formed by the abacus A of the capitals was taken the distance A B, so as to show the springings of those arches. The level line B C being drawn, the length of this line being d b the side of the square, this line was divided in four parts; erecting a perpendicular at the middle of this springing line, this perpendicular was divided into  $2\frac{1}{2}$  parts, each equal to a division of the springing line. Thus was traced the triangle g h f. From the middle of each side of this triangle erecting a perpendicular e i, the intersections i of these perpendiculars with the line g h gave the centres of the pointed arch g f h. Joining the crown d' of the vault with the crowns of the four arches, the cross vault generated by a hemispherical dome and by four pointed arches was constructed.

The principle being adopted, the consequences followed with prodigious rapidity. For the Roman architects, the great embarrassment was not to build vaults on a square plan, but on rectangular plans. In that case the Romans built tunnel vaults with penetrations, Welsh groin vaults, i.e., generated by

two information systems of different elements; the system  
of the smaller diameter having their apertures above  
the level of the surface of larger diameter, which contains  
very few cells. The cells have been seen in the  
of some cells, this relationship was discovered. It was ex-  
plained in Fig. 2 how from a mathematical relation and could  
have a series of a series of cells, by mathematical relation  
between for the smaller diameter system by vertical lines  
drawn on the sides of the diameter system. The construction  
of this innovation did not require to be waited for.  
The first part of the diagram shows the system as a whole  
vertical section of the system as a diameter system. The  
pointed curve B C D, whose rise A D has  $2\frac{1}{2}$  of the four di-  
ameters. It is assumed the width of this curve system  
the first of a series, a mathematical system. The  
horizontal line of the system is the horizontal  
parallelism B C D is assumed in the circle. If the data  
were horizontal, the curve system would be B C D, B C D, B C D,  
would give the horizontal B C D, B C D, B C D; but we fear the  
data, and we have assumed the curve system as a series for  
the curve system. In order to conform to a  
system of proportions that relation as shown in the  
curve. The curve system is the curve system B C D, B C D,  
into two equal parts, and taking the points I, K, K', as a  
center, the lengths I F, I E, K E, K B, as radii, we describe  
the two pointed arches A B C, B C D, pointed arches that are  
the revolved form of the curve system as shown in Fig. 3  
the vault. Hence the diameter B C D, whose revolved form  
is given in the pointed arch B C D, will become the diameter  
and the vault will be rather a cross vault than one given by  
the same; further we shall be able to give to the arch B C D,  
a, diameter whose relative length was different. In Fig.  
curve this principle was constructed the high vault of the  
portion of the apse church of Vézelay. But let us first state  
an essential fact, that appears to have been neglected in the  
construction of the dome as the construction of the dome  
vaults of the middle ages; that is that the making of the dome  
around the moment of translation was not done for the interior  
of the dome as the exterior, and for the exterior.  
In the example of Fig. 2, the dome of the transverse arches

two intersecting cylinders of different diameters, the cylinders of the smaller diameter having their springings above those of the cylinders of larger diameters, which produced a very bad effect. But when the dome became the starting point of every vault, this embarrassment must disappear. We have explained in Fig. 2 how from a hemispherical calotte one could make a cross vault on a square plan, by substituting pointed arches for the semicircular sections given by vertical planes erected on the sides of the inscribed square. The consequences of this innovation did not require to be waited for.

Let (4) be the dome on a circular plan with centre at A. The vertical section of that dome made on a diameter gives the pointed curve B C D, whose rise A D has  $2\frac{1}{2}$  of the four dividing the base. It is required to make of this vault presenting the form of a teat, a rectangular cross vault. Let the horizontal plan of that rectangular vault be the rectangular parallelogram B F E C inscribed in the circle. If the dome were hemispherical, the vault sections erected on B F, B E, would give the semicircles B G F, B H E; but we fear the thrusts, and we have adopted the pointed arch as a means for making these thrusts less powerful, in order to conform to a system of proportions that satisfies us better than the round arch. We then divide the base lines of our sections B F, B E, into two equal parts, and taking the points I I', K K', as centres, the lengths I F, I' B, K E, K B, as radii, we describe the two pointed arches B L F, B M E, pointed arches that are the revolved forms of the transverse arches on which will rest the vault. Hence the diameters B C, F E, whose revolved form is given by the pointed arch B D C, will become the diagonals, and the vault will be rather a cross vault than one given by the dome; further we shall be able to give to the arcs B F, B E, diameters whose relative lengths are arbitrary. By following this principle were constructed the high vaults of the porch of the abbey church of Vezelay. But let us first state an essential fact, that appears to have been neglected in the researches made up to this day on the theories of the cross vaults of the middle ages; this is that the making of the drawing at the moment of transition was not done for the intrados of the transverse or side arches, but for the extrados. In the example of Fig. 3, the depth of the transverse arches



is independent of the drawing, it is laid off downward. It is the top surface of the vault to which men first sought to give a solid form, reasoned and lending itself to all combinations. The transverse arches are placed beneath it like a rib or a discharging arch intended to support structures over it. Thus the diagonal groins do not yet appear, their presence not being regarded as absolutely necessary,<sup>1</sup> while the vaults derived from the dome support themselves. Let us then see those high vaults of the porch of Vezelay.(5). The four piers being drawn, -- they are indicated by hatching, -- according to what we have just demonstrated in the preceding example, the diameters of the generating dome are the two diagonals A B, C D; the vertical section of this dome made on its diameter given by the (half) curve B E, the diameter having 4 parts and the rise  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . The extrados of the transverse arches starts from the points D B, the extrados of the side arches from the points A B. That transverse arch being revolved is drawn thus:-- the abacuses of the capitals being at the level G, so as to show them, the springings were raised to H. The base line h i of the extrados was divided in 4 parts, on the middle k of this line being erected the perpendicular k l, it was made  $2\frac{1}{2}$  parts, so that this rise k l may be to the base as  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 4. Establishing the triangle with side h l, erecting a perpendicular at the middle, the intersection of that perpendicular with the base line h i gives the centre g of the arc h g' l. Raising the springing line of the side arches by the height o p above the abacuses of the capitals, one proceeds the same as for the transverse arch, the base line A D of these side arches being to the rise p g as 4 is to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . The vertical section on the great axis o t of the vault gives at S the crown E of the vertical section made on A B. at T t the extrados of the crown of the side arch, at l the extrados of the transverse arch. If we join the point T to the point S by a straight line, we can clear the groin projected in B X S; then we seek on the base line at s the centre of an arc passing through the points T S. That curve is the vertical section of the line F t of the crowns. As for the point l, it can be joined to the point S by a straight line, as shown by the vertical section V made on F P. The depth of the transverse i R b being fixed, it is found that the springing line R H comprised



between the intrados is divided in three equal parts by the points *g* and *m*, centres of the pointed arch. Then this arch is pointed. One then notes that the entire drawing is determined by the extradoses of the arches, that this vault is a compromise between the dome and the cross vault, that the introduction of the pointed arch gives a great liberty to the construction in the arrangement of the vaults on a rectangular plan, and that still the artist has carefully observed a principle of proportions, that he has regarded as good and not without reason, since it results from the triangle to which the ancients attributed a perfect harmonious value.

Note 1.p.429. These diagonal arches are called "ogives" in the construction of Gothic vaults. (Art. Construction).

An apparently purely material and minimum difficulty soon compelled the architects to make a new advance in the drawing of vaults and to extend the applications of the pointed arch. About the end of the 12<sup>th</sup> century they commenced religious and civil edifices of dimensions unusual until then. The widths of the great naves was carried to 49.2 and 52.5 and even up to 65.6 ft.<sup>1</sup> The art of architecture had then exclusively fallen into the hands of the laymen, and they soon comprehended the entire benefit to be derived from the new system of vaults. With that logic that characterizes the inhabitant of Gaul, the masters of works recognized, that since only two diagonals are retained from the dome, or two sections made on the diagonals of a parallelogram inscribed in the circle, the base of that dome, it was frankly necessary to give to these two diagonal arches a useful and indispensable function; it was essential to make them the skeleton of the vault, and to rest on that skeleton compartments independent of each other, thus being able to incline in any direction, to be skew, to elongate, to become very concave or almost flat. The vaults of the cathedrals of Paris and Senlis, those of many churches of Ile-de-France built from 1160 to 1200, already present a number of combinations, that indicate how much the lay school emancipated itself in a very few years, while retaining the primitive principle derived from the dome of the pointed arch. Yet, -- for however rapidly they progressed, there are always transitions between the point of departure and the point of arrival, -- the dome regarded as generatrix is a trad-



tradition so powerful, that for the construction of the great vaults, the architects did not yet dare to trust themselves entirely to the results of the system, that we have just indicated. They still had in mind the shape of the dome and they groped.

Note 1.p.431. Nave of the old cathedral of Toulouse.

The high vaults of the choir of the cathedral of Paris, which were completed before the year 1190, supply us in that respect with a subject of interesting studies. The date of their construction is certain, and they have not been modified later, as occurred for most apses of the 12th century.

The memory of the dome evidently inspired the drawing of these vaults (6). A circle with centre at C and with radius CA was first drawn. This circle was divided into 9 parts. From the points 2 and 7 were drawn two lines parallel to the main axis AA'. These two lines 2B, 7D, are the faces of the walls of the high choir above the piers. One sees that the two circular segments 23, 67, project beyond the faces of the two walls. The points 2 and 7 have been joined by a line, that is the horizontal projection of the transverse arch of the sanctuary. Lines E3, E4, E5, E6, connect the middle of the transverse arch 27 with the dividing points of the circumference, and are the horizontal projections of the diagonal arches, ribs of the vault of the sanctuary. The lines 3E, 6E are prolonged to intersect the face lines 7D, 2B, and are the horizontal projections of the branches of the diagonal arches abutting the radiating arches. A line FG perpendicular to the main axis and tangent to the circle, gives the horizontal projection of the last transverse arch of the great cross vaults. Having taken on the main axis a length 9H equal to 9E, one obtains the centre, the crown of the cross vault FGD B. But just as the triangle G E 6 is divided by the transverse arch E 7, they have thought to divide the triangle D H G by a transverse arch H I K. So much for the horizontal projections. For drawing the arches, the method followed is this:-- the transverse arch BD, FG or 27, is generated by a triangle whose base is 4 and height 2.5. On the middle of that base or springing line BD divided in 4 parts is raised the perpendicular ab. This has 2.5 parts equal to each division of the base, and the triangle B D b is drawn. Laying

off on the base line from D to a sharp angle to east of the  
 vertices of the transverse arch, the point e is joined to f  
 the crown o. From the middle of this line e, erecting a per-  
 pendicular as far as the intersection with line f, the  
 distance of which means the opening of the transverse arch  
 as for the diagonal arches, thus the last remains of the  
 arch, they are joined as indicated by the transverse arch.  
 center being taken to a copy the distance of the arches.  
 as well as upon of the arches is found as a level which is  
 the base of the crown f of the transverse arch, the last  
 arches to having a slope on the section of the vault from f  
 to a. Therefore it was necessary for the crown of the trans-  
 verse intersecting arches f to find themselves as the level  
 of the crown of the diagonal arches. Thus at y are joined the  
 centers of the transverse and diagonal arches, and the level is  
 the base. The vertical distance of the transverse arch f  
 of the arches is actually that of the transverse arches f, g,  
 h, i, but as the position of the arches is different, the  
 the distance from the crown f of the transverse arch  
 to the crown of the diagonal arches, they are not equal to the  
 distance from the crown f to the crown g, h, i, in which case  
 the crown f. Thus is required a special method for the  
 of these two arches. These arches are resolved in our fig.  
 the crown f and g of these arches perfectly equal the dis-  
 tance of the crown f of the transverse arch f, g.  
 From all this it results that the crown arches f, g, h, i,  
 g, h, and the arches f, g, h, are indeed arches of same dis-  
 tance which have been carried with arches and transverse arch-  
 es according to pointed curves. The arches are even dated not  
 yet as they themselves from the distance which of the arch, h,  
 center the arches will have carried with, for they have  
 to have the same of the transverse and side arches from the  
 base of the diagonal arches, as as to construct as the arches  
 the last line of the arches, that means as they necessary  
 for stability.  
 The principle of the arches is that as the distance of crown f  
 vault appears as the distance of the crown of the arches  
 IV the last of the arches is on a further distance, which  
 line is dated as a, the vault called "val-de-l'air" (val-de-  
 l'air), and as the arches are carried by the crown and the line the

off on the base line from D to e a depth equal to that of the voussoirs of the transverse arch, the point e is joined to t the crown b. From the middle of this line e b, erecting a perpendicular as far as its intersection with the line B D, one obtains at t the centre of one branch of the transverse arch. As for the diagonal arches, that are the last remains of the dome, they are round as indicated by our revolution; their centre being raised to g above the abacuses of the capitals, so that the crown of the arches is found at a level higher than that of the crowns b of the transverse arches, for they adhere to having a slope on the section of the vault from H to a. Therefore it was necessary for the crowns of the transverse intersecting arches I K to find themselves at the level of the crowns of the diagonal arches. Thus at p was raised the centres of the branches of this transverse arch revolved in our Fig. The vertical projection of the transverse arch 2 7 of the sanctuary is exactly that of the transverse arches B D, F G. But as the branches of the radiating diagonal arches of the sanctuary must abut the crown E of that transverse arch 2 7, these branches are excentric, they are not radii of the circle whose centre is C; then the branch 3 E is shorter than the branch 4 E. Then is required a special drawing for each of these two branches. These traces are revolved in our Fig.; the crowns l and m of these branches evidently reach the level of the crown F of the transverse arch 2 7.

From all this it results that the groin arches G B, F D, F 6, G 3, and the branches 4 E, 5 8, are indeed sides of domes between which have been pierced side arches and transverse arches assuming a pointed curve. The architects even dared not yet to free themselves from the concave shape of the dome, although the system would have permitted this, for they took care to keep the keys of the transverse and side arches lower than those of the diagonal arches, so as to preserve to the structure that form of the calotte, that seemed to them necessary for stability.

The principle of the dome regarded as generatrix of cross vaults appears to us too important not to insist on it. Thus (7) let this be an apsidal vault on a quarter sphere, whose plan is dotted at a a, the vault called "cul-de-four" (half dome), and so frequently employed by the Romans and during the



Romanesque period. Assume that we divide this half dome into 5 parts (see plan A), that reserving only the sides  $c b d$ , we remove between these sides the triangles  $e d b$ ,  $e b b$ , etc.; we shall have the perspective Fig. traced at B. It is clear that we can vault these vacant triangles, either by means of a round side arch C, or of a pointed side arch D, whose crown E is lower than the crown F, or by means of a pointed side arch with its crown G on a level with f. What we have indicated in a single Fig., several years were necessary to accomplish. The high vaults of the abbey church of Vezelay are built according to Fig. C; they date from about 1190. Those of the cathedral of Paris of the beginning of the 12 th century are according to the sketch D (1180). Those of the churches of the beginning of the 13 th century are according to the sketch G.<sup>1</sup> As the diagonal (round) arch  $b d$  is longer than the transverse arch  $c d$ , when they desired to have the crowns of those transverse arches at the level of those of the diagonal arches, it was necessary to adopt the pointed form of the first, as seen at H. It is evident that on these sides retained from the dome, they have not dared to place all the weight of the compartments. The architects in leaving the crowns of the side arches at a level below that of the crowns of the diagonal arches, then thought to rest a part of the weight of the compartments on triangular fillings on the walls, and they were mistaken; but they soon recognized that this construction had its inconveniences; it tended to overthrow the side arches on outside. This was a compromise between the antique construction and that newly introduced, that was to arrest for some time the developments of the art of the 13 th century; besides it was simpler to regard the arches retained from the dome as resistant points, and then to resist solidly the thrust by those sides; this is what was soon done:— 1, by adopting the pointed arch for the side arches. 2, by raising their crowns to the level of the crowns of the diagonal arches, as indicated by Fig. 7 at G.

Note 1. p. 434. Burgundy is some years behind Ile-de-France, and the vaults of the choir of Vezelay correspond in construction to those (old ones) of the cathedral of Noyon, that date from the middle of the 12 th century.

The projections of the great vaults of the choir of the ca-



cathedral of Paris that we have drawn (Fig. 6) show us in B D F G a nearly square vault, composed of two diagonal arches B G, D F, two transverse arches B D, F G, an intermediate transverse arch K L, and four side arches B K, K F, D I, I G. Having the arrangement of the vaults on a square plan of the side aisles, points of support at B, K, F, D, I, G, on the one hand, and the tradition of the dome on the other, the constructors seeking to retain of that dome two diagonal sections B G, D F, on which must rest the fillings or compartments, they did not think that these diagonals must not intersect very nearly at a right angle, if not exactly so. Thus then spanned two bays, resting these diagonal arches on the alternate points of support; but as much to lessen the surfaces of the fillings as to distribute their weight on all the piers, these constructors intersected this cross vault by the intermediate transverse arch K I.

Here then (8) is what that combination produced. The dome with horizontal circular projection was still the generatrix of this vault. In fact (see the horizontal projection A), the diagonal arches ab, cd, are nothing more than sections reserved from the dome; only the walls of the nave being on the two parallels ad, cb, the intermediate transverse arch turned from the pier e to the pier f permitted vaulting each of the triangles adg, cbg, by means of two compartments aeg, edg, cfg, fbg. Instead of two side arches ad, cb, were obtained four side arches ae, ed, cf, fb. The perspective Fig. B explains this system. There the imaginary plan of the dome is visible. The two diagonal arches CD, EF, are its last traces; the intermediate transverse arch GH, instead of being a separate section of the dome, like the diagonal arches, has been transferred from G to G' and from H' to H: its crown attains the level of the crown I of the diagonal arches; then the skeleton being established, in the triangles remaining void have been turned the compartments K', that rest on the diagonal arches and transverse arches, and that are traced by the side arches L. This system also offers the advantage of admitting light laterally beneath the side arches in the height itself of the vault.

But it was scarcely logical when having points of support of equal strength at a e d, to support one transverse and two d



diagonal arches on the piers a d, while the pier e was only loaded by a transverse arch. They about 1230 was adopted a system of building the great vaults in very oblong bays, loading equally all the piers. Thus were constructed the high vaults of the naves of the cathedrals of Amiens and of Rheims; yet the dome is the generating principle as for the preceding vaults. In the cathedral of Amiens the diagonal arches are round or very little pointed, if necessary; but in that of Rheims the generating dome of the diagonal arches is traced on an equilateral triangle, and the drawing of those vaults is as simple as profoundly reasoned.

At A (9) is given the horizontal projection of one of those high vaults; the piers being at a b c d, the axes of those piers give starting points of the two diagonal arches a d, b c, or rather the diagonal arches are the diagonals of a rectangular parallelogram, whose angles fall on the axes of the piers. These diagonal arches are the sections reserved from a dome, whose horizontal trace is given by the circle i j i' j', and whose vertical section is the pointed curve k l k' l', circumscribing a triangle whose base is to its height as 13:10. -- One notes that the curve is given by the extrados. -- The extrados of the diagonal arches revolved into e f g circumscribes an equilateral triangle; the extrados of the side arches revolved into h m n likewise circumscribes an equilateral triangle; the crown w of these side arches attains the level g of the diagonal arches, so that their springings are raised to m n. Those side arches are further the archivolts of the windows. Thus the results of the principle of the so-called Gothic cross vault rapidly become simplified. The drawings could already be indicated about 1230 by a simple formula. However the equilateral triangle was rarely employed for tracing the great diagonal arches of vaults; it was rather adopted for the side arches, whose springings were necessarily raised. (Art. Construction).

Villars of Honnecourt,<sup>1</sup> among his sketches traces Fig. 10, beneath which he inscribes the following legend (see text), which signifies; "By this means one makes three kinds of arches with a single opening of the compasses." Indeed with the radius A B we trace the semicircle C B D. Setting the point of the compasses at C, with the same radius we trace the poin-

...the point of intersection of the lines  $AB$  and  $CD$  is the center of the circle. The radius  $r$  is the distance from the center to the circumference. The diameter  $d$  is the distance from one point on the circumference to another point on the circumference, passing through the center. The circumference  $C$  is the distance around the circle. The area  $A$  is the space inside the circle. The volume  $V$  is the space inside the sphere. The surface area  $S$  is the area of the outer surface of the sphere. The radius  $r$  is the distance from the center to the circumference. The diameter  $d$  is the distance from one point on the circumference to another point on the circumference, passing through the center. The circumference  $C$  is the distance around the circle. The area  $A$  is the space inside the circle. The volume  $V$  is the space inside the sphere. The surface area  $S$  is the area of the outer surface of the sphere.

pointed arch A C E circumscribing an equilateral triangle. Dr Dropping from the point E a perpendicular to the base line, t the point F of intersection bisects the radius A C. Placing the point of the compasses at F, with the same radius we trace the arch G C R. The centers of the pointed arch G C H will be on the points F A, that divide the base C G into three equal parts. To this arch the authors have given the name of "tiers point." (Third point).<sup>1</sup> Now the architects of the middle ages did not always find areas sufficiently large to be able to trace completely the diagrams of the arches of their vaults at full size; indeed one understands that when it was necessary to erect a cathedral like those of Amiens or of Rheims, it would have been necessary for drawing at full size all diagrams simultaneously needed, an area larger than that occupied by the monument itself. They then forced to seek means for drawing and occupying little space, yet presenting rigorous accuracy. The Album of Villars of Honecourt indicates several methods suitable for drawing voussours of arches without the aid of a diagram of the whole, and this lack of space for making the diagrams compelled the architects to adopt certain pointed arches traced according to a geometrical formula. T Thus these architects adopted by preference, after the middle of the 13 th century, three pointed arches:— 1, the pointed arch generated by the equilateral triangle; 2, the pointed t third-point arch; 3, the pointed fifth-point arch. The tracing of diagonal arches obtained by placing the centres on two points dividing the base, on three, four, five, six, seven or eight, permitted the making of a rigorous diagram, without i its being necessary to draw the entire half arch. Let (11) at A be a pointed arch generated by an equilateral triangle; it is evident that the radius a b equals the base a d; that if w we trace the quadrant d o, the segment b o will be half the segment d b, since the equilateral triangle divides the circle into six equal parts. The crown b is then the third point of the quadrant divided in three equal segments; this is the reason that sometimes the name of "arc-en-tiers-point" (third point arch) is given to the equilateral arch, i.e., the arch whose prow falls on the third point of the quadrant divided in three equal parts. Let B be the pointed arch to which the name of third point should be applied in preference to any ot



other, the base  $c e$  being divided into three equal parts, that base can be divided in six equal parts, and the perpendicular dropped from the crown of the arch on the base will divide it into two equal parts; then the radius  $f e$  having four of those parts, the radius  $f g$  will contain four also. Now assuming that to trace the diagram of the voussoirs of the pointed arch  $B$ , we have only the space  $f B g$ ; the base  $c e$  being known, we take one sixth that we trace on  $B'f'$  (Fig. C); on the base  $B'f'$  from the point  $B'$  we erect a perpendicular  $B'g'$ ; then taking a radius  $f'g'$  having four times the length of  $B'f'$ , which is one third of the half diameter of the arch, and placing the point of the "troussequin" (triangle  $T$ ) at  $f'$ , the intersection of the line  $f'g'$  with the perpendicular  $B'g'$  will give the point  $g'$ , the crown of the pointed arch. We can trace a portion of the arch  $g'i$ , give the depth of the voussoirs  $i k$  and trace the joints to one of these voussoirs. All the voussoirs of the arch will then be given by this  $l m n o$ , and we can by this pattern cause thousands to be cut. It remains to trace the keystone or rather the half keystone, since pointed arches have a joint at the crown. The prolongation of the perpendicular  $B'g'$  will give us the pattern of this half keystone, as indicated in our Fig. But we still have another means of obtaining its pattern. (See sketch D). Let the line  $p q$  be the depth of the voussoirs; we divide it into four parts; drawing from the point  $g$  by means of a sector an angle  $q r s$  equal to the angle  $f'n t$ , we shall take on the  $q s$  a distance  $q v$  equal to one of the four parts of the depth line  $p q$ ; we join the point  $p$  to the point  $v$ , and shall have traced the triangle  $p q v$  to add to the pattern to form the pattern for the half keystone. To draw the pattern for the voussoirs of the fifth point arch represented at  $G$ , one proceeds in the same manner; only the base of the arch being divided into five equal parts, we shall take  $1\frac{1}{2}$  of those parts to commence the operation and take 4 for radius. It was then not by chance that the constructors of the middle ages in tracing their arches, took the centres on the base or springing line of those arches, and as proof that their method of drawing partial diagrams, one can observe that the voussoirs having been cut without knowing exactly the number necessary for each branch of the arch, or the length of the soffit, it often happened in clos-

ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS UNCLASSIFIED  
DATE 08-14-2010 BY 60322 UCBAW

and English cottons. Page XI.

He shall see for who reason.

Let a straight line  $AB$  be drawn, and let  $C$  be a point on it. Then draw a circle with center  $C$  and radius  $CA$ . This circle will intersect the line  $AB$  at two points,  $A$  and  $B$ . Now draw a circle with center  $C$  and radius  $CB$ . This circle will intersect the line  $AB$  at two points,  $B$  and  $A$ . Thus, the two circles intersect at  $A$  and  $B$ . Now draw a line segment  $AC$ . This line segment is perpendicular to the line  $AB$ . Thus, the line  $AC$  is the perpendicular bisector of the line segment  $AB$ . This construction shows that the perpendicular bisector of a line segment is the locus of points equidistant from the endpoints of the segment.

closing the arch, that was set a very wide half keystone or a last voussoir made thinner than the others.

Note 1.p.437. Album of Villars od Honnecourt. See the French and English editions. Plate XI.

Note 1.p.438. This name seems to us perfectly applicable indeed to that sort of arch, since the point of the compasses is placed on the third dividing point of the base. Still the equilateral arch is also frequently called third-point (in French). We shall see for what reason.

But a singular fig. drawn in the Album of Villars of Honnecourt, gives us the key to an entire system of drawing arches for an entire edifice, and as in the preceding example, allows the making of partial diagrams with rigorous accuracy, and without requiring very large areas.<sup>1</sup> Plate 39 of that Album shows us the voussoir of a third-point arch drawn according to the preceding method, and then a spiral intersected by a straight line passing through its eye. Above this sketch is read:- "By this means one cuts a voussoir of the fifth-point." The text does not refer to the drawing of that voussoir, but the presence of that spiral, drawn there as a simple memorandum, evidently relates to the drawing of arches generated by a division of the diameter into five. This sketch is reproduced exactly by the full line and our Fig. 12.<sup>1</sup> On a base A B divided into five equal parts giving six points, from the middle C as centre is drawn the semicircle A B. -- One will note that this point C divides the division 3 4 into two equal parts. -- Then taking the point 3 as centre and 3 A as radius, the second semicircle A 5 is drawn. Replacing the point of the compasses on C and taking C 5 as radius, the third semicircle 2 5 is drawn. Replacing the point of the compasses on 3 and taking 3 2 as radius, the fourth semicircle 2 4 is drawn. Finally, placing the point of the compasses on C and taking C 4 as radius, we draw the fifth semicircle 3 4. If from the two centres 3 and C, that have served for drawing the semicircles, we erect the two perpendiculars 3 a, C b, we cut those semicircles at a, c, b and d. Assuming that the diagonal arches of a great rectangular vault of the nave be the round arch of which A B is the diameter, the transverse arches having b a base comprising four parts or the length A 5, those transverse arches consist of one branch of the arch A a and of a s



second branch of the arch 5 a, whose centre will be e, the middle point of the part 2 3. The transverse arch will be drawn by means of two circular arcs, whose radius will be C A, and whose centres C and e will be dividing points of the diameter A 5, in eight equal parts. The diameter of the diagonal arch having five parts and the transverse arch four (see the horizontal projection H), the side arch will have three parts, for the side arch l m forming a right angle with the transverse arch l n, if we give to the base of that transverse arch 4, to the base of the side arch 3, the hypotenuse m n or base of one of the diagonal arches will have 5, because the square of 4 is 16, of 3 is 9, so that  $16 + 9 = 25$ , which is the square of 5. Then A B being the base of the diagonal arch of a vault whose transverse arch is A 5, the side arch will have as base 3 B comprising three parts, and we shall have drawn the diagonal, transverse and side arches of the vault with the same opening of the compasses; the dividing points of the base A B having given us at C the centre of the diagonal arches, at C e the centres of the transverse arch, at C f the centres of the side arch. Consequently the same circular arcs serving to trace these three arches, all the patterns of the voussoirs of these arches can be cut from a single diagram or part of a diagram, assuming that we apply the procedure indicated at D (11). If we wish to trace a narrower vault, i.e., a vault where the base of the side arches is half the base of the transverse arch, we shall then have in horizontal projection the trace l p q n. (See Fig. 11). Then the diagonal arch n p will have for diameter  $4 \frac{1}{2}$  parts. That diagonal arch will then be pointed, a curve whose diameter is A f and centres a are the points 3 and C. The transverse arch will have as diameter as before A 5, and for centres e, C, and the side arch will have as diameter either 2 4 or 3 5, and for centres either e C or e f; in the first case this side arch will be drawn with a smaller opening of the compasses than that used for tracing the diagonal and transverse arches; in the second, it will be drawn with the same opening of the compasses. If we divide the tympanum under the side arch into twin openings, each will have a part of the base A B or 3 4; and the centre of each of these arches whose crown is d will be at 3 and at 4, and that arch will be equilateral. If the side arch of the



rectangular vault  $l m n r$ , having for base  $3 B$  and for centres  $C f$ , seems to us too sharp, we can substitute for it the arch whose base is  $2 5$ , its crown is  $b$  and centres are  $3 4$ . Thus one understands, that by the aid of this Fig., the bases of all the arches of a vault always giving equal divisions known thus as the radii of these arches, they can be cut by the aid of a partial diagram occupying a very small area. And indeed, if we examine Gothic churches built during the 13<sup>th</sup> century, we shall recognize that all the diagonal, transverse and side arches, that the archivolts, bays and galleries, etc., are drawn by means of centres placed on equal divisions into five or six of the diameter of the circle. It seems unnecessary to insist further on the importance of the spiral Fig. contained in the Album of Villars of Honnecourt, but it is not inappropriate to remark, that the rectangular vault  $l m n r$ , whose horizontal projection is drawn at  $H$ , is derived from the triangle given by Plutarch as being the perfect triangle of the Egyptians, and that the transverse arch, whose diameter is  $A 5$  divided into four, has a rise  $3 a$  divided in  $2 \frac{1}{2}$  less a very small fraction, i.e., that it circumscribes a triangle very similar to that given by the vertical section of the great pyramid of Cheops. The pointed arch then merits some attention; it is not only a motive of stability that has caused its adoption, but also a feeling of proportion and of harmonious accord between all curves of the vaults; it is a necessity resulting from practice in tracing the diagrams; it is especially a need of liberty in the construction of these vaults, whose excellent principle one cannot too thoroughly study, since it permits all combinations.

Note 1.p.441. The use of this Fig., that is not explained in the French edition of Villars of Honnecourt, is of capital importance in presence of the monuments. Do not forget that the old masters of works, building in very compact cities, could not arrange workyards or areas of great extent. In theory one scarcely considers these difficulties, but in practice they have such importance, that they compel the architects that adhere to causing their diagrams to be drawn before them, to adopt methods that influence the forms adopted.

Note 1.p.442. The dotted lines, numbers and letters were placed by us to explain the use of this Fig.

[illegible]

For twenty years have been made many imitations of Gothic construction; these imitations very rarely satisfy the eyes; this indeed is because those that erect them, further admiring much our old monuments, have probably never taken the trouble to seek therein the judicious elements. In architecture taste and feeling are much; but to depend on them it is necessary to use the compasses and geometry. One sees that by means of the formula (12), there is but one of the pointed arches which has its centres outside its springings.

Indeed in those beautiful schools of Ile-de-France, Champagne and Soissonais, the architects as men of taste felt that the last limit of sharpness of the pointed arch was the equilateral; that the centres of the branches of the arch placed outside the springings give a pointed arch, whose extreme sharpness is offensive, a disagreeable proportion, because the ratio of the base to the height exceeds the equilateral triangle. (Art. Proportion). But the Normans and Anglo-Normans were less refined and sought in their construction before all else formulas, that assume simple practical means. Thus instead of attempting as in Fig. 12, to find pointed arches of different spans having all angles equal at the vertex, or at least nearly similar, analogous ratios between the diameter and rises, these practical peoples of the North, good constructors from the beginning, were but moderately preoccupied with proportional ratios and choice of forms; they desired an expeditious method. We have seen how Villars of Honnecourt gave the means of drawing a round and several pointed arches with the "same opening of the compasses." Now the Norman vaults erected about 1220 frequently present an arrangement, such that all the arches, diagonal, transverse and side, as well as archivolts, are drawn with the same radius.

Thus (13) let this be the horizontal projection of one of these vaults, the generating arch is the diagonal arch, that is round and revolved down in A B C. The transverse arch at C revolved in A C S is drawn with the radius a b equal to the radius O C. The transverse arch D E intersecting the diagonal arches revolved in D E F is traced the same with the radius e f equal to the radius O C, its crown F naturally being at the level C of the crown of the diagonal arches. Let i K and l m be the thickness of the piers, the side arches being comprised



between K and l. These side arches revolved in K l p are still drawn with a radius equal to the radius O C, their springings being raised from K to V, if it be desired that the crowns of the side arches attain the level of the crowns of the diagonal arches. If these side arches serve as archivolts for the openings divided by a mullion, still the radius n q equal to the radius O C will serve to draw the arches dividing the window.

Except for the keystones, the drawing of a single voussoir of an arch then suffices for cutting the patterns of all the arches of the vaults, archivolts, openings, etc. And (see the sketch G) if we divide a diameter of a diagonal arch into four or six, with the same opening of the compasses, we can have a series of arches, whose diameters will be that of the semicircle, which is the greatest arch of the vault or the diagonal arch, as three, two or one are to four, or as nine, eight, seven, six, etc., are to ten. Then having all the voussoirs cut on the same arc, and base or fraction of a base, we can without a diagram erect all the arches of an edifice. Then one comprehends the motive, that caused the adoption of the pointed arch called lancet; it was an economy of drawing, all complication of diagrams and patterns was avoided, and it was only necessary to give the section of each arch according to its function. Further, all being cut to the same curvature (on the extrados), they took their places according to the given designation. If diagrams were necessary, this was only for wooden centres, and again these arches were all traced by the aid of the same radius, the diagram of the semicircle or of the diagonal arch permitted the placing in line all other centres, since it sufficed to know the ratio existing between the diameters of these arches and that of the semicircle to have a complete drawing of each, as shown by Fig. 13 at G.<sup>1</sup>

Note 1.p.446. By having to rebuild arches of Gothic vaults, we have been led to recognize this unity of curvature for many of them in the same edifice, whatever the spans of these arches, for the curves of the wooden centres cut for one served for several; only the segment of each branch was more or less long.

One can conclude from the preceding:- 1, that the pointed arch was at first an importation from the Orient; 2, that being adopted in the East, as a curvature given by a principle of



proportion explained elsewhere,<sup>2</sup> this pointed arch in France was the starting point of an entire system of perfectly logical construction, allowing great liberty in application; 3, that consequently the pointed arch as a form probably belonged to the school of Alexandria and to the Nestorians, who appear first to have adopted it; but that as the principle of a new system of vaults, it without doubt belongs to our provinces north of the Loire, since in 1140 in the abbey church of S. Denis, the constructions erected by Suger allow round arches to appear only for diagonal arches, and that already is applied the system of vaults, that we see developed in the cathedral of Paris twenty years later. Now nowhere in Europe nor in the East in the middle of the 12 th century, were constructed vaults having some points of similarity, like the use of the pointed arch, to those of the church of S. Denis and of the cathedral of Paris. If then the pointed arch then originated outside France as a form of arch, we were first to apply it to one of the most fruitful inventions in the history of construction. If indeed the pointed arch started outside France, we were the first who knew how to derive from that form, the result of a feeling for proportion,<sup>1</sup> results of considerable value, since they have produced the only original architecture, that has appeared since antiquity.

Note 2.p.446. In our Entretiens sur l'architecture. (9 th).

Note 1.p.447. See 9 th Entretien sur l'architecture et l'art. (Proportion).

#### ORATOIRE. Oratory. Chapel.

A little chapel erected on the site of an event regarded as miraculous, or to preserve a religious remembrance. The name of oratory is also given to certain chapels dependent on the apartments of a castle, palace or mansion. Men still called oratories in the middle ages small tapestry chambers erected in the great chapels of castles, and that were intended for the castellans and their relatives.

In his Histoire du diocèse de Paris,<sup>2</sup> Lebeuf mentions certain oratories built on the places where S. Germain stopped to pray or to instruct the people. The old abbeys possessed besides the principal church, oratories erected in several places in the enclosure. To perpetuate the memories recalled by very old oratories, in 1034 were rebuilt the little chapels of S.



Martial at Paris, that a fire had destroyed.<sup>3</sup> Most of the conasteries had their origin in merely an oratory erected in the midst of a desert and around which cenobites came to establish themselves. S. Clement thus built an oratory in a place called Gorze near Metz, that soon became the centre of a great monastery.<sup>4</sup> An oratory had been erected opposite the monastery of Sennoul to deposit there the relics of S. Simeon. When he retired in his oratory at Vienne in Dauphiny, archbishop Turpin or Tulpin learned the death of Charlemagne at Cologne from several devils, who had returned without having been able to carry off the soul of the emperor, they said, if one credits the chronicle of Richer. Charlemagne also caused to be built a great number of oratories, among which it is necessary to cite that of the valley of Moyen-Moustier, erected in honor of S. Denis, and in which was preserved the body of Pope Alexander, martyr, found at Rome. That oratory was paved with mosaic and existed till 1586.<sup>5</sup> At Cluny were still preserved in the last (18 th) century the oratories of S. Odilon and of S. Bernard; i.e., the isolated cells in which those personages habitually staid. It is well understood, that those little chambers were only remarkable for their extreme simplicity.

Note 2.p.447. Vol. I. p. 102.

Note 3.p.447. Lebeuf. Vol. II, p. 498.

Note 4.p.447. Chronique de Richer. Vol. II. Chap. 3.

Note 5.p.447. Chronique de Richer. Vol. II. Chap. 9.

Also certain oratories were arranged in the midst of fortresses in the middle ages; placed under the name of a saint especially venerated in the province, and depository of some of his relics, that protected the defenses.

Thus in the midst of the city of Villeneuve-les-Avignon, one still sees an oratory of the 12 th century preserved in the middle of an enclosure rebuilt in the 14 th century. Fig. 1 gives the plan of this little chapel, and Fig. 2 is its perspective.

Besides the chapel, common to all companions, castles had one or several oratories belonging to the apartments of the castellan and his wife. Those oratories were only small retired rooms usually placed in the tower. One shut himself in there to pray, but the divine office was not performed there. It was only in the 14 th century that the oratories of castles

the same as the one found in the other two cases.

The bones found in the canal were found when the canal was dug. Formerly all cemeteries possessed a canal. Sometimes, as at the cemetery of the Innocents at Paris, the canal was at the bottom of the wall of the cemetery. In some cases, the bones were found in the canal and even beside the principal portals were more recesses sheltered by one end of the portico of the cloister, and in these recesses furnished with a small opening into the street, the bones were deposited. In some cases, the bones were found in the canal and even beside the principal portals were more recesses sheltered by one end of the portico of the cloister, and in these recesses furnished with a small opening into the street, the bones were deposited. In some cases, the bones were found in the canal and even beside the principal portals were more recesses sheltered by one end of the portico of the cloister, and in these recesses furnished with a small opening into the street, the bones were deposited.

(Arch. Gosselin).

Note 1. p. 149. *Journal. What. et autre. de la ville de Paris.*

Vol. II. p. 22.

OSSELS. Urban Front. (Ant. Bulfinch).

The bones found in the canal were found when the canal was dug. Formerly all cemeteries possessed a canal. Sometimes, as at the cemetery of the Innocents at Paris, the canal was at the bottom of the wall of the cemetery. In some cases, the bones were found in the canal and even beside the principal portals were more recesses sheltered by one end of the portico of the cloister, and in these recesses furnished with a small opening into the street, the bones were deposited. In some cases, the bones were found in the canal and even beside the principal portals were more recesses sheltered by one end of the portico of the cloister, and in these recesses furnished with a small opening into the street, the bones were deposited. In some cases, the bones were found in the canal and even beside the principal portals were more recesses sheltered by one end of the portico of the cloister, and in these recesses furnished with a small opening into the street, the bones were deposited.

became sometimes actual little chapels in which mass could be said.

In 1365 Charles V. caused to be arranged in the chapel of the castle of the Louvre a very richly decorated oratory, so as to retire there when he desired to be present at the mass.<sup>1</sup> Louis XI also caused to be built between two buttresses of the S. Chapelle at Paris the oratory from which he could see the altar through a little skew opening, without being seen by those present. That oratory still exists, is covered by a tunnel vault and is very simple; it was probably hung with tapisseries. On the contrary, the exterior is richly decorated by fine sculptures, and is terminated by a balustrade of Fleur-de-lises with a crowned L at the centre. An oratory is likewise attached to the S. Chapelle of the castle of Vincennes. (Art. Chapelle).

Note 1. p. 449. Sauval. Hist. et antiq. de la ville de Paris. Vol. II. p. 22.

ORGUE. Organ Front. (Art. Buffet).

OSSUAIRE. Charnel. Ossuary.

A covered structure built in cemeteries to deposit therein the bones found in the consecrated ground when new graves are dug. Formerly all cemeteries possessed a charnel. Sometimes, as at the cemetery of the Innocents at Paris, the charnel was only a cloister under the ceiling of which were successively placed the bones, that the great number of interments uncovered. On the walls of churches and even beside their principal portals were made recesses sheltered by one end of the portico of the cloister, and in these recesses furnished with fixed gratings were thrown the bones abounding in the soil of cemeteries. An ossuary of that kind (1) existed at one side of the facade of the church of Fleurance. More frequently the charnel formed a sort of chapel pierced by a number of small openings, through which were perceived the bones gradually accumulated in the interior. Brittany still retains a very great number of ossuaries dating from the 15<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> centuries, and men have not ceased to deposit bones therein; some of these are filled to the roof. When the bones raised by the excavation of new graves belong to the dead that can be named,



the family encloses the skull of the deceased in a small box surmounted by a cross, and those boxes are placed on the sill of one of the numerous openings of the charnel. Fig. 2 represents a view of the ossuary of Faouet (Finisterre), that is attached to the church and looks on the cemetery.<sup>2</sup>

Note 2.p.449. See also the drawing of this ossuary to M. Gouchevel.

In the churches of the southern provinces, particularly in the Basque country, we have often seen on the exteriors of the apses of rural churches surrounded by their cemetery, niches formed beneath the sills of the windows, in which are carefully arranged the skulls gathered in disturbing the consecrated soil. Cellars made beneath certain parts of the church also sometimes served as charnels.

The desire to be interred the nearest possible to the church, when this could not be within their walls themselves, caused the tombs to approach the foundations "under the eave of the roof." Charnels were then habitually placed between the buttresses of the nave as if to satisfy the usual wish of the dying. This explains why the porticos of cloisters attached to churches were pierced by cells opened in recesses, a sort of cupboards on the side opposite the nave, in which were placed the bones brought to light by the sexton's spade; recesses or niches whose arrangement is given by Fig. 1. If charnels were built outside the churches, they were also necessary in the interior, for men would not wish to cast out the bones of the faithful uncovered inside. But some one must exhibit in the interior of the church only the remains of holy personages, the boxes from old and unknown interments were placed in little cellars, in certain parts of crypts, or as we have sometimes seen, in holes cut in the masonry and walled up. That custom was common among the religious, and we have discovered in repairing old walls of the abbey churches these walled recesses entirely filled with human bones, evidently coming from several bodies.

OUBLIETTES. Dungeon with trap in ceiling.

A deep excavation made under the floor or vault of a hall, into which were thrown persons, that were desired to disappear. There is no castle of the middle ages in which these are



not shown, and yet we must confess that we have very rarely found dungeons to which could be given this name; generally what are regarded as such are privies, whose use is easily recognized, however unfamiliar one may be with the art of construction. (Art. Latrines). We have seen in many castles, abbeys and official buildings dungeons, but we know only three "oubliettes," that may reasonably be regarded as such. The first is found in the castle of Chinon, the second in the Bastille, and the third in that of Pierrefonds. It must also be stated that the romances and chronicles of the middle ages often speak of dungeons, but never of "oubliettes." We should not be indisposed to believe that those of castle Chinon are privies, which would reduce to two <sup>the</sup> examples cited. "We must warn our readers," says M. Merimee in the Instructions du comite historique des arts et monuments,<sup>1</sup> "to beware of local traditions attached to the cellars of keeps. Men too frequently give atrocious colors to the middle ages, and the imagination accepts too easily the scenes of horrors, that the romancers locate in such places. How many cellars and storerooms for wood have been taken for frightful dungeons! How many bones from kitchens have been regarded as the remains of victims of feudal tyranny! With the same reserve it is necessary to examine the dungeons designated by the name of "oubliettes," a sort of well into which were lowered prisoners destined to die of hunger, or indeed they were slain by casting them from a high place, whose floor fell beneath their feet. Without placing absolutely in doubt the existence of "oubliettes," still one must regard them as very rare, and only accept them when such a purpose is well demonstrated? We are so much the more disposed to consider the "oubliettes" of castle Chinon as the pit of the privies, since the sort of well with square plan that forms it is pierced at about mid-height by a door, that seems to be the way for removal of the sewage, unless admitting that this door was made to see if the condemned were already dead. As for the "oubliette" of the Bastille, it might pass for an ice pit. Here is its section (1). It consisted of a hexagonal vaulted room located in the substructure of one of the towers, reached by a little door communicating with a screw stairs; all around that vaulted room was a walk 3.3 ft. wide, at the middle being an inverted cone ending in a little



opening intended to carry away water. It is certain that an unfortunate placed in the bottom of that funnel could neither sit, lie nor stand. It must be admitted that the little flue was a soil pipe, and that persons lowered to the bottom of that cell were placed there to give them ~~laisure~~ <sup>leisure</sup> to reflect. That was a sort of prolonged torture. But this cone might be an ice pit, and it would not be the sole example of a storeroom for ice existing in a castle. Our ancestors loved cool drinks, and the little bottom drain is then well explained. As for the "oubliettes" of the castle of Pierrefonds, one cannot doubt their purpose, here is the section (2). They consist of a well excavated in the middle of a room, that was certainly a dungeon, since it contains a privy in a niche.

Note 1.p. 452. Coll. d. docs. ined. sur l'hist. d. France. Architecture militaire. p. 74.

One can descend into that dungeon only by a hole A pierced at the centre of its vault. He descends by a screw stairs from the ground story of the room C, that must also have served as a prison. To that room C is added a privy; it receives light only by a very small opening D. If the orifice of the "oubliette" remained open and was not closed by a trap door, one conceives the situation of an unfortunate prisoner always fearing to fall into that hole, that he could not see, since the dungeon received no light. The two openings, that of the vault and that of the oubliette exactly corresponded, and from the trap A one could cause a man to fall into the well without first taking the trouble to lower him into the oubliette. We have descended to the bottom of this oubliette; we found the wheel that served as foundation, but no trace of a human being. At B is the level of the bottom of the ditch. By excavating 6.6 ft. we made of it a well that supplies water for the needs of the castle. In the same castle exist other dungeons like this, except the well of the oubliette; in one of these dungeons we found names incised and rude sculptures on the surfaces. It is claimed that at the chateau of Blois also existed "oubliettes", but we have not been able to verify their form accurately.

OUVRIER.. Workman. Mechanic. Artizan.

What was the situation of the workman on buildings in the



middle ages? That question is difficult to solve. Before the regular establishment of guilds about the middle of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, was the workman free like those of our time, or did he form a part of a corps, obeying statutes and subject to a sort of jurisdiction exercised by his peers? The stonecutters' marks that are found on the stones of the walls of our monuments of the 12<sup>th</sup> and the beginning of the 13<sup>th</sup> centuries in Ile-de-France, Soissonais, Beauvoisis, a part of Champagne, Burgundy and the provinces of the West, evidently prove that at least the working stonecutters were not paid by the day, but by the piece. According to the mode of construction of that epoch, the surface stones were rarely through stones, and were merely slabs of nearly equal thickness, the stone masonry being paid for to the master of works by the superficial toise (41 sq. ft.), and the cut stone including beds and joints by the toise to the workmen. Thus he marked each block on its visible face, so that one could estimate the value of the work that he had done.

It must indeed be admitted that the workmen were free, i.e., that he could do more or less work, could be engaged or leave the yard as practised today. But about the middle of the 13<sup>th</sup> century, when the regulations of Etienne Boileau were put in force, this mode of working must have been modified.

The workman must first submit to the statutes of the guild of which they formed a part; the wages were regulated by the masters, and each affiliated master could have only one, two or three apprentices under his orders, thus becoming in relation to the master of works what we now term<sup>a</sup> journeyman having with him one or more helpers.

Then the wages were regulated by the day's work of the journeyman and helpers, and each journeyman thus became a sort of partial contractor combining in the general undertaking, on account of a wage agreed on and regulated for a certain part. Thus the stonecutters' marks are no longer seen on our monuments of the provinces of the royal domain after the middle of the 13<sup>th</sup> century.

The master of the works, charged with the conception and direction of the work, found himself at the same time the regulator of the wages, assigning just as we do today, a certain portion, vault, pier, part of a wall, to a certain journeyman.



This explains in the same edifice those differences in execution noted in a pier or vault, from one bay to another, certain variations in mouldings, etc. The materials being supplied by the owner, they were delivered to each journeyman after having been laid out by the master of works, for he was necessarily a stonecutter.<sup>1</sup> The system of construction adopted by the architects of the middle ages compelled them to place themselves in direct relations with the workmen. And again today one cannot proceed otherwise when he desires to apply it. It naturally resulted from these continued relations between the orderer and the executor that a stamp of art is very strongly impressed on the least part of the work, like the expression of a single thought between the mind that combined and the hand that executed.

Note 1.p.455. All representations of the masters of works in the middle ages show them with the great compasses of the stonecutter in hand. If we state that the master of works was necessarily a stonecutter, it is indeed that the system of a so-called Gothic architecture being adopted, it is necessary for the architect himself to trace the diagrams for the different members of his edifice. This fact alone explains why this system of construction is rejected, as unworthy of our civilized condition, by the masters of works of our times. Altogether, the trade of stonecutter is a very hard one.

We have changed all that, and in our time the intermediaries between the architect, who works in his office, and the workman that cuts the stone, are so numerous and know each other so little, that the execution is only an effaced imprint of the conception.

We are certainly civilized men, but we should be more so, if instead of manifesting a profound disdain for the institutions that we know badly, and that give us some trouble to study, we should attempt to profit by them. Thus it is very certain that in the middle ages between the master of the work and the workman was not <sup>the</sup> a great distance, that now separates the architect from the final executors; it would certainly not be the architect, who would find himself placed lower on the steps of the intellectual ladder, but indeed the workman would reach a higher step. To speak only of masonry, the manner in which the diagrams are understood by the stonecutters, the i



intelligence with which they are executed, indicates among them a knowledge of descriptive geometry, of the intersection of planes, which we have great difficulty in finding in our time among the best stonecutters. The material execution of the cutting always attained a great superiority over that we obtain on the average. But if we seek higher tradesmen, for example sculptors, the carvers of images, it takes many years and infinite care to train workmen able to rival those of the middle ages.

In our time the carpenters form the only body, that has retained the spirit of the workmen of the middle ages. They are organized and have retained initiative; but the carpenter does not wish this. They are united on the yard, very submissive to the knowledge of the chief, when they have properly recognized him, but perfectly disdainful for his incompetency if that is proved, which does not take long. And among building workmen the carpenters, who have known how to maintain their ancient organization are an average of the most intelligent and best instructed.

Men have occupied themselves with the workmen for several years; thinking to ensure their well-being, to find asylums for their old age; the material side of their existence is sensibly improved. But for the building, men are perhaps not sufficiently occupied with their instruction, with improving the methods. The system of competition certainly presents great advantages and also has its inconveniences; it tends to debase the workmanship, to cause the employment of incapable men in preference to skilful men, because the former accept lower conditions of wages, or indeed because they perform in less time and more badly, it is true, the required work. That is not a means of improving the moral condition of the workman. The work yards opened at several points in France for the restoration of our old edifices of the middle ages have been nurseries of skilful workmen, because in those yards perfection in workmanship is a condition inherent in the work. All that is to be considered, but what is necessary is instruction for the building workman; the system of guilds exists no longer, and it would be necessary to replace it by a system of applied instruction. While waiting, the architects on their work yards can exert a very salutary influence on the work-

workmen these easy employ, if they will take the trouble to  
 study the various details and the various instruments used  
 and if we do obtain ourselves to explain to each one  
 the most suitable for each particular work.

End of Volume VI.

workmen that they employ, if they will take the trouble to occupy themselves directly with the work entrusted to them, and if they do not disdain themselves to explain to them the means most suitable for obtaining perfect execution.

End of Volume VI.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Gable. - - - - -	2
Galerie. Gallery. - - - - -	4
Galerie des rois. Gallery of kings- - - - -	6
Galleries de service. Galleries of service. Gnarenes. - - -	7
Galleries de service. Galleries of service. Palaces - - -	10
Galetas. Attic. - - - - -	11
Garde-corps, Garde-fous. (see Balustrade.- - - - -	11
Gargoyle. - - - - -	11
Gauffrure. Gauffer. - - - - -	15
Giron. Tread. - - - - -	15
Girouette. Weathervane. - - - - -	15
Gnomon. - - - - -	16
Gond. Hinge-pin.- - - - -	16
Gorge. Hollow.- - - - -	16
Gothique. Gothic. See Architecture. - - - - -	16
Gousset. Brace. - - - - -	16
Gout. Taste.- - - - -	17
Gouttiere. Gargoyle. See Gargoyle.- - - - -	31
Grange. Barn. - - - - -	31
Griffe. Claw. - - - - -	33
Grillage. Grille. - - - - -	35
Grille. - - - - -	36
Grisaille. See Vitrail. - - - - -	47
Gnette. Watchman. - - - - -	47
Guichet. Wicket.- - - - -	47
Gypserie. Stucco-work.- - - - -	47
Halle. Market.- - - - -	47
Herse. Portcullis.- - - - -	48
Heurtoir. Knocker - - - - -	48
Hopital. Hospital. See Hotel-Dieu.- - - - -	50
Horloge. Clock. - - - - -	50
Hotel. Mansion. - - - - -	52
Hotel de ville. City hall.- - - - -	52
Hotel-Dieu. Hospital. - - - - -	60
Hotellerie. Inn.- - - - -	75
Hourd. Defensive gallery. - - - - -	77
Hourdage. Galleries.- - - - -	88
Hourdis. Masonry panels.- - - - -	88



Huis. Leaf of door. - - - - -	88
Huisserie. Partition- - - - -	88
Imagerie. Sculpture.- - - - -	88
Imbrication. Mosaic.- - - - -	88
Incrustation. Inlay.- - - - -	88
Intrados. - - - - -	89
Jambage. Jambs. - - - - -	89
Jambette. Furring.- - - - -	89
Jardin. Garden. - - - - -	89
Jesse, arbre de. Tree of Jesse. - - - - -	91
Joint.- - - - -	91
Jube. Rood loft.- - - - -	93
Jugement dernier. Last judgement. - - - - -	97
Karnel. Se Chateau. - - - - -	99
Keminee. See Cheminee.- - - - -	99
Labyrinthe. - - - - -	99
Lambourde. Beam.- - - - -	100
Lambris. Wainscot.- - - - -	101
Lanterne des morts. Lantern of the dead.- - - - -	101
Larmier. Corona.- - - - -	105
Latrines. Privies.- - - - -	106
Lavabo. Lavatory. - - - - -	110
Lavatoire. Lavatory.- - - - -	112
Legende. Legend. -- - - -	113
Lice. Lists.- - - - -	113
Lien. Brace.- - - - -	114
Lierne. Rib.- - - - -	114
Limon. String.- - - - -	115
Lincoir. Lintel.- - - - -	115
Linteau. Lintel.- - - - -	115
Lis, fleur de. -- - - -	115
Lit. Bed. - - - - -	115
Loge. Loggia. - - - - -	116
Lucarne. Dormer.- - - - -	119
Lunette. Round opening. - - - - -	124
Machicoulis. Machicolation. - - - - -	125
Maconnerie. Masonry.- - - - -	134
Main-courante. Hand-rail. - - - - -	134
Maison. House. - - - - -	134



Maison de villes. City house. - - - - -	137
Maisons des champs. Country houses. - - - - -	188
Manoir. Manor house. - - - - -	196
Marbre. Marble. - - - - -	208
Marche. Market. See Halle. - - - - -	210
Marqueterie. Marquetry. See Menuserie. - - - - -	210
Meneau. Tracery. - - - - -	210
Menuiserie. Joinery. - - - - -	230
Clotures, Claire-voies, Clotets, Lambris. Grilles, sash, panels, wainscot, doors. - - - - -	234
Huis. Doors. - - - - -	241
Croisees. Windows. - - - - -	248
Voussures, Plafonds, Tambours. Vaults, ceilings, etc. -	252
Marqueterie. Marquetry. - - - - -	254
Meurtriere. Slot. - - - - -	255
Misericorde. Miserere - - - - -	261
Mitre. Chimney cap. - - - - -	261
Moellon. Rubble. - - - - -	262
Montoir. Horse-block. - - - - -	263
Mortaise. Mortice. -2- - - - -	264
Mortier. Mortar. - - - - -	264
Mosaïque. Mosaic. - - - - -	266
Moulin. Mill. - - - - -	267
Moustier. Monastery. See Architecture monastique. - - -	272
Naissance. Springing. - - - - -	272
Narthex. - - - - -	273
Nef. Nave. - - - - -	273
Niche. - - - - -	276
Nimbe. Halo. - - - - -	279
Noue. Valley. - - - - -	279
Noyau. Newel. - - - - -	279
Osil. Eye. - - - - -	279
Ogive. Diagonal arch- - - - -	280
Oratoire. Oratory. - - - - -	302
Orgue. Organ. See Buffet- - - - -	304
Ossuaire. Charnel. - - - - -	304
Ouvrier. Workman. - - - - -	307



















UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA  
720.3V61DER C001 V006  
RATIONAL DICTIONARY OF FRENCH ARCHITECTU



3 0112 024589902